



City of Rockingham

AGENDA

Planning and Asset Services Committee

To be held on Monday 8 December 2025 at 5:00pm
City of Rockingham Council Chamber

**Note: This meeting will be subject to Council's
Recording and Streaming Meeting's policy**



Notice of Meeting



Dear Committee members

The next Planning and Asset Services Committee meeting of the City of Rockingham will be held on Monday 8 December 2025 in the Council Chamber, City of Rockingham Administration Centre, Civic Boulevard, Rockingham. The meeting will commence at 5:00pm.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michael Parker".

MICHAEL PARKER
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

4 December 2025

DISCLAIMER

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING IMPORTANT DISCLAIMER BEFORE PROCEEDING:

Statements or decisions made at this meeting should not be relied or acted on by an applicant or any other person until they have received written notification from the City. Notice of all approvals, including planning and building approvals, will be given to applicants in writing. The City of Rockingham expressly disclaims liability for any loss or damages suffered by a person who relies or acts on statements or decisions made at a Council or Committee meeting before receiving written notification from the City.

<p>City of Rockingham</p> <p>Planning and Asset Services Committee Agenda</p> <p>5:00pm Monday 8 December 2025</p>		
1.	Declaration of Opening	
	<p>Acknowledgement of Country</p> <p>The City of Rockingham acknowledges the Traditional Owners and Custodians of this land, the Binjareb and Whadjuk Nyoongar peoples and their continuing connection to the land, waters and community. We pay our respects to all members of Aboriginal communities and their cultures; and to Elders past and present.</p> <p>Recording and Live Streaming of proceedings</p> <p>In accordance with Council Policy this meeting is being live streamed on the City's website, with the exception of confidential items and periods of adjournment or as determined by the Presiding Member.</p> <p>By being present at this meeting, members of the public consent to the possibility that their image and voice may be live streamed to the public. Recordings are also made available on the City's website following the meeting.</p> <p>Please note that clause 8.5 of the City's <i>Standing Orders Local Law 2001</i> provides that "no person is to use any electronic, visual or audio recording device or instrument to record the proceedings of the Council or a committee without the written permission of the Council".</p> <p>If anyone breaches this Standing Order they will be asked to leave the Council Chamber.</p>	
2.	Record of Attendance/Apologies/Approved Leave of Absence	
	<p>2.1 Members</p> <p>Cr Mark Jones</p> <p>Cr Dawn Jecks</p> <p>Mayor Lorna Buchan</p> <p>Cr Dylan Mbanjo</p> <p>Cr Ryan Robertson</p> <p>Cr David Rudman</p>	<p>Deputies</p> <p>Cr Craig Buchanan, JP</p> <p>Cr Leigh Liley</p> <p>Cr Kelly Middlecoat</p> <p>Cr Mike Crichton</p> <p>Cr Peter Hudson</p> <p>Deputy Mayor Schmidt</p>
	<p>2.2 Executive</p> <p>Mr Michael Parker</p> <p>Mr Peter Ricci</p> <p>Mr Sam Assaad</p> <p>Mr Brett Ashby</p> <p>Mr James Henson</p> <p>Ms Erica King</p> <p>Mr David Caporn</p> <p>Mr Mike Ross</p> <p>Mr Tristan Fernandes</p> <p>Mr Ian Daniels</p> <p>Mr Tony Bailey</p> <p>Mr Adam Johnston</p> <p>Mr Anthony Procino</p> <p>Mr Jim Olynyk, JP</p> <p>Ms Melinda Wardle</p>	<p>Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>Director Planning and Development Services</p> <p>Director Asset Services</p> <p>Manager Strategic Planning and Environment</p> <p>Manager Land and Development Infrastructure</p> <p>Manager Health and Building Services</p> <p>Manager Compliance and Emergency Liaison</p> <p>Manager Statutory Planning</p> <p>Manager Major Planning Projects</p> <p>Manager Infrastructure Project Delivery</p> <p>Manager Operations and Fleet Services</p> <p>Manager Parks Services</p> <p>Manager Strategic Assessment Management</p> <p>Manager Governance and Councillor Support</p> <p>EA to Director Planning and Development Services</p>

14.	Addendum Agenda
15.	Motions of which Previous Notice has been given
16.	Notices of Motion for Consideration at the Following Meeting
17.	Urgent Business Approved by the Person Presiding or by Decision of the Committee
18.	Matters Behind Closed Doors
19.	Date and Time of Next Meeting
	The next Planning and Asset Services Committee meeting will be held on Monday 16 February 2026 in the Council Chamber, Council Administration Building, Civic Boulevard, Rockingham. The meeting will commence at 5:00pm.
20.	Closure

12. Agenda Items

Planning and Development Services

**Planning and Development Services
 Strategic Planning and Environment**



Report number / title:	PD-028/25	Proposed Metropolitan Region Scheme Amendments No.1446 'Rural' to 'Urban' - Lot 9004 McDonald Road, Baldivis
File number:	LUP/2270	
Applicant:	Niche Studio	
Owner:	Carcione Nominees Pty Ltd and Mainday Holdings Pty Ltd	
Author:	Mr Tom Foulds, Coordinator Strategic Planning	
Other Contributors:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment	
Date of Committee meeting:	8 December 2025	
Previously before Council:		
Disclosure of Interest:		
Nature of Council's role:	Executive	
Attachments:		
Maps / Diagrams:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Aerial Photograph 2. Metropolitan Region Scheme Map Excerpt 3. Proposed MRS Amendment Map 4. Concept Subdivision Plan 5. Public Open Space Concept Plan 	
Site:	Part Lot 9004 McDonald Road, Baldivis	
Lot Area:	1.29 ha (Amendment Area)	
LA Zoning:	Rural	
MRS Zoning:	Rural	

Purpose of Report

To consider a proposed Amendment to the Metropolitan Region Scheme (**MRS**) for a portion of Lot 9004 McDonald Road, Baldivis (**subject area**), from 'Rural' to 'Urban', and to seek Council endorsement to lodge a submission to the Western Australian Planning Commission (**WAPC**).

Background

Planning Context

The surrounding residential development to the north and east has been identified for Urban purposes since 1994. The Baldivis North District Structure Plan was approved by the WAPC in 2000 and provided a framework for the preparation of local structure plans.

The surrounding area to the north and east was rezoned from 'Rural' to 'Development' via Amendment No.300 to the City of Rockingham (**City**) Town Planning Scheme No.1 in 2001, facilitating the subsequent structure planning and subdivision stages to occur. A structure plan for the adjoining area, 'Lot 306 McDonald Road', was approved in 2016.

Details

Site Characteristics and Context

The Amendment area comprises a 1.29ha portion of Lot 9004 McDonald Road and portions of Paria Street and Stonehedge Drive in Baldivis. The site adjoins residential development to the north and east, with a zoning and density of 'Residential (R25)' and 'Residential (R40)'. The land to the west and south (part of the subject site) is zoned 'Rural' and has been used historically for rural purposes.

There are no geomorphic wetlands, Bush Forever sites, threatened/priority flora and ecological communities identified within the Amendment area. Tuart Woodland, which is a Threatened Ecological Community, and a portion of Opwin Swamp Conservation Category Wetland (including the 50m buffer zone) are located within the broader site, however, these assets are located within future Public Open Space (**POS**).

The Amendment area contains a small amount of remnant vegetation consisting of 10 *Corymbia calophylla* (marri) and *Banksia grandis* (giant banksia), with a non-endemic weed understorey consisting of perennial veldt, watsonia and kikuyu grass. The Amendment area is currently being utilised as a compound for the civil contractor completing the surrounding subdivision and is largely degraded.

Natural elevation within the broader site area ranges from 16m Australian Height Datum (**AHD**) in the west to 4m AHD in the east.

The Amendment area has convenient access to existing utility and service infrastructure due to the neighbouring subdivision.

The City provided preliminary comments in relation to the proposed Amendment in November 2024, primarily noting concerns over the extent of earthworks adjacent to the future POS to west and their impact on the interface with the POS as well as vegetation retention.

Purpose

MRS Amendment 1446 proposes to rezone 1.29ha of Lot 9004 from the 'Rural' zone to the 'Urban' zone under the MRS, to enable its development for residential purposes. The balance of the site (approximately 3.5ha) remaining in the 'Rural' zone is proposed to be ceded as POS to tie in with the approved POS immediately to the north (refer to Figures 4 and 5).

The MRS Amendment is being advertised for public comment until 23 December 2025. An excerpt of the MRS Amendment Map is included at Figure 2.

The proposed MRS Amendment request has been submitted with the following technical documents:

- Environmental Assessment Report
- Bushfire Management Plan
- Urban Water Management Plan
- Transport Impact Assessment
- Engineering and Servicing Report

Pursuant to the *Planning and Development Act 2005 (the Act)*, where the land is being transferred to the 'Urban' zone under a region scheme, the WAPC may resolve to concurrently amend the City's TPS2. In accordance with standard practice, a decision on whether to pursue a concurrent Amendment will be made by the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (**DPLH**) after the close of the public submission period.

Subsequent to a successful rezoning to 'Urban' under the MRS and 'Development' under TPS2, a proposal to amend the Lot 306 McDonald Road Structure Plan will be required to incorporate and guide the subdivision of the subject area.



1. Aerial Photograph



4. Concept Subdivision Plan



5. Public Open Space Concept Plan

Implications to Consider

a. Consultation with the Community

The proposed MRS Amendment is being advertised by the DPLH until 23 December 2025, to enable all stakeholders, including the City and the community, opportunity to review and provide comment on the proposal.

b. Consultation with Government Agencies

Referral to Government Agencies for comment is undertaken by the DPLH.

c. Strategic

Community Plan

This item addresses the Community's Vision for the future and specifically the following Aspirations and Strategic Objectives contained in the Strategic Community Plan 2023-2033:

Aspiration: **2. Natural Environment - A place of natural beauty where the environment is respected**

Outcome/Objective: *Sustainable natural green spaces - Preserve and enhance biodiversity Sustainable natural green spaces - Preserve and enhance biodiversity*

Aspiration: **3. Built Environment - A built environment carefully planned for today and tomorrow**

Outcome/Objective: *Plan for sustainable growth - Balance growth while maintaining the identified natural environment Plan for sustainable growth - Balance growth while maintaining the identified natural environment*

d. Policy

Nil

e. Financial

Nil

f. Legal and Statutory

Planning and Development Act 2005

The governing legislation for amendments to an existing Region Planning Scheme (i.e. MRS) is set out in the *Planning and Development Act 2005 (the Act)*. Part 4, Divisions 1-4 of the Act set the relevant procedures to follow after resolving to prepare an Amendment to a Region Planning Scheme, including advertising requirements and referral to the Environmental Protection Authority.

g. Risk

All Council decisions are subject to risk assessment according to the City's Risk Framework.

Implications and comment will only be provided for the following assessed risks.

*Customer Service / Program/Project management / Natural Environment : High and Extreme Risks
Financial / Health and Safety : Medium, High and Extreme Risks*

Nil

Comments

Perth and Peel @ 3.5million / Sub-Regional Planning Framework (the Framework)

Perth and Peel @ 3.5million sets the long-term spatial strategy for Perth and Peel to accommodate population growth to 3.5 million by 2050. The Framework provides sub-regional plans and guidance to State agencies, Local Government and industry to guide where new homes and jobs should be located.

A key principle of the Framework is to create a consolidated urban form that limits new greenfield subdivision to where they provide logical extension to the urban footprint. The Framework's definition of 'urban consolidation' includes 'the logical extension' or 'rounding off' of existing urban areas to effectively use existing social, service and transport infrastructure.

The proposed rezoning to 'Urban' is inconsistent with the Framework's designation of 'Rural', however, the Framework allows for redesignation where certain requirements are met, including:

- The protection of significant remnant vegetation and fauna habitat
- Acceptable bushfire risk
- Connection to reticulated wastewater services

The proposed rezoning is considered to satisfy the above requirements due to the following:

- Environmental attributes of the broader site are almost exclusively limited to areas west and south of the Amendment area. The assets contained throughout the broader site are able to be protected through the subsequent Structure Plan process, and ceding the land to the Crown for the purpose of POS through the subdivision process.
- The Amendment area has been degraded by the past land use practices and is almost entirely clear of vegetation; none of the remnant vegetation within the proposed 'Urban' area represents priority or threatened species.
- The Bushfire Management Plan (**BMP**) demonstrates that potential bushfire hazards can be mitigated through standard responses.
- The Civil Servicing Report notes that the Amendment area abuts fully serviced residential development and therefore optimises the use of existing service infrastructure. These conclusions will be assessed by the relevant servicing agencies through this referral process.

The proposal is considered to satisfy the principles of 'urban consolidation' in that it is a logical 'rounding off' of the surrounding urban area, ensuring efficient use of the land and protection of the site's environmental assets through POS.

Concept Plan

A Concept Subdivision Plan has been submitted with the proposed Amendment. The Concept Plan demonstrates:

- 3.5ha of Lot 9004 for POS, located outside of the MRS Amendment area.
- 1.29ha (being the Amendment Area) utilised for residential development to accommodate approximately 14 dwellings.
- Access can be obtained from the existing road networks located east and north of the subject site.

The rezoning to 'Urban' will establish a basis for progressing toward residential subdivision.

Interface with Public Open Space

Further consideration is required for the interface between the proposed 'Urban' zoned land and the future POS. The topography of the site needs to be considered through a revised earthworks strategy, given the indicative concept design suggests loss of vegetation within the POS. The concept design suggests the requirement for a retaining wall, due to excavation along the interface in the order of 3-5m.

In preliminary comments to the DPLH, the City raised this issue and suggested an alternative approach, being an extension to the proposed road reservation to 15m, to allow for the required retaining wall to be constructed within the road reserve. This approach will reduce the impact on vegetation within the future POS, allowing for better retention of significant trees and landform.

This issue is best resolved through the Structure Plan and subdivision stages.

Environmental Considerations

The future POS within the balance of the site is subject to existing environmental assets consisting of Tuart Woodland Threatened Ecological Communities and the Opwin Swamp, conservation category wetland (**CCW**) including the 50m buffer zone.

The environmental significance and ecological value of the two (2) assets should be considered as part of the proposed landscape concept plans supporting a future Structure Plan and subdivision design.

It is recommended that a redesign of the proposed POS Concept Plan (refer to Figure 5) be undertaken at subdivision stage to include conservation intent of the 50m CCW buffer, and potential planting and retention of vegetation (outside of the wetland/buffer and area of bushland) within the future POS. Furthermore, a Tree Protection Management Plan is recommended to be provided at the subdivision stage, as a condition of approval to ensure all trees marked for retention are adequately protected.

Through the Structure Plan process, it would be expected that the remnant vegetation and environmental assets of the site be designated as POS, which is a critical factor in the support of the Amendment.

Bushfire Management

The future POS and remnant bushland areas exhibit high conservation value. The BMP and Environmental Assessment Report Addendum both stipulate vegetation modification will likely be required to achieve compliance with *State Planning Policy 3.7 - Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas* and the associated guidelines, in terms of implementing a 21m Asset Protection Zone (**APZ**). The submitted BMP identifies an APZ entirely within future POS adjacent to Lots 11 and 12, however it would be expected that through the detailed planning stages the extent of APZ impacting POS is reduced.

It is important to note that outside of developed landscaped POS, the City does not support the management of bushland POS to a low threat state in order to achieve bushfire planning requirements, particularly where it involves vegetation modification to environmental assets and ongoing maintenance responsibilities for the City. It is recommended that the management and treatment of the POS be considered in greater detail at the Structure Plan and subdivision design stages. The City notes that the following should be considered:

- Extension of the proposed road reservation to 15m.
- Removal of the Pedestrian Access Way to relocate Lots 13 and 14 to the east.
- Implementation of a Local Development Plan which specifies the minimum dwelling setback from the primary street boundary.

These technical considerations at the detailed planning stages assist to reduce the impact on vegetation within the future POS by increasing the separation between classified vegetation and the future dwellings. This approach would ultimately reduce the extent of APZ within the bushland POS.

Traffic and Transport Considerations

As considered above, it is recommended that the road reservation along the west boundary abutting the future POS be increased from 13m to 15m and an earthworks strategy be explored through the Structure Plan and subdivision stage.

The proposed east/west connection of Stonehenge Drive at the northern point of the subject site is required to be perpendicular and consistent with the alignment of the east/west proposed road, ensuring the current road priority remains. A minor Amendment to the indicative concept design is recommended to ensure safety and sight lines of future traffic and pedestrian movement east/west along Stonehenge Drive to the existing constructed portions of the road.

Conclusion

The proposal is consistent with the principles of 'urban consolidation' as defined by the Framework, given the Amendment represents a 'rounding off' of the adjacent urban area. The Amendment ensures efficient use of the land, and provides a pathway (via Structure Plan and subdivision design) for the protection of the environmental assets of the broader site through future POS.

Voting Requirements

Simple Majority

Officer Recommendation

That Council **ENDORSES** the lodgement of a submission on proposed Metropolitan Region Scheme Amendment No.1146 for Part Lot 9004 McDonald Road, Baldivis, which supports the land being rezoned from 'Rural' to 'Urban' and contains the matters raised in the Officer Report.

Planning and Development Services Strategic Planning and Environment



Report number / title:	PD-029/25 Urban Forest Strategy 2025-2035
File number:	PKR/90-4
Applicant:	
Owner:	
Author:	Miss Karina Graham, Administration and Projects Support Officer
Other Contributors:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment
Date of Committee meeting:	8 December 2025
Previously before Council:	26 August 2025 (PD-022/25)
Disclosure of Interest:	
Nature of Council's role:	Executive
Attachments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Draft Community Plan Strategy Urban Forest 2025-2035 2. Street Tree Planting Plan
Maps / Diagrams:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Land Use Zones as per the UFS
Site:	
Lot Area:	
LA Zoning:	
MRS Zoning:	

Purpose of Report

To consider the draft Community Plan Strategy - Urban Forest Strategy 2025-2035 (**UFS**) for adoption following conclusion of the public consultation period.

Background

The UFS builds on the outcomes of the City's existing Greening Plan 2017. The change from a 'Greening Plan' to a UFS aligns with urban forest initiatives from the Western Australian Local Government Association (**WALGA**) providing consistency with work being undertaken with other members of WALGA's Urban Forest Working Group.

The UFS provides a holistic and comprehensive approach designed at improving the health of the entire 'urban forest' across the City of Rockingham (**City**), whereas the Greening Plan focussed on the technical requirements of increasing canopy itemised by suburbs primarily on land managed by the City.

The draft UFS was considered by Council at its meeting in August 2025 when it resolved to approve it for the purpose of inviting public comment. The minutes from PD-022/25 provide background to the review process, however, key information relevant to the UFS is provided below.

Data Capture

In January 2024, the City contracted Arbor Carbon to undertake an aerial data capture of the City which included:

- tree canopy coverage (all vegetation greater than 3m in height),
- vegetation coverage generally (up to 3m in height),
- turf,
- thermal heat mapping,
- tree height, and
- vegetation condition mapping.

The data capture calculated the City-wide Canopy cover as 13.7%, all vegetation as 37.3% (canopy and non-canopy vegetation) and non-vegetation as 62.7%.

Methodology

For the purpose of the UFS, all living vegetation three (3) metres or above in height is classified as 'canopy'. All living vegetation less than three (3) metres in height is classified as 'non-canopy' vegetation, this includes turf, grass, shrubs and small trees. Non-vegetation includes asphalt, concrete and other building materials, as well as bare earth, sand and dead grass.

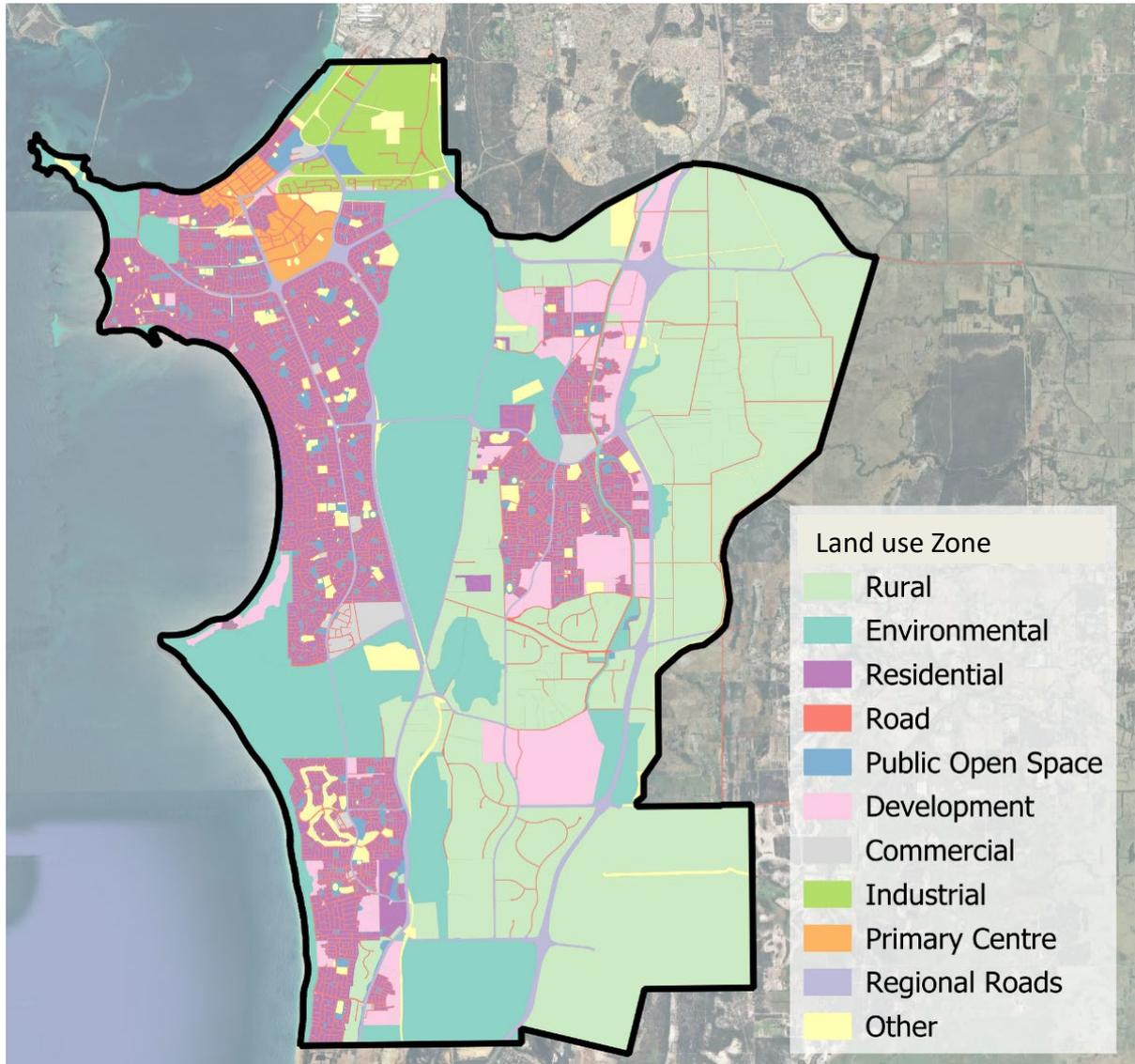
Vegetation cover was calculated for each:

- suburb
- land use classification
- public open space area
- road area; and
- City as a whole.

Land use zones were determined using the City's Town Planning Scheme No.2 (Table 1 and Figure 1).

Land Use Zone	Area (ha)	Canopy Area (ha)	Canopy %
Rural	8618	1308.9	15.2
Environmental	5703	1164.8	20.4
Residential	3213.5	188.6	5.9
Road	1654.2	130	7.9
Public Open Space	563	125.5	22.3
Development	1474	87.9	6.0
Commercial	244.9	3.4	1.4
Industrial	725.2	88.6	12.2
Primary Centre	277.6	21.6	7.8
Regional Roads	998	106.9	10.7
Other	1047.2	129.4	12.9

Table 1: Canopy Cover by Land Use Zone



1. Land Use Zones as per the UFS

Draft UFS

The UFS identifies four (4) Strategic Priorities, as follows:

- Keep the trees we have;
- Plant where we can;
- Advocate; and
- Educate.

These priorities inform the four (4) Key elements and Goals as outlined below:

Key Element 1 - Protect and Value

Protecting and valuing the 'urban forest' is fundamental to ensuring its longevity and viability. This Key Element emphasises the importance of preserving existing trees and recognising their ecological, economic and social benefits. Trees take many decades to provide notable canopy cover, and as such, targets cannot be achieved without increased focus on existing tree preservation.

This Key Element contains three (3) Goals as outlined below, with four (4) new and one (1) ongoing action. Some of the actions incorporated into this Key Element include:

- (i) Value Public Trees
 - Investigate mechanisms for the application of penalties that can be applied as a deterrent to unauthorised tree damage to trees on public land.
- (ii) Protect Public Trees
 - Formalise existing documentation on how the City protects and maintains its tree assets.
- (iii) Protect Private Trees
 - Advocate that the State Government introduce stronger tree protection regulations and policies.

Key Element 2 - Expand, Increase and Integrate

Expanding the urban canopy with an integrated approach is essential for enhancing the environmental and social benefits to the community. This Key Element focuses on increasing tree planting to ensure equitable access to green spaces. Integrating urban forestry into broader urban planning, capital works and development processes is vital for creating sustainable, liveable cities.

This Key Element contains four (4) goals as outlined below, with five (5) new and three (3) ongoing actions. Some of the actions incorporated into this Key Element include:

- (i) Increase Canopy on Public Land
 - Implement 10-year tree planting program.
- (ii) Integrate delivery of this Plan and Urban Forest Programs
 - Establishing a cross-departmental working group to monitor implementation of this plan.
- (iii) Improve Conditions for Tree Planting
 - Ensure tree planting programs consider soil composition and health to support strong, resilient and healthy trees.
- (iv) Improve Canopy Outcomes on Development Sites
 - Advocate to the Western Australian Planning Commission to include a standard condition for the provision of street trees in residential subdivisions.

Key Element 3 - Monitor, Manage and Maintain

Effective management and maintenance of the urban forest is crucial for sustaining its health and maximising its benefits. Managing trees as assets and employing best practice urban forestry techniques will ensure the longevity of the asset. Investing in a tree inventory and developing a comprehensive tree maintenance program that includes regular inspections, maintenance schedules and risk assessments is essential for proactive management.

This Key Element contains three (3) goals as outlined below, with one (1) new and four (4) ongoing actions. Some of the key actions incorporated into this Key Element include:

- (i) Develop a Robust Tree Inventory and Proactive Maintenance Program
 - Investigate the development of a tree asset inventory for trees on City management land with priority for new trees planted under the Urban Forest Strategy.
- (ii) Enhance Operational Efficiency
 - Undertake a review of operational tree planting methodologies to determine the most effective and cost efficient delivery of the Strategy.
- (iii) Implement an Urban Forest Monitoring and Reporting Framework
 - Develop a monitoring and reporting framework for tree canopy and planting efforts, incorporating two-yearly aerial canopy and vegetation cover acquisition.

Key Element 4 - Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate

Raising awareness of the benefits of trees across the community can drive change. Bringing the community 'along for the journey' and establishing a strong relationship with the community will improve how efficiently and successfully the City can deliver on its goals.

This Key element contains four (4) Goals as outlined below, with four (4) new actions and three (3) ongoing actions. Some of the actions incorporated into this Key Element include:

- (i) Raise Public Awareness of the Benefits of Urban Trees
 - Develop a range of educational materials, to improve awareness of tree benefits.
- (ii) Strengthen Community Engagement and Stewardship
 - Undertake community tree planting programs, involving residents in their neighbourhoods and parks to foster a sense of ownership and pride in the urban forest.
- (iii) Implement Incentive Programs to Encourage Tree Planting and Care
 - Implement landowner environmental management grants program as per the Environmental Protection Strategy.
- (iv) Advocate for Increased State Government Engagement
 - Advocate to State Government for a review and update of the Rockingham Lakes Regional Park Management Plan.
 - Advocate to State Government for increase management (weed control, rehabilitation planting) for the Rockingham Lakes Regional Park.

Measuring Success of the UFS

Setting canopy cover targets is crucial as they establish criteria for assessing the UFS's success over time. These targets highlight essential metrics that can be reliably measured to gauge progress.

Canopy Cover Targets

The City faces a number of challenges when it comes to increasing canopy particularly on privately managed land; these include:

- Being an outer Metropolitan growth local authority, substantial new residential lots are created within the City each year and this is proposed to continue for the foreseeable future. Much of the growth occurs in greenfield settings where it is common for vegetation cover to be reduced through the land development process.
- Lack of State Government tree protection laws (in response to this the City is currently investigating the introduction of a Tree Protection Policy to protect trees on private property);
- Reduced space for trees on private land due to urban densification (i.e. reduced lot sizes); and
- Impacts on the health of existing trees from development.

As such, the UFS includes:

- Canopy cover target **24.5%** (currently 17.9%) for City managed land (POS and streetscapes). This scenario is based on planting 100% of available planting space on streetscapes, and increasing canopy cover on POS by 20% (excluding playing fields).
- Aspirational City-wide canopy cover target **16.5%** (currently 13.7%) over the next 20 years.

The UFS will be accompanied by a Street Tree Planting Plan. Each street within the LGA was assigned a priority score based on:

- Current canopy over the street corridor (2024 aerial ArborCam data);
- Proportion of available planting space (APS) (2024 aerial ArborCam data);
- Mean land surface temperature (LST) of the street section (2024 aerial ArborCam data);
- Socio-economic disadvantage using the Index of Relative Socio-Economic Disadvantage (IRSD; ABS) for each street; and
- Location of urban heat islands (as identified in Section 4 of the Urban Greening Plan, Urban Heat Island Analysis)

The Street Tree Planting Plan includes a map of each suburb with the top 10 streets per suburb for prioritised planting.

Implications to Consider

a. Consultation with the Community

The draft UFS was published on the City’s ‘Share Your Thoughts’ webpage from 29 August 2025 to 26 September 2025, and information was posted within the Sustainability and Environment page on the City’s website. The draft UFS was also posted weekly on the City’s Facebook page and on Rockport.

At the close of advertising, nine (9) submissions were received. All submissions were supportive of the UFS and raised a number of comments/suggestions for consideration.

The following Table is a summary of the main comments raised from the submissions received and the City’s response.

Community Plan Strategy - Urban Forest 2025-2035
<p><u>Submission: Native and Understorey Planting,</u> Advocated for native plant species and understorey planting.</p>
<p><u>City’s Comment:</u> The Street Tree Planting Plan includes a Species Matrix will be utilised to identify a diverse range of suitable plant species, with a focus on ensuring species selected are suited to the location they are being planted in. This takes into account a range of criteria, with the selection of native species where appropriate being one criteria, rather than the sole consideration. Key Element 2 - Expand, Increase and Integrate, includes actions relating to understorey planting, notably through investigations into planting of micro/pocket forests.</p>
<p><u>Submission: Education, and Incentives</u> Advocated for education campaigns against wilful damage to trees and incentives for planting trees on private property.</p>
<p><u>City’s Comment:</u> Under current planning requirements, there is no mechanism in place to increase canopy cover on privately managed land. The City’s influence is generally restricted to development controls, local environmental plans, community education and engagement, and indirect methods like tree giveaway programs. Goal 1.3 of Key Elements 1 states, <i>“Implementing a tree protection policy is crucial for safeguarding mature trees on private land and preserving Rockingham’s overall canopy cover. This goal focuses on developing and ensuring private trees are protected and valued. Additionally, advocating for stronger tree protection regulations at the state level will reinforce local efforts, providing broader support and legal frameworks to protect trees and foster a community culture of tree stewardship across both public and private spaces.”</i> Actions to advocate that the State Government introduce stronger tree protection regulations and policies on private land and greenfield developments; and investigate the adoption of a Tree Protection Policy to assist in the protection of trees on private land form part of the draft UFS. Goal 4.2 of Key Element 4 states, <i>“Building a sense of community ownership over the urban forest is key to its sustainability. This goal focuses on engaging residents in hands-on urban forest activities and encouraging responsibility for local green spaces.”</i> The UFS includes an action to undertake education to raise public awareness of the benefits of trees in urban environments, in order to encourage the protection, maintenance and planting of trees on private property. This is supported by continuation of the annual ‘Native Plants Giveaway’ program, providing free native plants for residents to plant on private land. In terms of the incentives, the UFS includes an action to implement landowner environmental management plans program.</p>

Considering the above, the submissions are noted and no changes to the draft UFS are recommended.

Submission: Additional Elements

The submission requested the inclusion of two additional Key Elements:

- Key Element 5: enhancing biodiversity by also including ground covers, shrubs and locally significant wildflowers.
- Key Element 6: trials of redesigned street infrastructure (footpaths, storm water drains and nature strips) that capture and filter stormwater into new native vegetation beds to mimic the natural wetland processes.

City's Comment:

The UFS vision is for a resilient, sustainable urban forest that enhances ecological, social, and economic well-being, by expanding the tree canopy and engaging the community.

The suggestion for a proposed Key Element 5 falls within Key Element 2 - Expand, Increase and Integrate as it proposes additional planting of non-canopy vegetation.

Goal 2.1.3 of Key Element 2 states, "*Investigate opportunities for pocket/micro ("Miyawaki") forests within Public Open Space*".

For this reason, it is not recommended that this proposal be incorporated in the UFS.

With respect to proposed Key Element 6, as the primary purpose of bioretention swales is in relation to stormwater management, which are considered on a case-by-case basis, it is not recommended that this proposal be incorporated in the UFS.

Submission: Removal of Pine Trees

Advocated for the removal of pine trees on Safety Bay foreshore, to be replaced with natives.

City's Comment:

The intent of the UFS is to retain existing tree canopy, rather than remove and replace existing trees, unless there is a practical need for removal.

While the Norfolk Island Pines are not native to Australia, they are part of the overall character of the area and are notable for their historical and aesthetic significance. As such, there are no plans for their removal.

Submission: Retention and Planting of Trees by Developers

Advocated for developers to retain and better accommodate trees.

City's Comment:

The City shares the desire for improved outcomes for retention and provisions of trees through the land development process, with actions included within the UFS to advocate for improved protection of trees, increased requirements for tree planting and enhanced guidance for developers.

Goal 2.4 of Key Element 2 states, "*Embedding urban forestry principles into development guidelines ensures that new developments include sufficient green space and tree planting, promoting a greener urban landscape. Collaborations with developers and communities can support tree planting and maintenance efforts on both public and private lands.*"

An action to develop a Guideline for developers to provide minimum standards for tree planting and establishment (subdivision and in-fill) forms part of the draft UFS.

Goal 4.3 of Key Element 4 states, "*Providing incentives encourages active participation in urban forestry, motivating residents, businesses, and developers to plant and maintain trees. This goal focuses on offering rewards and recognition for urban forestry contributions.*"

An action to investigate the implementation of a landowner environmental management grants program, as per the City's adopted *Environmental Protection Strategy*, forms part of the UFS.

No changes to the draft Urban Forest Strategy are recommended.

Submission: Tree Maintenance and Monitoring

Advocated for tree maintenance schedules and monitoring for increased success rates, and increased planting of Grass Trees (*Xanthorrhoea*).

City's Comment:

Key Element 3 aims to proactively manage the City's tree assets, monitor changes in canopy cover and apply best practice maintenance principles.

Identified actions include:

- Implement an industry recognised, quantified tree risk assessment safety management system to be utilised in the City's approach to public tree maintenance.
- Investigate the development of a tree asset inventory for trees on City management land with priority for new trees planted under the Urban Forest Strategy.
- Appoint an Urban Forestry Officer to manage the implementation of the UFS including the management of the tree asset inventory database.
- Undertake a review of operational tree planting methodologies to determine the most effective and cost-efficient delivery of the UFS; and
- Develop a monitoring and reporting framework for tree canopy and planting efforts, incorporating two-yearly aerial canopy and vegetation cover acquisition.

Considering the above, the submission is noted and no changes to the draft UFS are recommended.

b. Consultation with Government Agencies

Nil

c. Strategic

Community Plan

This item addresses the Community's Vision for the future and specifically the following Aspirations and Strategic Objectives contained in the Strategic Community Plan 2023-2033:

Aspiration: **2. Natural Environment - A place of natural beauty where the environment is respected**

Outcome/Objective: *Sustainable natural green spaces - Increase tree canopy*

Sustainable natural green spaces - Improve amenity

Sustainable natural green spaces - Preserve and enhance biodiversity

Sustainable natural green spaces - Improve community open spaces

Aspiration: **3. Built Environment - A built environment carefully planned for today and tomorrow**

Outcome/Objective: *Plan for sustainable growth - Balance growth while maintaining the identified natural environment*

Plan for sustainable growth - Create safe community places to live, recreate and work

d. Policy

The draft Strategy has been developed in accordance with the Strategic Development Framework Policy.

e. Financial

The total annual cost of implementing the Strategy is \$837,434. Of this, \$450,000 is for existing/ongoing actions, as reflected in previous and current budget allocations and \$387,434 is for new actions to be recommended in future Team Plans.

f. Legal and Statutory

Not applicable.

g. Risk

All Council decisions are subject to risk assessment according to the City's Risk Framework.

Implications and comment will only be provided for the following assessed risks.

*Customer Service / Program/Project management / Natural Environment: High and Extreme Risks
Financial / Health and Safety: Medium, High and Extreme Risks*

Nil

Comments

The UFS builds on the work undertaken through the Greening Plan 2017 and will set strategic direction and vision for how the City manages its 'urban forest'.

It identifies how the City is currently managing its vegetation, in line with the goals and actions of the Greening Plan 2017, and outline pathways to facilitate improved outcomes, so that the benefits can be maximised for current and future generations.

The UFS recognises that the City plays a role in tree protection and increasing canopy but there are other stakeholders that also contribute (i.e. State Government). As a result, the UFS seeks to achieve outcomes under the City's control and also advocate that the other stakeholders introduce measures that deliver enhanced outcomes.

The submissions received were highly supportive of the UFS and the matters raised in those submissions are appropriately covered by existing actions in the draft UFS.

It is therefore recommended that the UFS be adopted.

Voting Requirements

Simple Majority

Officer Recommendation

That Council **ADOPTS** the Community Plan Strategy - Urban Forest Strategy 2025-2030 as advertised (Attachment 1).



CITY OF ROCKINGHAM

Community Plan Strategy

Urban Forest Strategy
2025 - 2030

Alternative Formats

This publication is available in alternative formats on request from the City of Rockingham on 9528 0333 or at customer@rockingham.wa.gov.au.

Community Engagement

Admin use only: Please select all special interest groups that may be interested in this strategy. Groups selected will be notified using Rock Port.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders | <input type="checkbox"/> New Community Plan Strategies |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Arts and Events | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Infrastructure Projects |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coastal and Marine Environment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Planning and Development |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Community Development | <input type="checkbox"/> Roads and Footpaths |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Community Safety | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Safety Bay / Shoalwater Foreshore Revitalisation Masterplan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Disability Access and Inclusion | <input type="checkbox"/> Seniors Facilities and Activities |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Economic Development | <input type="checkbox"/> Sporting Clubs and Facilities |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency Management | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Strategic Community Planning |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Environmental Interests | <input type="checkbox"/> Tenders and Quotations |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grants | <input type="checkbox"/> Tourism |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heritage | <input type="checkbox"/> Volunteering |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Karnup District Structure Plan | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and Recycling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Libraries and Education | <input type="checkbox"/> Youth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Local Planning Strategy | |

Disability Access and Inclusion

Admin use only: Please consider identify the elements from the City’s current Disability and Inclusion Plan (DAIP) and identify those that are relevant to, or will be impacted by this strategy as per the table below. If you would like to discuss the impacts and relevance of the DAIP to your strategy, please contact the Manager Community Capacity Building.

The Seven Outcome Areas of the DAIP	Will the Key Element be impacted by this strategy? “Y” or “N”	If “Y”, please explain how the actions under this element will be impacted by this strategy
1. <i>Access to City services and events</i>	N	
2. <i>Access to City buildings and facilities (including outdoor spaces)</i>	N	
3. <i>Access to information</i>	N	
4. <i>Access to quality service from City staff</i>	N	
5. <i>Access to equal complaints procedures</i>	N	
6. <i>Access to participation in public consultation</i>	N	
7. <i>Access to City employment opportunities</i>	N	

Acknowledgment of Country

Ngala kaaditj moondang-ak kaaradjiny nidja boodja, Binjareb wer Whadjuk Nyoongar moort, wer baalabang kalyogool dandjoo boodja, kep wer moort. The City of Rockingham acknowledges the Traditional Owners and Custodians of this land, the Binjareb and Whadjuk, Nyoongar* peoples and their continuing connection to the land, waters and community. We pay our respects to all members of Aboriginal communities and their cultures; and to Elders past and present.

** While Nyoongar is identified as a single, spoken language there are up to 14 different dialects and variations in both pronunciation and in the spelling of many words such as: Nyoongar, Whadjuk and Binjareb. Additionally where the City uses the term Aboriginal it is intended to encompass all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people.*

The above translation has been provided from Noongar Boodja Language Cultural Aboriginal Corporation.

Consultant Acknowledgement

The City would like to acknowledge Arbor Carbon and Good Canopy for their work in developing the Strategy.

Contents

Alternative Formats	2
Community Engagement.....	2
Disability Access and Inclusion	3
Acknowledgment of Country	4
Consultant Acknowledgement.....	4
1. Executive Summary	7
2. Strategic Objective	12
2.1 Greening Plan 2017	13
2017 – 2025 What have we done.....	14
3. Background.....	15
3.1 What is an Urban Forest	15
3.1.1 Indigenous History, Land Use and Connection with Vegetation.....	15
3.1.2 Climate	16
3.1.3 Wetlands	16
3.1.4 Soils and Topography	17
3.1.5 Rockingham Bush Forever Sites.....	19
3.2 Urban Heat Island Analysis.....	19
3.2.1 What is Urban Heat?.....	19
3.2.2 Urban heat island identification throughout the City	21
3.2.3 Temperature of Suburbs	23
3.3 Benefits of the Urban Forest and Drivers for Change	24
3.3.1 Environmental Benefits	25
3.3.2 Health and Wellbeing Benefits	26
3.3.3 Economic Benefits	27
3.4 Urban Forest Challenges	27
3.4.1 Environmental Challenges	27
3.4.2 Operational Challenges.....	28
3.4.3 Privately managed land Challenges.....	28
3.5 Responsibilities	29
3.5.1 City of Rockingham	29
3.5.2 State Government Agencies	29
3.5.3 Private Landowners	29
3.6 Current Situation	30
3.6.1 The Study Area and Data Acquisition	31

3.6.2 Methodology for Calculating Canopy	32
3.6.3 Current Canopy Cover	33
3.6.4 Available Planting Space	42
4. The Way Forward.....	45
Key Element 1: Protect and Value	45
Key Element 2: Expand, Increase and Integrate	46
Key Element 3: Monitor, Manage, and Maintain	48
Key Element 4: Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate.....	49
5. Measuring success	51
City Managed Target	51
City-wide Aspirational Canopy Cover Targets.....	52
Key Elements and Goals	53
6. Risk Management	55
7. Implementation Plan: Actions.....	57
7.1 Protect and Value	57
7.2 Expand, Increase and Integrate	57
7.3 Monitor, Manage and Maintain.....	60
7.4 Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate.....	61
8. Stakeholder Engagement.....	63
Internal Staff Workshop	64
Rockingham Environmental Advisory Committee	64
9. References.....	65
Appendix A – Development of Land Use boundary and source of boundaries	67
Appendix B – Aspirational canopy cover target development method	69
Appendix C - Inventory data capture fields.....	71



Vision

Our vision is a resilient, sustainable urban forest in Rockingham that enhances ecological, social, and economic well-being. By expanding the tree canopy and engaging the community, we aim to create a greener, healthier, and more connected environment for future generations.



Drivers for Change

The City’s primary drivers for increasing urban greening and tree canopy cover are;

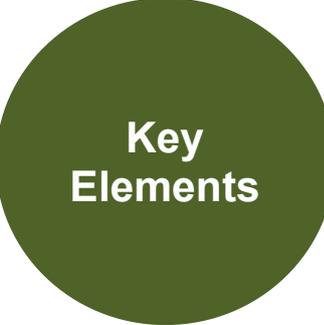
- Mitigating Urban Heat Island Effect
- Enhancing Community Health and Well-being.
- Boosting Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services
- Increasing Public Safety
- Climate Change Adaptation
- Economic Benefits



Canopy Targets

City Managed Land Target 24.5%
(up from 17.9%)

City Wide Aspirational Target 16.5%
(up from 13.7%)



Key Elements

1. Protect and Value
2. Expand, Increase and Integrate
3. Monitor, Manage and Maintain
4. Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate

1. Executive Summary

Urban forests are defined as *the collection of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation in and around urban areas and encompass all the trees and vegetation within a city, parks, streets, private properties, and other green spaces* (DPLH et al., 2018). The urban forest consists of both canopy cover (vegetation over 3m in height) and other vegetated areas, including grassed areas, gardens and small trees.

The urban forest is critical to the sustainability of urban areas by:

- Maintaining habitats and biodiversity;
- Reducing ambient temperatures and the 'heat island' effect of urban developments;
- Contributing to cleaner air and water; and
- Improving resident's health and quality of life.

For some time, the City has acknowledged the importance of the urban forest through plans to implement planting programs and other initiatives, most recently through its *Greening Plan* adopted in 2017. Since that time, the City has planted 16,496 trees into public open space (POS) and streetscapes, supported the planting of 83,059 plants by volunteers through community planting days, planted 217,531 saplings in City managed conservation reserves, and given away 57,000 seedlings for planting through the Native Plants Giveaway initiative, and planted 5,086 trees through the Winter Street Tree Planting Program.

As at January 2024, the urban forest covers approximately 37.3% of the City's land area, consisting of canopy cover (13.7%) with other vegetated areas (23.6%). 62.7% of the City's land area is not vegetated, including roads, built up areas, cleared land and infrastructure.

The City's urban forest and canopy cover is located across a range of land, both City managed and private, including:

City of Rockingham

- Public open space;
- Local roads/streets and some regional roads;
- Community and public purpose sites;
- Environmental Land managed by the City; and
- Limited freehold land.

State Government agencies (not under City Management)

- Regional reserves, including conservation areas;
- Regional roads, rail and other transport infrastructure;
- Service infrastructure such as reticulated water, waste water and electricity;
- Public purpose reserves, including schools and other education facilities; and
- Strategic government landholdings, including future urban and industrial development areas.

Private landholdings

- Residential;
- Commercial;
- Industrial; and
- Rural and Rural Residential

These areas present different opportunities to improve the City's urban forest. From the City's perspective, it has the greatest opportunity to improve canopy cover through additional planting, primarily in public open space and streetscapes. It can also seek to improve canopy cover within regional (conservation) reserves through advocacy with the relevant management authority.

Over a number of decades, Rockingham has experienced significant urban growth, the majority of which is located within greenfield development in the form of planned housing communities. The expansion of the urban footprint over former undeveloped and agricultural land has resulted in the City's canopy being reduced consistent with all other growth local government authorities. As a result, the challenges facing the City are very different to other 'established' local governments which typically also have increased residential lot sizes which aids tree preservation.

Given the State Government's oversight of the planning framework, in terms of planning requirements and approvals, it is also important that the City advocate for change that brings better outcomes for tree retention. For existing and proposed urban development areas, the City's influence is restricted to seeking tree retention through applying and supplementing its planning framework and through incentives (where appropriate).

The Urban Forest Strategy is prepared in this knowledge and seeks to minimise loss of vegetation where possible, and provide for additional planting where appropriate.

In order to continue to support, protect and improve the City's urban forest, the Urban Forest Strategy comprises the following key elements (*to be displayed as an infographic*):

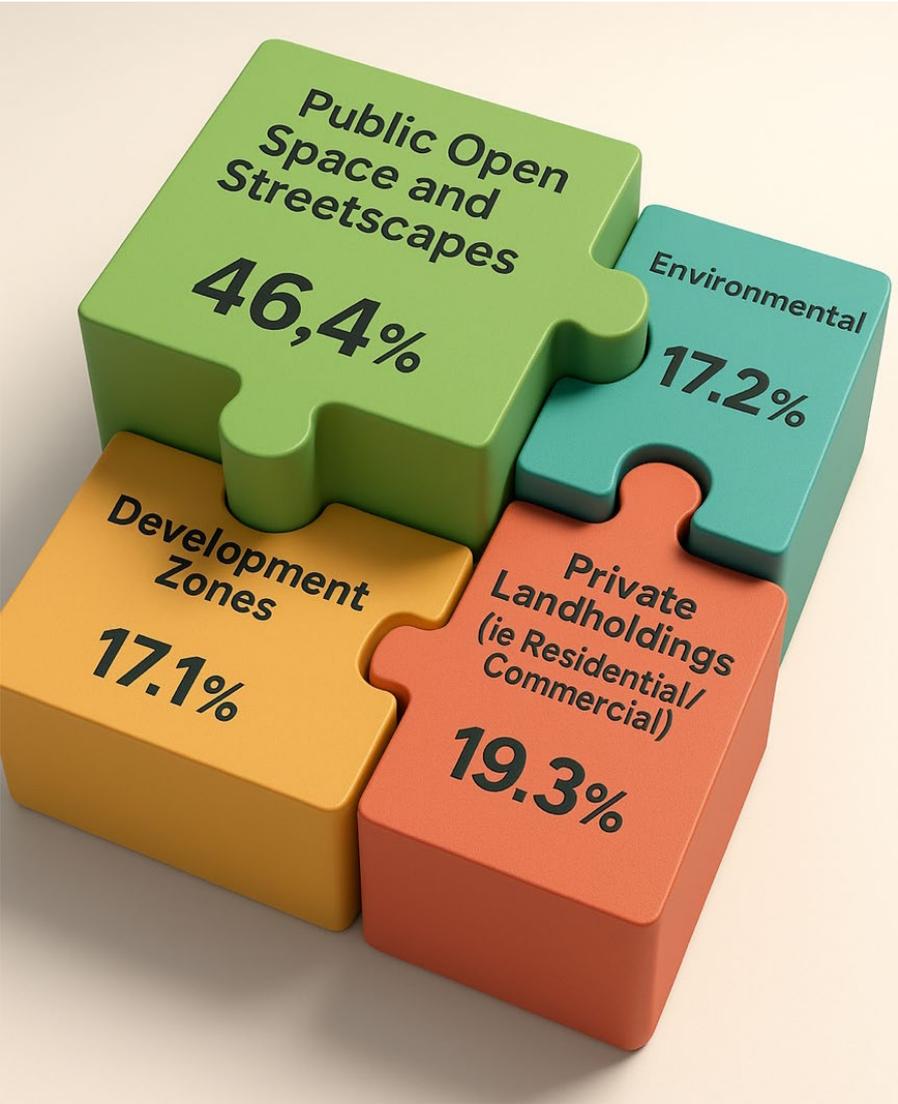
- 1. Protect and Value:** Protecting and valuing the urban forest is fundamental to ensuring its longevity and viability. This principle emphasises the importance of preserving existing trees and recognising their ecological, economic, and social benefits. Trees take many decades to provide notable canopy cover, and as such, targets cannot be achieved without increased focus on existing tree preservation.
- 2. Expand, Increase and Integrate:** Expanding the urban canopy with an integrated approach is essential for enhancing the environmental and social benefits that the urban forest provides to the community. This principle focuses on increasing tree planting, particularly in under-represented areas, to ensure equitable access to green spaces. Integrating urban forestry into broader urban planning, capital works and development processes is vital for creating sustainable, livable cities.
- 3. Monitor, Manage and Maintain:** Effective management and maintenance of the urban forest is crucial for sustaining its health and maximising its benefits. Managing trees as assets and employing best practice urban forestry techniques will ensure the longevity of the urban forest. Investing in a tree inventory and developing a comprehensive tree maintenance program that includes regular inspections, maintenance schedules, and risk assessments is essential for proactive management.

4. Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate: Raising awareness of the benefits of trees across the community can drive change. Bringing the community along for the journey, and establishing a strong relationship with the community, will improve how efficiently and successfully the City can deliver on these urban forest goals. Incentive schemes can encourage residents, businesses, and developers to plant and maintain trees. Community engagement programs that involve residents in tree planting, care, and monitoring activities can build a sense of ownership and responsibility for the urban forest.

Given the time taken for planting to mature and achieve canopy cover, the Strategy contains both short term implementable actions, and longer term aspirations.

While the City does not have direct management control over the majority of its district, with much of it contained within private land or State managed crown land, the Urban Forest Strategy has identified that the greatest opportunities for increasing canopy cover lie within the City's streets and public open space.

While this is the primary focus of the Urban Forest Strategy, with an aim to increase cover in these spaces collectively from 17.9% to 24.5%, more than half of the potential to improve canopy is within land under the control of private landowners or State agencies. The Urban Forest Strategy seeks to address these areas primarily through advocacy, incentives and additional controls, which if successful could contribute to an overall improvement in the City's canopy cover from 13.7% to 16.5% over the next 20 years.



2. Strategic Objective

The strategic objective and vision of the Urban Forest Strategy 2025-2030:

Achieve a resilient, sustainable urban forest in Rockingham that enhances ecological, social, and economic well-being. By expanding the tree canopy and engaging the community, we aim to create a greener, healthier and more connected environment for future generations.

The Urban Forest Strategy 2025-2030 aims to achieve the following aspirations of the City of Rockingham Strategic Community Plan (2023-2033):

Aspiration 2 – Natural Environment

2. Sustainable and natural green spaces

- Preserve and enhance biodiversity
- Improve community open spaces
- Improve amenity
- Increase canopy

Aspiration 3 – Built Environment

2. Plan for sustainable growth

- Balance growth while maintaining the identified natural environment
- Create safe community places to live, recreate and work

A number of Community Plan Strategies inform these outcomes:

- *Environmental Protection Strategy (2023)*
- *Natural Area Conservation Strategy (2017)*
- *Public Open Space Community Plan Strategy (2020)*
- *Planning Policy 3.1 .1 Rural Land Strategy (2020)*
- *Bushfire Risk Management Plan (2023)*
- *Sustainability Strategy (2020)*
- *Local Planning Strategy*
- *Bushland Management Plan*
- *Tamworth Hill Swamp Management Plan*
- *Reserve Prioritisation Report.*

2.1 Greening Plan 2017

The Urban Forest Strategy supersedes the City of Rockingham *Greening Plan* (2017) which had five Green Goals. These Goals are outlined below along with actions that have been achieved.

 <p>Improve the trajectory of the City's green cover</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The City achieved planting 15,000 trees in streetscapes and POS, which has improved the trajectory of the City's urban canopy cover. - The City has completed its <i>Environmental Planning Strategy</i> and <i>Public Open Space Strategy</i>. - The City is currently investigating the introduction of a Tree Protection Local Planning Policy to protect trees on private property, and has provisions in the <i>Town Planning Scheme No. 2</i> enabling formal protection of trees and vegetation on Rural, Special Rural and Special Residential zoned land.
 <p>Encourage community involvement in urban greening</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The City undertakes planting programs such as the Winter Street Tree Planting program, partners with Perth NRM (Natural Resource Management) for community planting days, and provides native plant giveaways every year, in order to drive community engagement in urban greening. - The City has employed an Environmental Education Officer who will drive improved community outreach and involvement.
 <p>Protect and maintain the City's green assets</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - On City managed land, tree removals are controlled via a 'Tree Removal Request' which ensures greater scrutiny. - The City is currently working on populating the City's Street Tree Inventory management system through Authority.
 <p>Plant the right tree in the right place</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - All tree planting that has taken place has had tree selection, installation and maintenance consistent with the Greening Plan's 'Greening Principles'. - The City reviews the outcomes of each planting season, however, there is an opportunity to formalise this.
 <p>Ensure a diverse urban forest</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The City detailed a number of actions relating to this goal, including reviewing the species planted to ensure it was considered diverse, develop a baseline species diversity ratio, and subsequently monitor these numbers.

2017 – 2025 What have we done

15,000 trees planted in Public Open Space and street scapes between 2017 and 2022.

Since 2022 1,496 street trees planted as part of the WALGA Urban Canopy Grants.

134 community planting days, 83,059 plants, 4,767 volunteers

217,531 saplings planted in City managed conservation reserves.

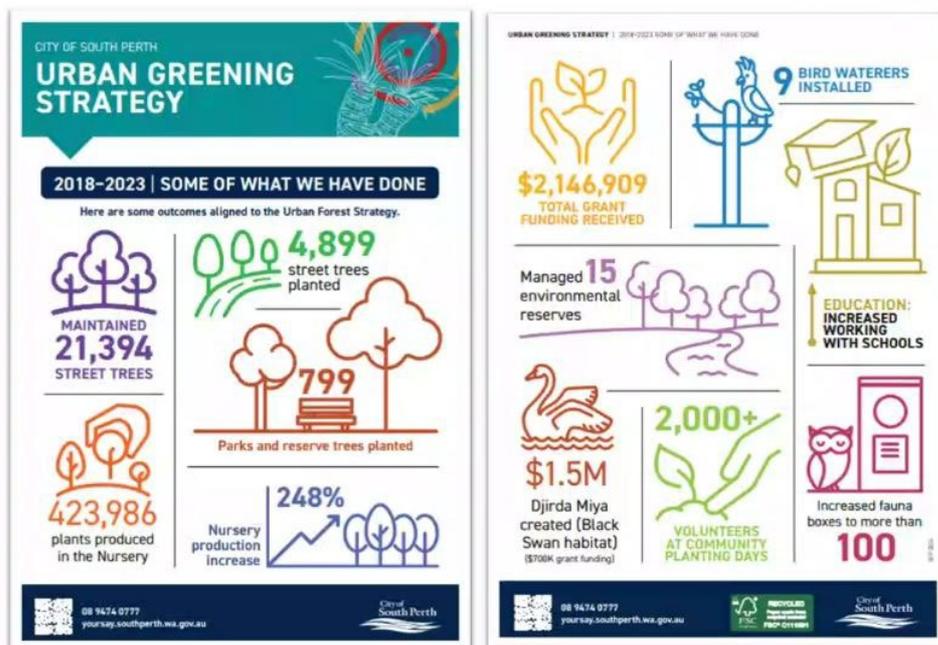
627ha of conservation reserves managed by the City of Rockingham

5,086 trees planted in verges as part of the City's Winter Street Tree Planting Program

57,000 seedlings given away as part of the City's native plants giveaway.

445 POS areas managed

(to be displayed as an infographic – see below example from City of South Perth)



3. Background

3.1 What is an Urban Forest

Urban forests are defined as *the collection of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation in and around urban areas and encompass all the trees and vegetation within a city, parks, streets, private properties, and other green spaces* (DPLH et al., 2018).

It is a crucial component of sustainable urban development, providing numerous benefits that improve land value and enhance the quality of life for city residents, through maintaining biodiversity, mitigating climate change, and improving public health. They contribute to cleaner air and water, provide habitat for wildlife, historic, cultural and spiritual connections to land and offer recreational and aesthetic values. Urban forestry is the practice of managing and planning the flora and fauna within these urban ecosystems to maximise their contributions to the ecological, social, and economic health of urban communities (Miller et al., 2015).



3.1.1 Indigenous History, Land Use and Connection with Vegetation

The Rockingham municipality is located on both the Gnaala Karla Boodja (GKB) Aboriginal Corporation and Whadjuk Aboriginal Corporation Indigenous Land Use Agreement Regions of the Southwest Native Title Settlement.

Given the many plentiful resources in the area, particularly around the lake system, the land and water have sustained many people over thousands of years. The Indigenous history and land use in Rockingham are deeply intertwined with the cultural and ecological landscapes maintained by the Binjareb and Whadjuk Nyoongar peoples. These Indigenous communities have historically managed the land through practices such as cultural burning and sustainable harvesting, which have shaped the local vegetation and biodiversity. For example, cultural burning has been a crucial technique for managing forested areas, promoting the growth of specific plant species, and enhancing the availability of resources for both humans and wildlife. These practices not only supported the ecological balance but also reinforced the cultural

connections to the land. The City is currently developing the next *Reconciliation Action Plan* (RAP) which will launch in 2025.

Rockingham is traversed by several significant Aboriginal trails and ecological corridors. These pathways have been used for generations and hold immense cultural and ecological importance.

- Nyoongar Coastal Trail
- Lake Richmond and Surrounding Bushland
- Point Peron Peninsula
- Tamworth Hill Swamp and Adjacent Bushland

These traditional Aboriginal trails and corridors are vital for maintaining cultural heritage and ecological integrity. Integrating these pathways into contemporary conservation and urban planning efforts can enhance cultural preservation, support biodiversity, and strengthen ecological connectivity in Rockingham.



3.1.2 Climate

Rockingham experiences a Mediterranean climate characterised by hot, dry summers and mild, wet winters. Summers typically see temperatures ranging from 25°C to 35°C with minimal rainfall, making these the warmest and driest months. Winters are cooler with temperatures between 10°C and 20°C and significant rainfall. Plants in Rockingham experience the most significant climate stress during the hot, dry summer months due to the lack of rainfall and high temperatures, which can lead to drought conditions and increased water demand.

3.1.3 Wetlands

Rockingham is home to several ecologically critical wetlands, including Lake Richmond, Lake Coo loongup, and Lake Walyungup, which provide essential habitats for diverse flora and fauna, contribute to groundwater recharge, and support overall ecosystem health (Urban Bushland Council WA Inc., 2024). These wetlands face threats from urbanisation, industrial development, and climate change. Reinforcing these wetlands with ecological corridors through urban and industrial spaces is vital. Such

corridors enhance connectivity between fragmented habitats, allowing wildlife to migrate, disperse, and maintain genetic diversity. They also mitigate the impacts of urbanisation by providing natural buffers that improve water quality, reduce flooding, and promote biodiversity, ensuring the resilience and sustainability of Rockingham's natural landscapes (Davies et al., 2017)

3.1.4 Soils and Topography

Rockingham exhibits a diverse range of soils and topography, reflecting its coastal and inland environments (Figure 1). The plant and animals that live here have adapted to living in very extreme conditions, including constant exposure to prevailing winds and sand blasting.

The Quindalup dune system is the dominant soil type along the coast. The Quindalup soils are white limey sands which occur near the coast, and form the most recent dunes along the coastline. Five additional soil types run roughly parallel to the coast inland from the Quindalup soils, including the Cottesloe complex-central and south, Karrakatta complex-central and south, Serpentine River complex, Dardanup complex and Bassendean complex-central and south. In addition, there are localised pockets of herdsman and Yoongarillup soil complexes (Beard, 1990).

These soils are highly permeable and nutrient-poor, supporting vegetation such as coastal heath, shrublands, and banksia woodlands (Keighery & Gibson, 1993).

These soils are all associated with unique vegetation and ecosystem compositions including:

- Woodland and open forest and closed heath (Cottesloe Complex-Central and South)
- Open forests and woodland (Karrakatta Complex-Central and South)
- Closed scrub and fringing woodland (Serpentine River Complex)
- Mosaic of vegetation types from adjacent complexes (Dardanup Complex)
- Woodland to low woodland and sedgeland (Bassendean Complex-Central and South).

Topographically, Rockingham encompasses flat coastal plains and gently undulating inland areas. The coastal plain is predominantly flat and low-lying, with elevations ranging from sea level to about 20 meters. Inland areas feature slightly more varied topography, with gentle slopes and low hills part of the Swan Coastal Plain. These areas include ancient dune systems and remnant wetlands, influencing land use and ecological habitats.

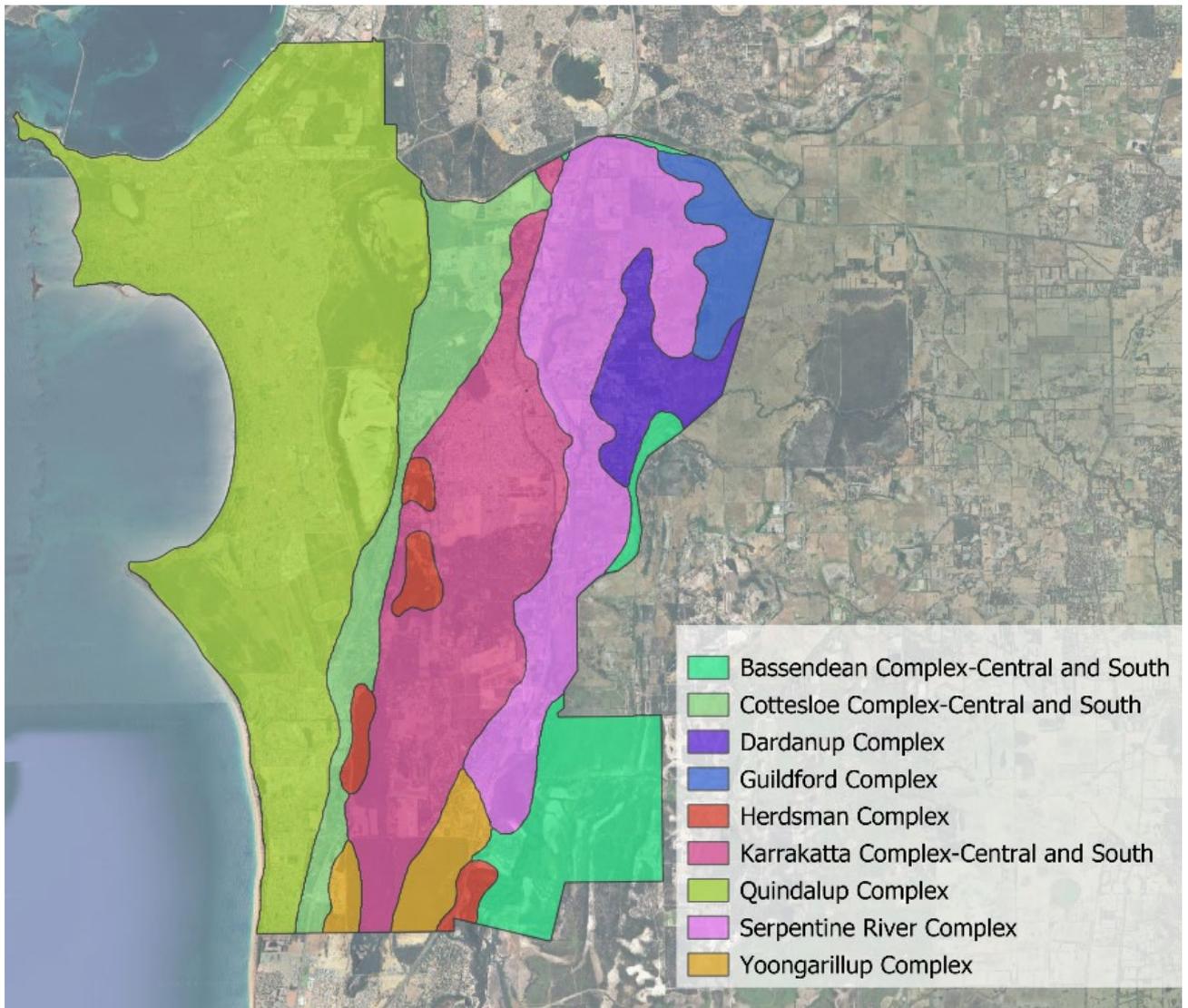


Figure 1: Soil complexes present throughout the City of Rockingham

3.1.5 Rockingham Bush Forever Sites

The Bush Forever program is a strategic plan initiated by the State Government to protect and conserve regionally significant bushland within the Perth metropolitan area. This program identifies and preserves areas of natural vegetation to maintain biodiversity, support native flora and fauna, and provide ecological connectivity across urban landscapes.

In Rockingham, notable Bush Forever sites include:

- Bush Forever Site 356 - Lake Walyungup and Lake Coo loongup. These sites provide critical habitats for native species and enhance ecological corridors, contributing to the overall ecological health and resilience of the region.
- Bush Forever site 358 - Lake Richmond and adjacent bushland: This site is significant for its wetland and terrestrial habitats, supporting diverse bird species and unique thrombolite structures.
- Bush Forever Site 355 - Point Peron and surrounding bushland: This area contains coastal dune systems, limestone cliffs, and diverse vegetation types, providing habitat for a variety of native wildlife.
- Bush Forever Site 349 - Tamworth Hill Swamp and adjacent bushland: This site includes wetland and upland habitats, supporting various bird species and significant native vegetation.
- Bush Forever Site 377 – Becher Point Wetlands: the site is recognised as being of international importance under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. The sedgeland of the site is listed as a threatened ecological community under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

3.2 Urban Heat Island Analysis

3.2.1 What is Urban Heat?

Since 1910, average surface temperatures in Australia have risen by more than 1.4°C, with this trend accelerating in recent decades (Bureau of Meteorology 2022). This general warming trend has resulted in more frequent heatwaves, extreme summer heat, and reduced nighttime cooling. Long-term temperature studies indicate that extreme monthly maximum temperatures in Australia have increased from occurring 2% of the time in the past (1951-1980) to 12% of the time in the more recent period (2003-2017) (Bureau of Meteorology 2022). A similar trend is observed for unusually warm monthly minimum temperatures (nighttime temperatures).

Heatwaves have significant impacts on the environment and the community, with impacts on people's health and wellbeing, economic productivity, urban wildlife and ecosystems, and urban infrastructure and services. Certain sections of the community are more vulnerable to the impacts of heatwaves, including the elderly, people with disabilities, families with young children, low-income households, culturally and linguistically diverse communities, outdoor workers, indigenous communities, obese and overweight people and those living in rural and isolated communities (AECOM 2017). Heatwaves are already a leading cause of human death in Australia (Borchers Arriagada et al. 2020).

The urban heat island effect (UHIE) refers to the occurrence where urban areas experience a high temperature compared to the surrounding, more rural areas and/or those that have higher proportional vegetation cover (e.g. nature reserves, low density residential land) (Figure 2). Man-made materials such as concrete, asphalt, brick and rooftop materials, as well as soil compacted by urban development, are highly impervious, and therefore absorb much more heat than pervious surfaces such as vegetation. These materials also retain the heat for longer, therefore limiting their ability to cool down over night. The UHIE is more pronounced during hot weather.

URBAN HEAT ISLAND PROFILE

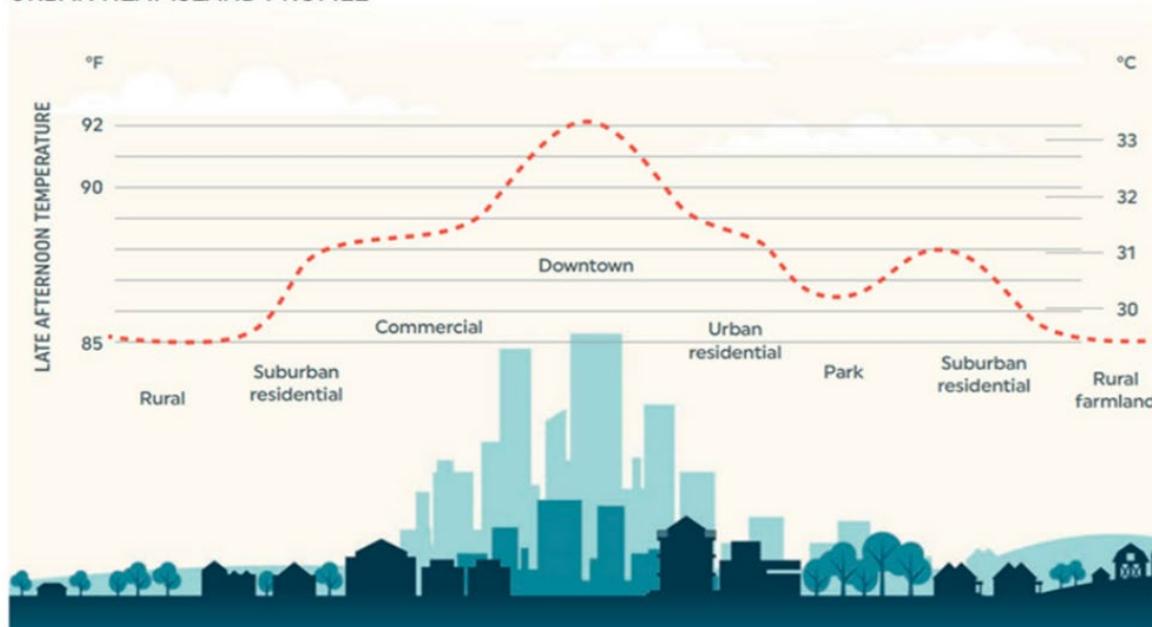


Figure 2: Urban Heat Island Profile

Urban heat and heatwaves are a significant and growing issue for Rockingham (Figure 3). Recent summer weather patterns, along with projected increases in the frequency, intensity and duration of extreme weather events including heatwaves, will put pressure on the community and its assets. The UHIE will also have consequences in the environment, including heat stress on trees and other vegetation, water resources becoming more scarce, impacts on wildlife, and will result in increased energy and water usage to cool homes of an increasing population, contributing to the cycle.

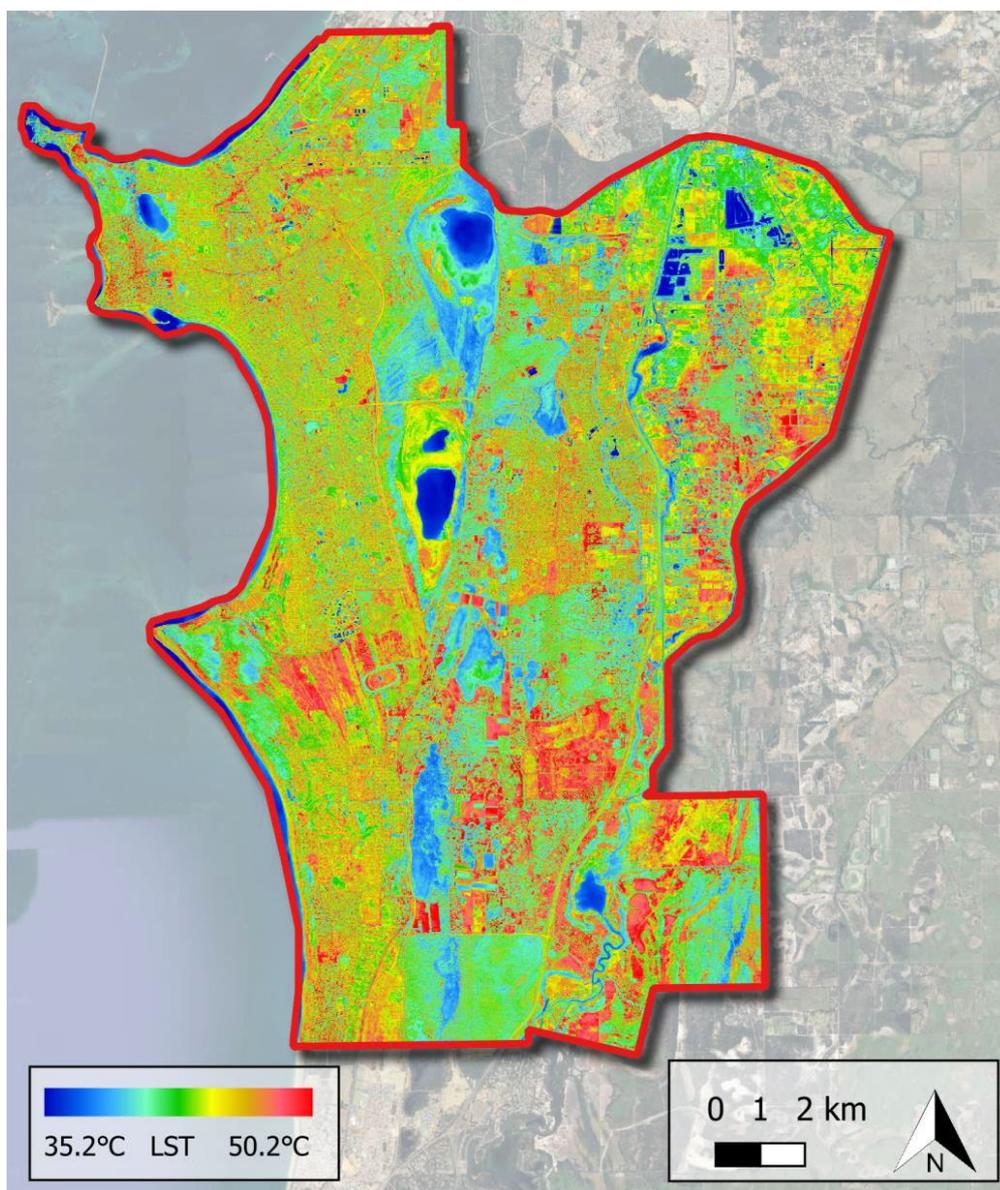


Figure 3: Land Surface Temperature City of Rockingham January 2024.

A number of approaches exist to adapt to increasing urban heat. Increasing canopy cover, adapting buildings and infrastructure to be made with materials that prevent heat from being absorbed, considering water sensitive design in urban areas, and providing refuge from heat are the main methods. Increasing green cover is a principle underpinning this Urban Forest Strategy, and will contribute to lowering the urban heat island effect.

3.2.2 Urban heat island identification throughout the City

Identifying heat islands is a key first step to addressing the UHIE in Rockingham and therefore mitigating the effects.

ArborCam land surface temperature data was acquired concurrently with canopy cover data on the 12th of January 2024. The maximum air temperature on the day of acquisition was 36.1°C (bom.com.au, Station number 009256, Garden Island HSF). UHIs ranged between 47 and 50°C, and cool zones ranged between 36 and 40°C.

The majority of UHIs were large expanses of cleared land particularly in the south-east of the City (Figure 4). One particularly significant UHI was an area of land cleared for the purpose of sand mining in Karnup, which is zoned development and will form part of the Karnup District Structure Plan. The average LST of this UHI was 48°C. Just north of here, in Baldivis, an area of land partially developed and partially undergoing development was identified as an UHI (47°C). The zone consists of land cleared for development and recently developed lots and streetscapes with little established vegetation. Other UHIs include large areas of bare earth or dead vegetation (e.g. turf) scattered throughout the urban area.

Coastal areas generally experience more moderate temperatures than inland areas due to the higher heat capacity of the ocean, which means it takes longer to heat up and cool down. Factors such as building density and the presence of green space can influence how effectively the ocean can cool surrounding urban environments.

Cool zones throughout the City were mostly waterbodies and areas of dense vegetation, such as Lake Coo loongup and surrounding bushland, which was 39°C.

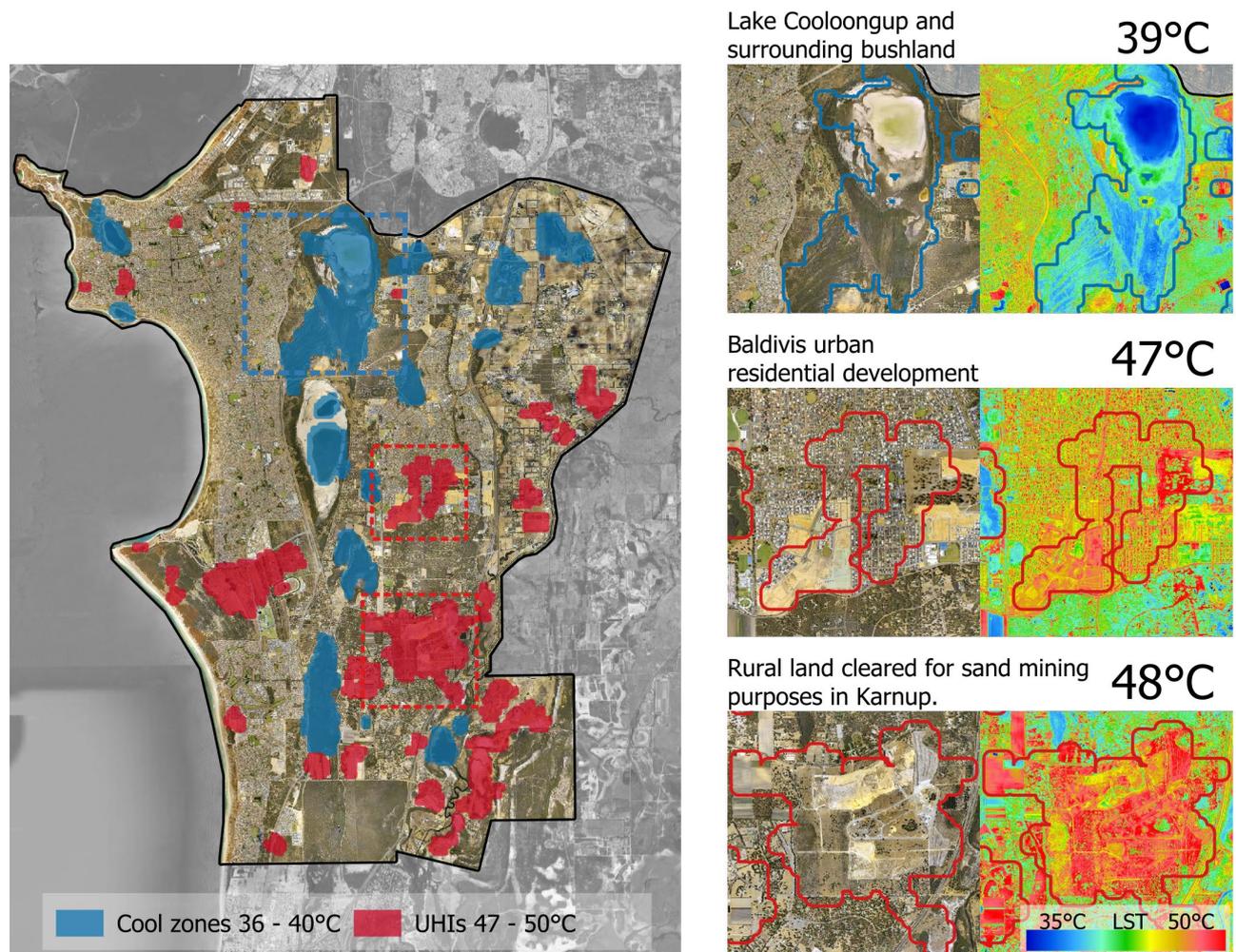


Figure 4: Hot and cool spots identified throughout Rockingham

3.2.3 Temperature of Suburbs

Trees and vegetation are known to have significant cooling effects. Within the City, leafier suburbs tend to be cooler than suburbs with a lower proportion of canopy cover (Figure 5).

In the case of the City, the coolest suburbs (Cooloongup, Peron and Waikiki) also have large water bodies. While the amount of canopy and green space is important, so too is the distribution of these spaces, if urban heat is to be adequately mitigated across the whole City.

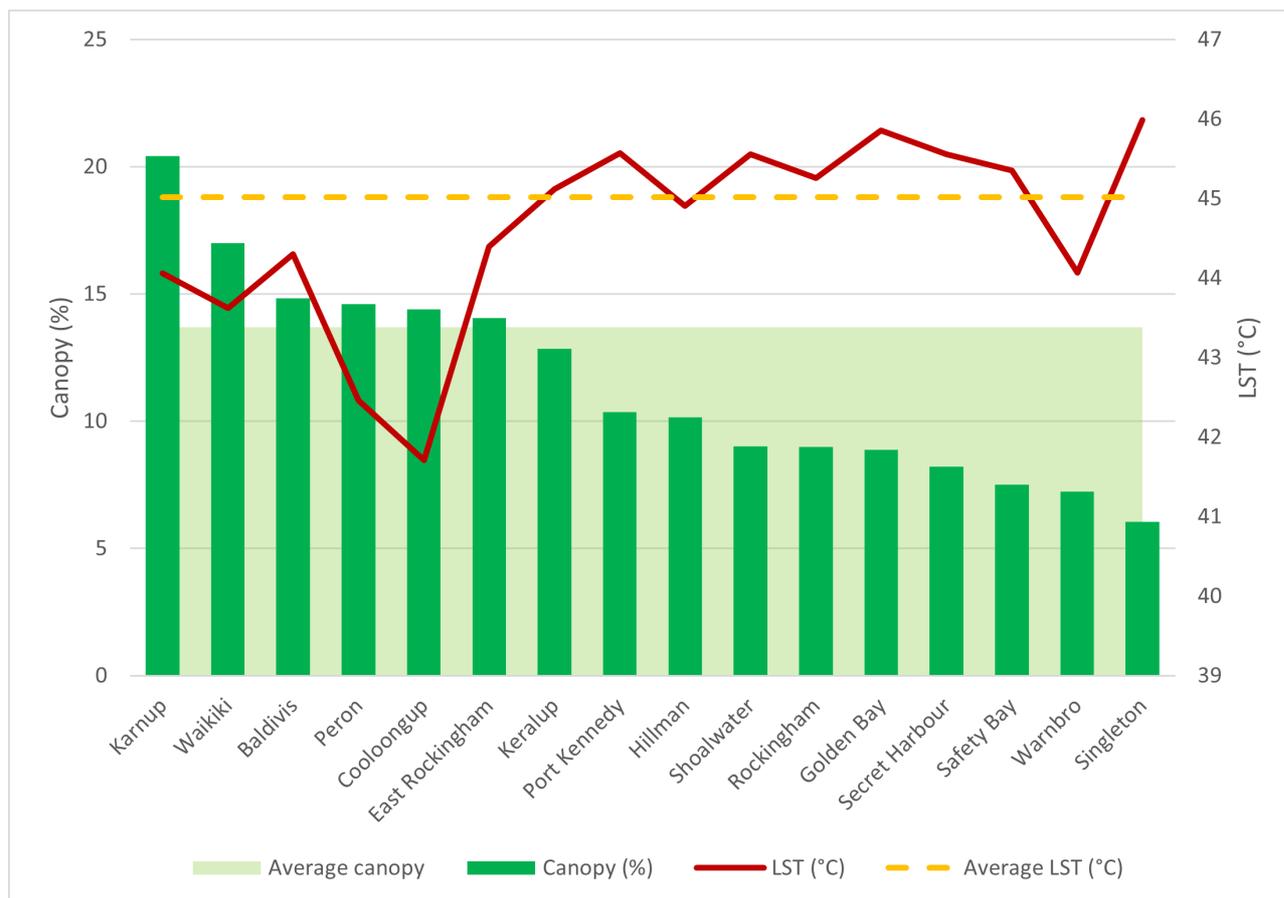


Figure 5: The correlation of canopy cover and land surface temperature (LST); indicating increased LST with decreasing canopy cover.

3.3 Benefits of the Urban Forest and Drivers for Change

Trees play a significant role in providing ecosystem 'services' such as air and water filtration, shading, providing habitat for animals, producing oxygen, carbon sequestration, and nutrient cycling. They also serve as a connection between people and nature.

Every living organism benefits from a well-established urban forest; wildlife have improved access to food and shelter, communities that benefit from increased recreational opportunities, improved air and water quality, and property owners enjoy a more comfortable environment and the potential for increased property value.

3.3.1 Environmental Benefits

Enhancing Biodiversity and Ecological Services: Urban forests enhance biodiversity by providing habitats for various species of birds, insects, and other wildlife, which is crucial for maintaining ecosystem services like pollination, pest control, and nutrient cycling (Marselle et al., 2019). By selecting a diverse range of native and climate-resilient species, urban forestry can create robust ecosystems that support a wide array of flora and fauna.

Reducing the urban heat island effect: Expanding the urban tree canopy can significantly reduce the urban heat island effect, a phenomenon where urban areas experience higher temperatures than their more natural surroundings due to the abundance of heat-absorbing surfaces. Increasing tree cover helps to cool cities by providing shade and releasing moisture into the air (Roloff 2016).

Carbon Sequestration and Greenhouse Gas Mitigation: Vegetation plays an important role in mitigating greenhouse gases by converting carbon dioxide into stored carbon (Nowak 1993). Urban trees make a significant contribution to reducing carbon dioxide levels.

Improved Air Quality: Trees improve air quality by absorbing gaseous pollutants such as nitrogen and sulphur dioxides and producing oxygen, reducing air pollution, which consequently reduces the incidence of many diseases, including cardiovascular disease, respiratory diseases, asthma, mental diseases and more (Dwyer et al. 1992; Brack et al. 2002).

Water Cycling and Erosion: Urban forests play a role in intercepting, filtering, and absorbing rainfall, thereby reducing stormwater flows (Xiao et al. 1998, Kuehler et al. 2017) (Figure 6). This reduces runoff and the amount of pollutants entering waterways and helps maintain the stability of water volume within the water cycle. Furthermore, the roots of these plants provide structure to the soil, reducing erosion. Strong canopy and understory also act as a barrier against strong winds, further reducing soil erosion and improving the livability of an area.

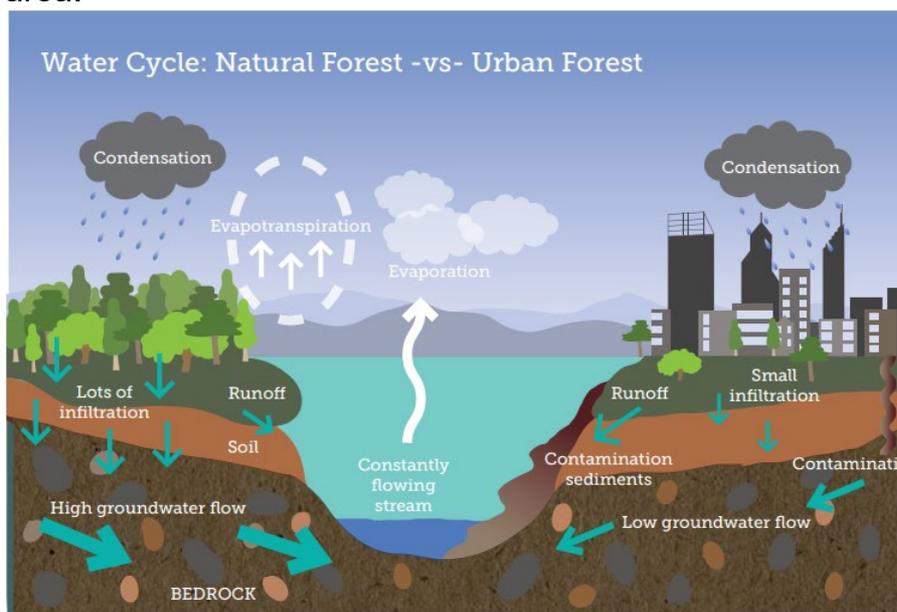


Figure 6: Water cycle

3.3.2 Health and Wellbeing Benefits

Aboriginal Heritage and Connection: The identity and traditions of Aboriginal people are deeply connected to the land, a relationship that was especially profound before colonisation, with the landscape carefully managed and shaped by those who depended on it.

Community identity and sense of place: Trees and green spaces significantly enhance the aesthetic value of neighbourhoods. Urban trees and green spaces provide common areas for community members to gather, fostering social interactions and strengthening community bonds, which research indicates can significantly enhance social cohesion and community ties (Sullivan et al., 2004).

Aesthetic value: Many people consider trees and other types of vegetation to be visually pleasing. It inspires people to work towards preserving and enhancing the urban forest for future generations (Dwyer *et al.* 1991, Chapin and Knapp).

Improved Physical and Mental Health: Urban forests positively impact the mental health and overall wellbeing of residents. Studies have found that exposure to community gardens or green spaces led to a decrease in incidence and severity of depression (South *et al.* 2018, Bratman *et al.* 2015).

Urban forests also have a positive benefit on physical health by affecting the autonomous nervous system and reducing chronic stress, as shown by Egorov *et al.* (2017). There has also been a link demonstrated between healthy ecosystems and a healthy human microbiome (von Hertzen *et al.* 2015).

Heat and sun protection: Australia has one of the highest rates of skin cancer in the world caused by exposure to Ultra Violet radiation (UVR). Shade from trees can reduce exposure to UVR (Heisler and Grant (2000), Grant *et al.* (2007), and Bowler (2010b). Urban forests and vegetation also have a cooling effect, lowering temperatures inside and outside shaded buildings, thus reducing heat-related illnesses and deaths, as demonstrated in research by Donovan *et al.* (2013).

Traffic calming and crime reduction: Tree and vegetation near the road edge significantly help calm traffic, reducing vehicle speeds and improve safety for pedestrians and cyclists (W. E. Marshall & Garrick, 2011). Larger tree canopies that extend over the street are associated with fewer injury/fatal crashes as well as fewer crashes, compared to roadside clear zones (A. J. Marshall et al., 2019). The presence of trees and well-maintained green spaces is associated with lower crime rates by encouraging more "eyes on the street," increasing surveillance, and reducing stress (Kuo & Sullivan, 2001).

Accessible green spaces encourage regular use of public areas, including commerce, increasing informal social control and reducing opportunities for criminal activities (Cohen et al., 2008;

Wolfe & Mennis, 2012).

3.3.3 Economic Benefits

Reduced Energy Costs: Canopy shading can help to mitigate heat effects and decrease the reliance on artificial cooling. Previous research has found that increasing tree coverage will lead to savings in residential cooling costs (McPherson and Rowntree 1993, City of Melbourne 2014, Ko 2018). This benefit is becoming increasingly important with the rise in global temperatures due to climate change.

Improving Property Value: One of the most consequential impacts of urban forests and canopy cover, for landowners, is the direct relationship to property values (C. Konijnendijk et al., 2005, Ewane et al., 2023).

Urban Jobs: Urban forestry creates job opportunities in areas that might otherwise have limited employment generation. These jobs are produced through activities related to the maintenance and enhancement of urban trees, as well as through the various benefits provided by urban forests (Miller et al., 2015).

3.4 Urban Forest Challenges

Rockingham faces several significant challenges in its efforts to protect and enhance urban green spaces and expand tree canopy cover. These challenges impact the resilience, health, and growth of the urban forest. Some of the primary issues include:

3.4.1 Environmental Challenges

Climate Change: Urban trees are vulnerable to the effects of climate change, including increased temperatures, drought, altered precipitation patterns, and more frequent extreme weather events.

Urban Heat: Heatwaves have significant impacts on the environment and the community, with effects on people's health and wellbeing, economic productivity, urban wildlife and heat stress on existing trees.

Pests and Diseases: Trees in urban environments are susceptible to various pests and diseases, which can spread rapidly and cause significant damage.

Water Security: One of the biggest challenges for the urban forest is the availability of water for tree establishment.

Soil Health: Urban areas often have poor and disturbed soils, which can hinder tree growth and health. Rockingham is particularly impacted by low nutrient sandy soil with poor highly permeable water holding capacity.

Physical Constraints: Streetscapes are often the most difficult location to plant trees due to lack of space and competition with other infrastructure. Verge widths, particularly in newer developed areas are insufficient to support large trees. Existing streetscapes lack planting space due to footpaths, driveways, overhead power lines etc.

Tree establishment: Tree planting conditions in Rockingham are unforgiving. Poor soils combined with high heat and low rainfall means establishing trees is challenging.

3.4.2 Operational Challenges

Resourcing: Urban forestry programs require significant funding for planting, maintenance, and proactive management.

Species Selection and Prioritisation: Many small tree species are planted in locations where large trees can be supported. Tree planting sites are sometimes decided by which residents have requested new trees not necessarily strategic objectives such as heat mitigation or social vulnerability.

Processes: Effective management of urban trees requires coordination between various departments, utilities, and community groups.

Community Engagement: There can be a lack of public understanding or appreciation of the benefits of urban trees, leading to resistance to planting and preservation efforts.

3.4.3 Privately managed land Challenges

Lack of Tree Protection Laws: Western Australia lacks comprehensive tree protection laws, making it difficult for the City to regulate the removal of trees on private land and influence tree canopy.

Reduced Space for Trees on Private Land: Urban densification is leading to reduced space for trees on private space and street environments as land is increasingly taken up for buildings and infrastructure, limiting opportunities for tree planting and growth.

Impacts on Tree Health from Development: Construction activities in the area can severely impact the health of existing trees through root damage, soil compaction, changes in drainage patterns, and physical injury to trunks and branches, leading to increased tree stress and mortality.

Clearing of existing tree to facilitate urban growth: **Rockingham is experiencing significant urban growth**, the majority of which is located within greenfield development in the form of planned housing communities. This urban growth should be underpinned by a framework for retaining and enhancing urban greening to ensure future communities can thrive in comfortable environments with green infrastructure playing a vital role in the health, social framework and economic sustainability of a successful City. As the urban landscape evolves, so does the importance of fostering a green, sustainable and resilient community and the City has a role to advocate for better outcomes.

3.5 Responsibilities



Figure 7: Tree canopy contribution and land ownership in the City of Rockingham

3.5.1 City of Rockingham

The City holds a significant responsibility in the management of the urban forest and the equitable provision of its benefits.

The **management of trees on public land** (under the City's control) is the responsibility of the City. Resourcing of the management of green space including tree planting and maintenance is guided by Service Delivery Team Plans and the City's *Corporate Business Plan*.

3.5.2 State Government Agencies

The City has a large proportion of environmental land (reserves) which contributes greatly to the overall canopy. Some of these reserves are managed by the City under a management order from the state government, whereas others are managed by the agencies such as the Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions.

The state government is also responsible for the identification of new urban land and for the planning framework that regulates urban development.

Elements of the planning framework and other mechanisms for the protection include:

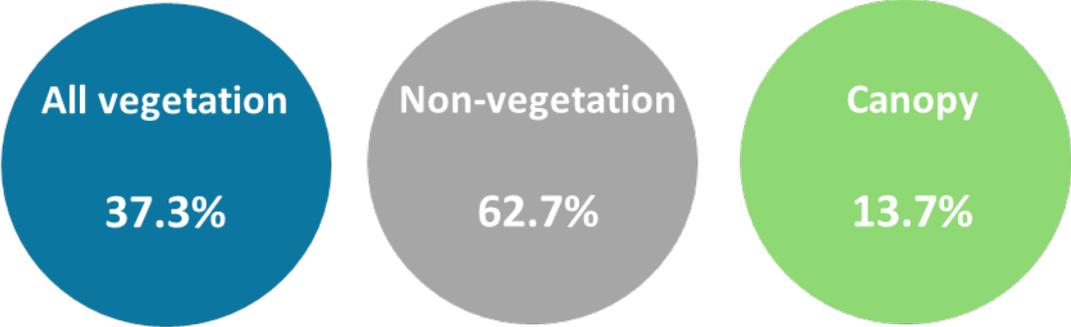
- Liveable Neighbourhoods
- Residential Design Codes
- *Environmental Protection (Native Vegetation Clearing) Regulations*
- *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act*

3.5.3 Private Landowners

In Western Australia, the general **absence of legal protections for trees on private land** significantly undermines efforts to preserve and manage the urban forest. Advocating for stronger state-level legislation is crucial to safeguard trees on private land, ensuring a sustainable and resilient urban environment for future generations.

The City is currently investigating the introduction of a Tree Protection Policy to protect trees on private property, and has provisions in the *Town Planning Scheme No. 2* enabling formal protection of native trees and vegetation on Rural, Special Rural and Special Residential land.

3.6 Current Situation



On a City-wide basis, Rockingham has a canopy coverage (vegetation over 3m) of 13.7% with overall vegetation coverage of 37.3% (refer to Figure 8).

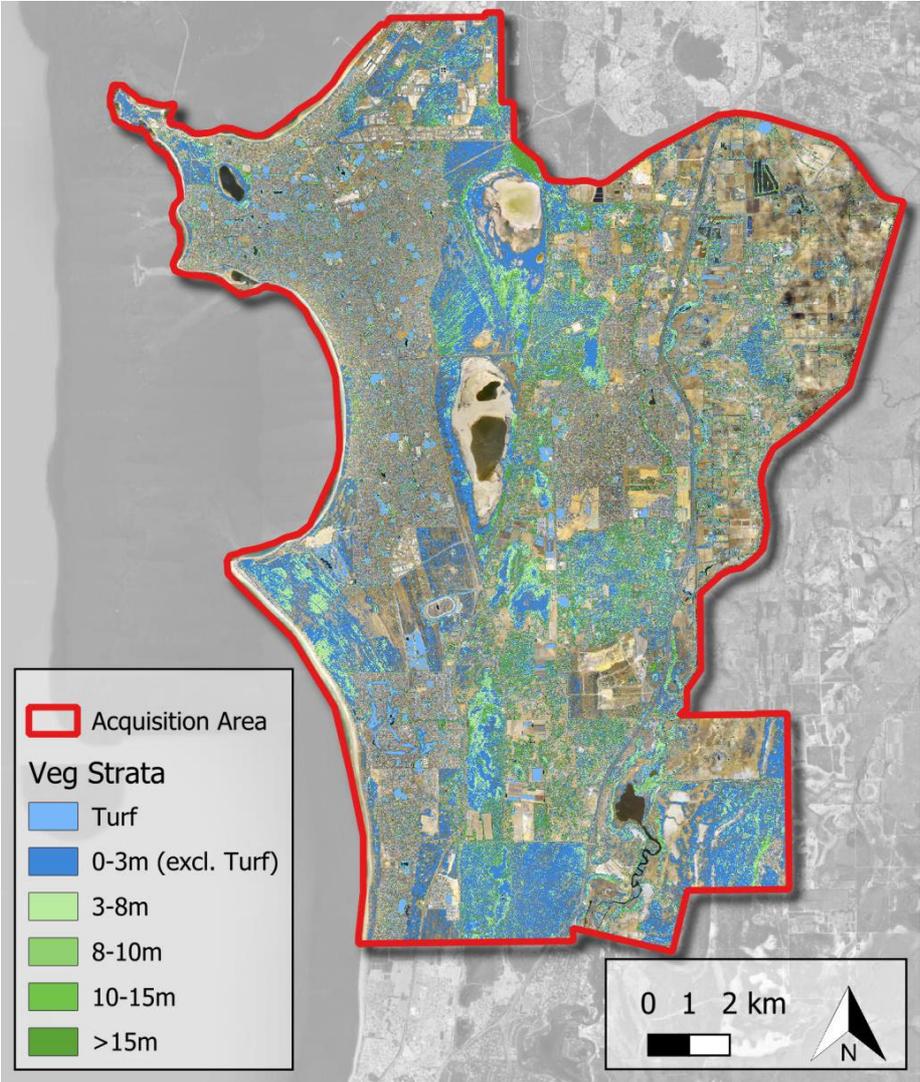


Figure 8: Height stratified vegetation across the City.

3.6.1 The Study Area and Data Acquisition

High-resolution airborne imagery was acquired over the City in January 2024.

This data was processed to produce high-resolution RGB imagery (Figure 9A), false colour composite imagery (Figure 9B), a height stratified vegetation cover data set (Figure 9C), daytime land surface temperature (°C) (Figure 9D) and vegetation condition index (Figure 9E) across the entirety of the City.

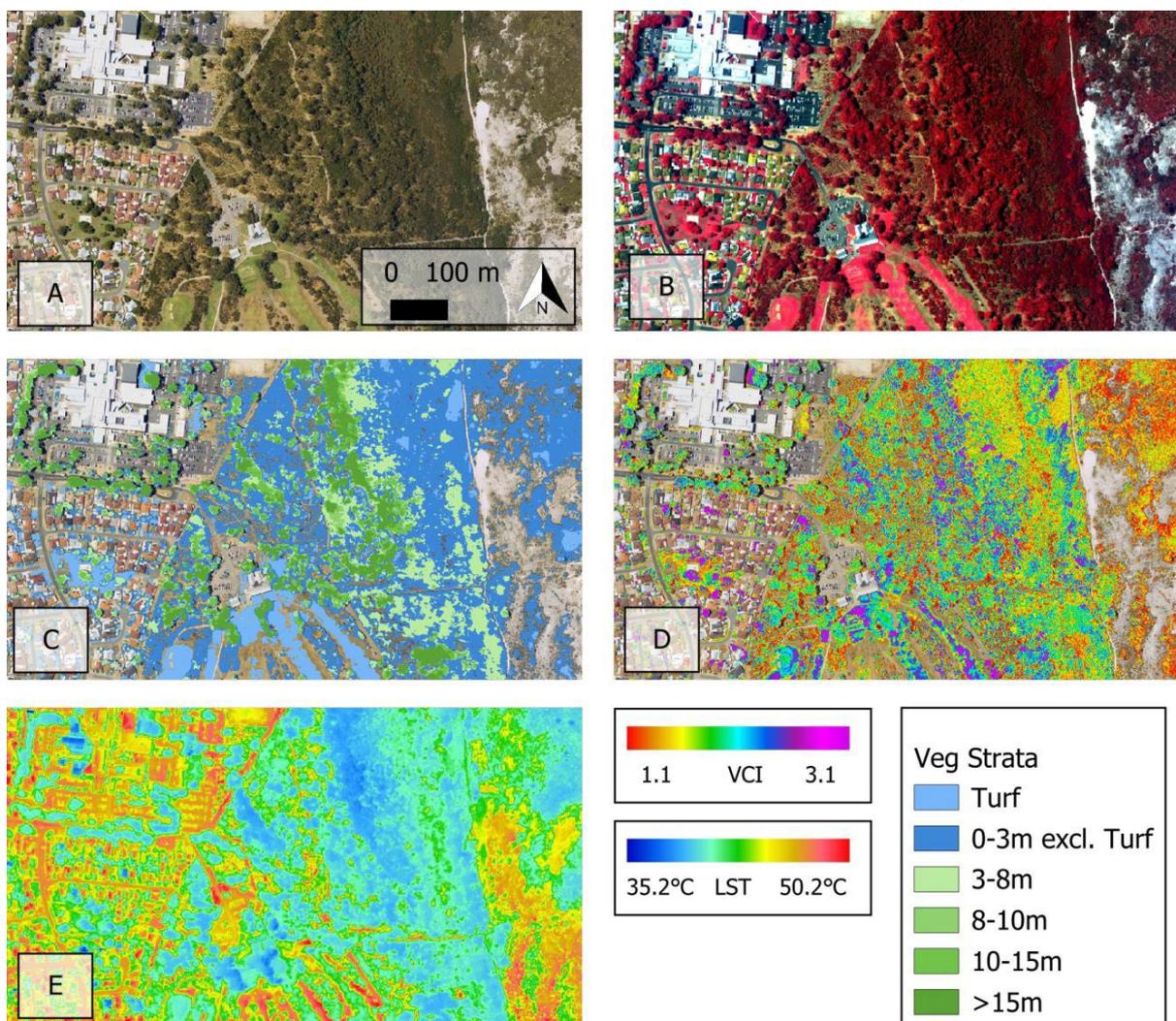


Figure 9A high-resolution RGB imagery; 9B false colour composite imagery; 9C height stratified vegetation cover data set; 9D daytime land surface temperature (°C); 9E vegetation condition index.

3.6.2 Methodology for Calculating Canopy

Height stratified vegetation cover was calculated for each suburb, land use classification, total public open space area, total road area and across the City as a whole.

In accordance with the *Better Urban Forest Planning (2018)* prepared by the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage, **canopy cover is classified as vegetation three metres or more in height.**

All living vegetation less than three metres in height is classified as non-canopy vegetation. This includes turf, grass, shrubs and small trees.

Non-vegetation includes asphalt, concrete and other building materials, as well as bare earth, sand and dead grass.

Land use zones have been determined for the entire City using the City's Town Planning Scheme No.2 and cadastral datasets (Figure 10) (see Appendix A for the method of development of these land use zones).

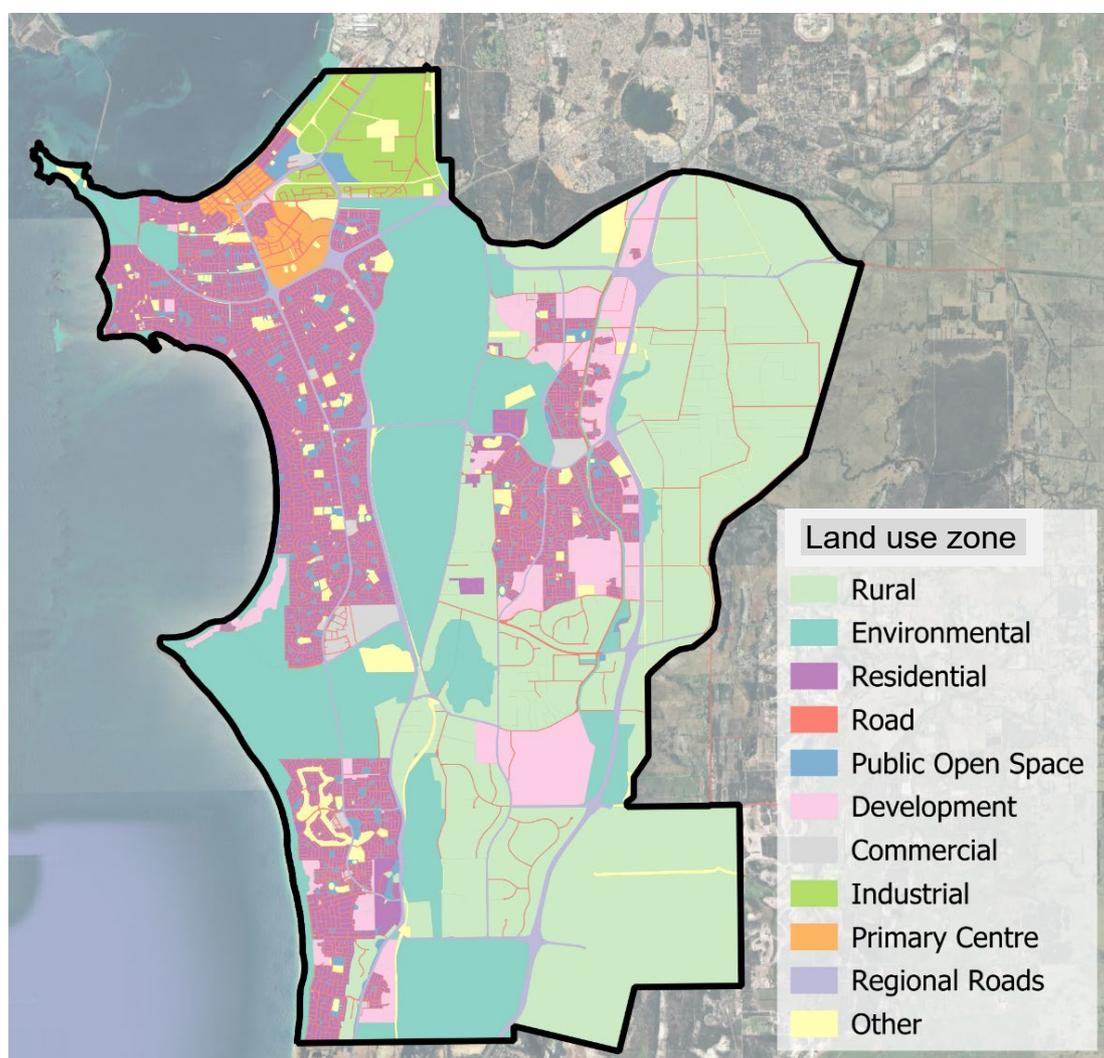


Figure 10: Land use zones categorised from the Town Planning Scheme.

3.6.3 Current Canopy Cover

3.6.3.1 City Wide

Nearly two thirds (62.7%, 15,730.8 ha) of the City is non-vegetated surfaces, such as buildings, roads, exposed soil and dead grass (Figure 11). The remaining 37.3% (9143.1 ha) of land area was covered in vegetation. Canopy covered 13.7% (3,355.5 ha) of the City, while non-canopy vegetation covered 23.6% (5,788 ha).

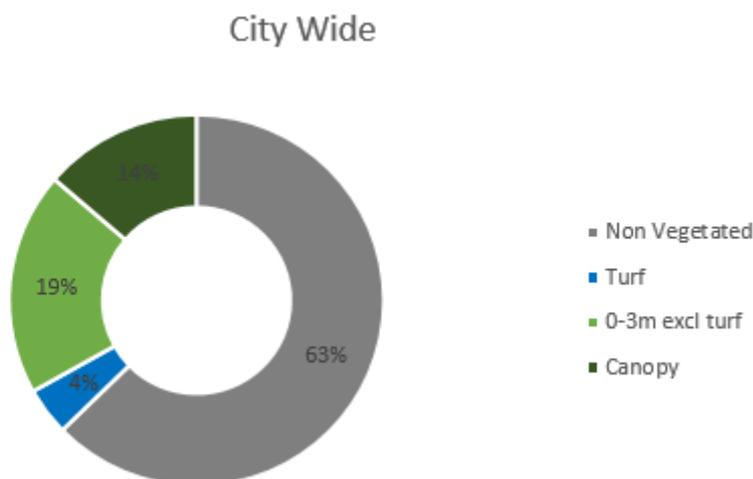


Figure 11: City wide canopy

Environmental land and rural land are the largest land use zones in the City, together making up 58% of the City land area. Together, they contribute 74% of the City's total canopy (1,164.8 ha and 1,308.9 ha each). The contribution of each land use zone to the city wide canopy cover are provided in Figure 12 and discussed further below.

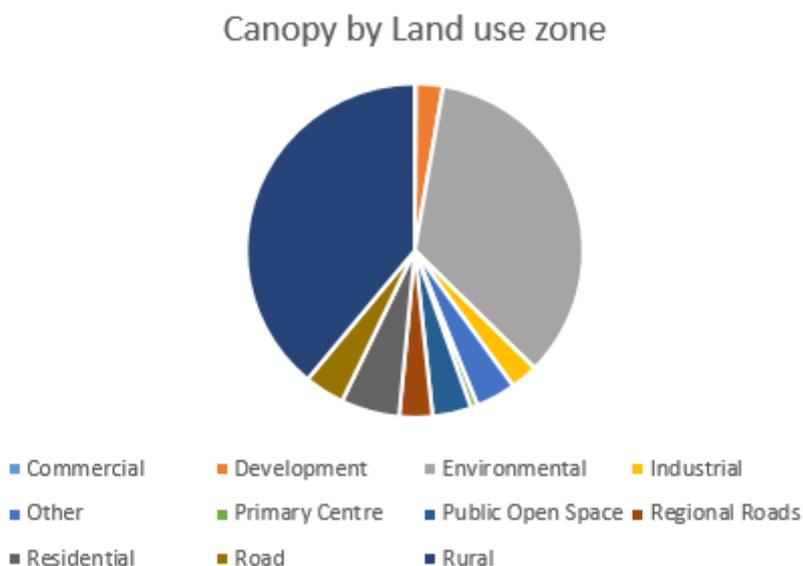


Figure 12: contribution of each land use zone to City wide canopy cover.

3.6.3.2 By Suburb

In terms of proportional canopy cover, Karnup had the highest canopy cover (20.4%) followed by Waikiki (17%). The City of Rockingham has a large proportion of rural and environmental land, which impacts the canopy cover for particular suburbs more than others.

The majority of Karnup is classified as rural or environmental, and it includes large areas of remnant vegetation, such as the Paganoni Swamp and Anstey Swamp and their adjacent bushland.

A large portion of Waikiki is the bushland that is part of Lake Walyungup and Lake Coo loongup, also reserved for environmental purposes.

Proportional canopy cover of each suburb is presented in Table 1 and Figure 13.

Table 1: Proportional canopy cover of suburbs, in area (ha) and percent.

Suburbs	Area (ha)	Canopy area (ha)	Canopy %
Baldivis	8717.4	1293.8	14.8
Coo loongup	1129.0	162.5	14.4
East Rockingham	870.0	122.4	14.1
Golden Bay	452.5	40.1	8.9
Hillman	189.1	19.2	10.1
Karnup	3225.8	658.7	20.4
Keralup	2207.8	283.6	12.8
Peron	183.6	26.8	14.6
Port Kennedy	2317.9	240.2	10.4
Rockingham	1278.2	115.0	9.0
Safety Bay	467.1	35.1	7.5
Secret Harbour	664.5	54.6	8.2
Shoalwater	249.2	22.5	9.0
Singleton	371.2	22.5	6.1
Waikiki	1023.7	174.0	17.0
Warnbro	1165.6	84.3	7.2
Total	24512.7	3355.2	13.7

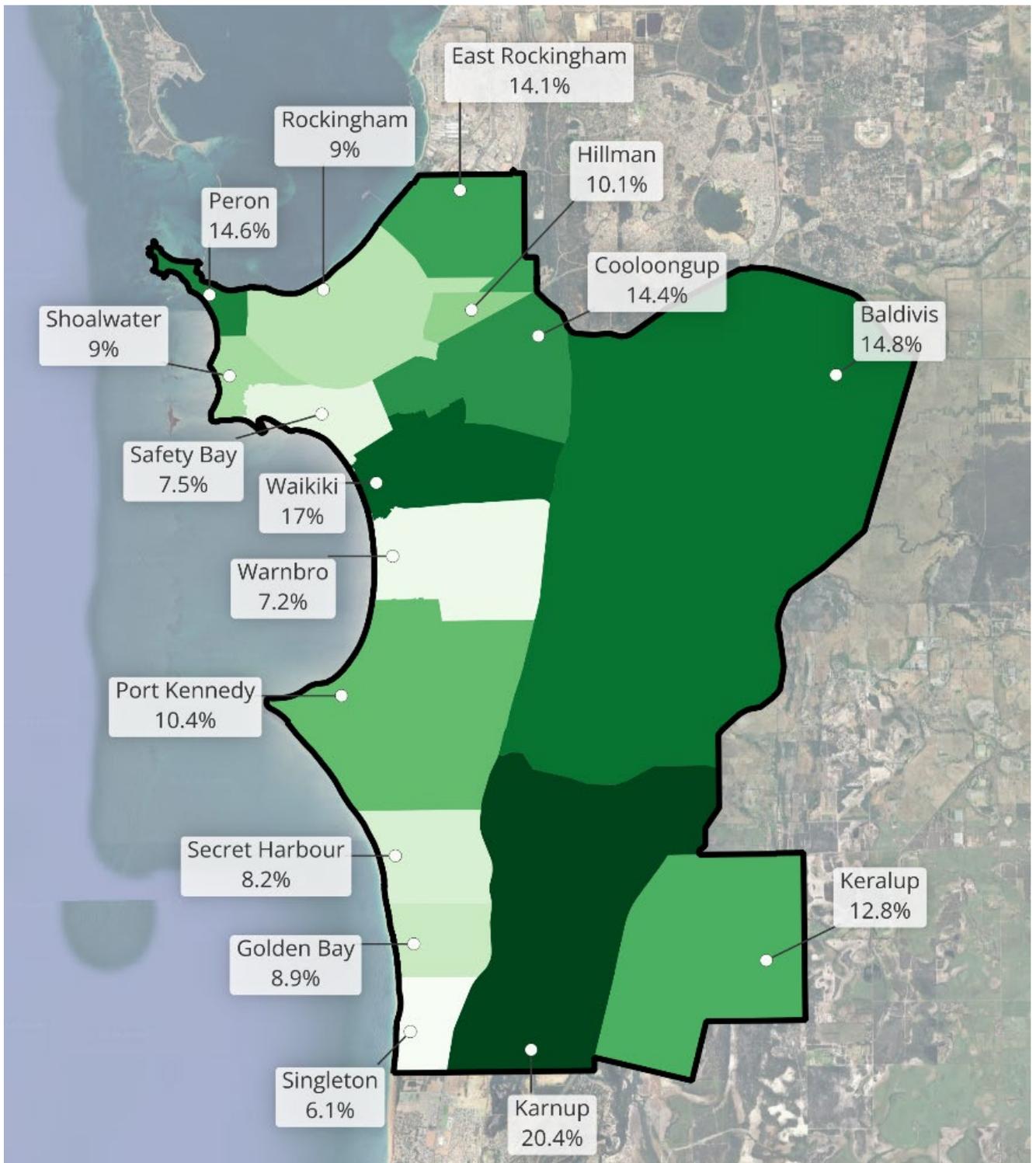


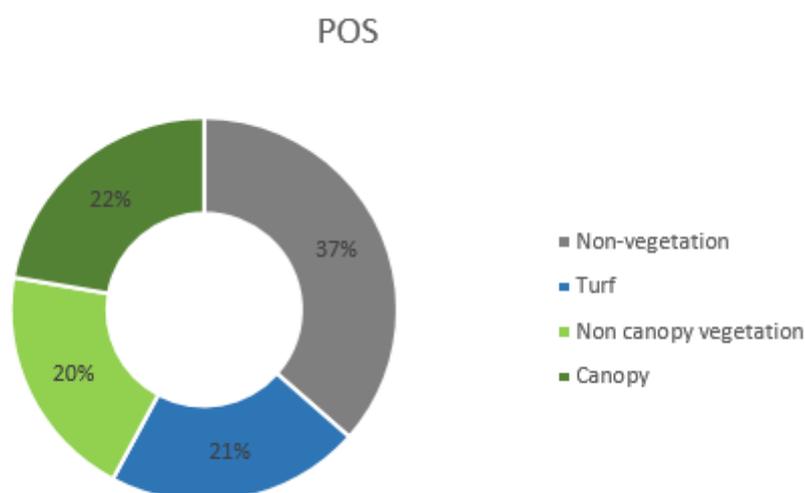
Figure 13: Proportional canopy cover of suburbs, the darker green indicates higher relative canopy cover percentage.

3.6.3.3 City Managed Land

For the purposes of this Strategy, 'City Managed Land' refers to Public Open Space (POS) and Roads.

Public Open Space

Over a third of POS consists of non-canopy vegetation including turf (21.3%) and vegetation between 0 and 3m in height (19.9%). Another third (36.5%) is non-vegetated surfaces, this includes playgrounds, buildings, footpaths as well as bare earth and soil. The remainder is canopy (vegetation over 3m in height) (22.3%).



Although POS has high proportional canopy cover (22.3%), as it only makes up 2.3% of the total City area, it therefore contributes 3.7% (125.5 ha) of canopy to the City's total.

Roads

There is 1651.2ha of road in the City of Rockingham the majority of which is non-vegetation (77.9%).

Of the remaining land area, 6.6% is turf, 7.7% is non-canopy vegetation and 7.9% is canopy. Of this non-vegetated land, a large portion has been identified for planting within streetscapes as outlined under Available Planting Space.

3.6.3.4 Private Land (not under City management)

Private land is any land on which the City do not have control over with regards to planting and/or retention of trees. As the City has less capacity to influence the outcomes for canopy in these land use zones, they have been included in the aspirational targets for the City's canopy as a whole but have not been included in the canopy targets and planting program outlined for implementation by the City.

The Proportional Canopy of each land use is provided in Table 2, and in Figure 14.

Land Use Zone	Area (ha)	Canopy area (ha)	Canopy %
Commercial	244.9	3.4	1.4
Development	1474.0	87.9	6.0
Industrial	725.2	88.6	12.2

Other	1047.2	129.4	12.9
Strategic Centre	277.6	21.6	7.8
Regional Roads	998.0	106.9	10.7
Residential	3213.5	188.6	5.9
Rural	8618.0	1308.9	15.2

Table 2 - Proportional Canopy Cover by Land Use

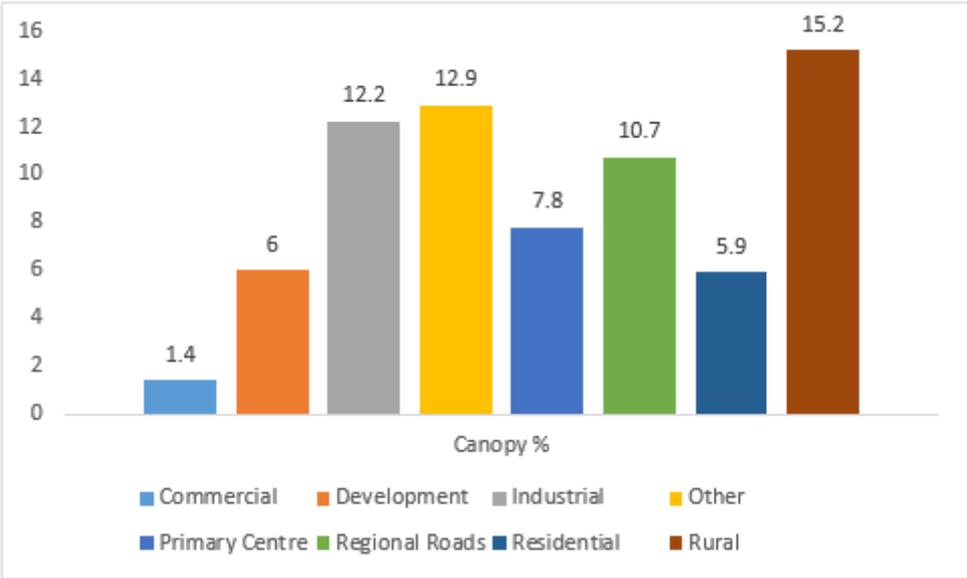


Figure 14 - Proportional Canopy Cover for Privately Land

Environmental Land

Environmental Land (reserves) is one of the largest land use zones within the City and contributes 34.7% (1,164.8ha) to the City's overall canopy. 20.4% of Environmental Land is canopy, which along with POS is a higher proportional cover than the City average of 13.7%.

Much of the City's environmental land consists of wetlands and waterbodies which contribute to urban cooling, however, do not support increased canopy.

The majority is managed by the Department of Biodiversity and Conservation under the *Rockingham Lakes Regional Park Management Plan 2010*.

Approximately 10% (627 ha) is maintained by the City under a management agreement from the DBCA. These are managed via other relevant Environmental Management Plans and as such are not included in canopy cover targets for City managed land within this Strategy.

>insert figure showing Environmental land across the city and those reserves under City management<

Residential

Residential land, contributes 5.6% (188.6 ha) of canopy cover to the City's total, as it makes up a large proportion of the total City area (13%, 3,213.4 ha).

The majority of residential land is non-vegetated (77.6%), 14.9% is non-canopy vegetation, 4.1% is turf and the remaining 5.9% is canopy.



Rural

Rural land is one of the largest land use classes in the City. It contributes 1,308.9 ha (39%) to the City's total canopy.

Over half of rural land is non-vegetated (65.9%), much of which would be made up of bare paddocks where the pasture has dried during the summer months. 18.8% is non-canopy vegetation (including turf) and the remaining 15.2% is canopy.



Development

Development refers to those areas that are identified for urbanisation under Town Planning Scheme No.2 (see Figure 3). Many of these areas have been historically cleared (ie the sand quarry on Stakehill road in Karnup) and/or already cleared for development, and as such do not contribute greatly to the City's canopy only accounting for 2.6%. While these areas may experience some improvement in canopy cover following planting undertaken by developers, incorporating specific requirements into Liveable Neighbourhoods would ensure the best possible outcome.

Areas that were under investigation for urban development, including North-East Baldivis and Karnup District Structure Plan area, at the time analysis was being undertaken were not considered and may have impact on the City's ability to achieve aspirational targets in the long term. It is noted that North-East Baldivis was historically cleared for agricultural purposes and tree planting and revegetation as part of the urban development process may ultimately result in an increase in canopy cover for that area. The Karnup District Structure Plan area is more heavily vegetated, however, the extent of clearing that will occur at this time is unknown until planning and environmental approval processes are completed. Again, the best outcome for canopy cover in future urban areas would be ensured by the inclusion of requirements relating to tree protection and planting in Liveable Neighbourhoods.

Strategic (City) Centre

The City's Strategic Centre is predominantly non-vegetated surfaces (75.2%) such as buildings, etc. 17% is non-canopy vegetation (including turf) and 7.8% is canopy.

The Strategic Centre is the subject to separate structure planning, which includes provisions for increasing canopy and planting within streetscapes, as such it has not been included in this Strategy.



Commercial and Industrial

Industrial land as a proportional canopy cover of 12.6% which is marginally lower than the City wide average but is higher than many of the other privately managed landuses.

Commercial land is much lower at just 1.4%, this is due to the fact that the majority of land zoned commercial consists of non-vegetated surfaces.

Regional roads

Regional roads have a proportional canopy cover of 10.7%, as expected the majority of this land use zone is made up by non-vegetated surfaces (roads) (72.4%).

Other

Land uses under the 'Other' classification are made up primarily of community and public purpose infrastructure such as schools, hospitals and other community and cultural uses. Canopy accounts for 12.9% of these areas while non-canopy vegetation (including turf) makes up 19.6%.

Tree Diversity

In the urban forest context, maintaining genetic diversity is an important way to promote a healthy and resilient urban forest (Santamour 1990). Maintaining genetic diversity is a function of the number of families, genera, and species present, as well as how those taxa are spatially distributed across the community.

Over 40% of City planting between 2017 and 2023 have been in the genus *Eucalyptus* (Figures 15 and 16). A further 19% were *Agonis* (e.g. *Agonis flexuosa*, also known as wonil or the WA peppermint), and 13.4% *Callistemon* (e.g. *Callistemon* 'Kings Park Special', also known as bottlebrush). Another 6% were *Corymbia*, such as marri (*Corymbia callophylla*) and red flowering gum (*C. ficifolia*). All four of these genera include species that are native to Western Australia and the Rockingham region.

These genera are all from the Myrtaceae family, meaning that 81% of recently planted trees have been from this family. The majority of trees endemic to the area belong to this family, and they are well adjusted to Rockingham's environmental conditions.

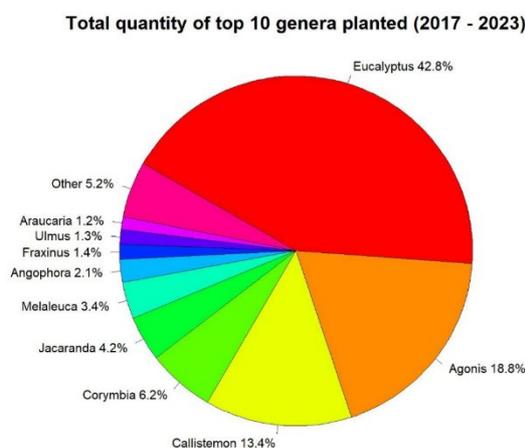


Figure 15: Top ten genera of trees planted between 2017 and 2023

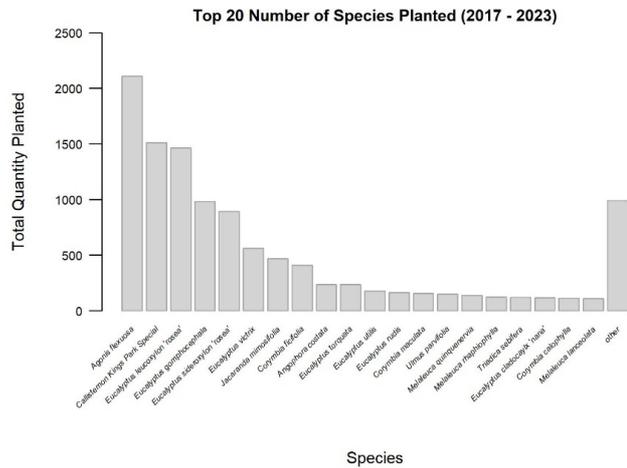


Figure 16: Top Twenty species of trees planting between 2017 and 2023

3.6.4 Available Planting Space

Analysis of available planting space (APS) was undertaken to identify land available for planting trees and increasing canopy cover. APS was determined as areas identified as ‘grass’ or ‘bare earth’ in the aerial imagery, limited by numerous factors, including the area shape and size, and assets such as powerlines and lighting poles, water infrastructure, distance to road intersections and playing fields, which were excluded. General clearances of services used in the analysis were those outlined in *Austrroads – Guide to Road Design, Part 6B: Roadside Environment (AGR06B-09)* and *Utility Providers- Code of Practice- for Western Australia*.

Note that the APS layer does not take into consideration passive surveillance requirements or limitations relating to speed limits approaching intersections. These and other limitations (ie. underground power) are site specific and may need to be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

The resulting APS dataset identified many verges, median strips and other road spaces with no canopy cover, and the space available for one or more trees (Figure 17). This APS data was used to calculate canopy cover targets for Streetscapes and POS that form the basis for the City’s recommended planting program.



Figure 17: Available planting space (APS) as well as limiting factors used to determine areas of APS.

A large proportion of public open space (POS) was classified as APS (36.5%) (Figure 18). Considering that **playing fields were excluded from the analysis**, this indicates that over a third of POS is currently turf used for other purposes, dry grass or bare earth, and presents an opportunity for increasing vegetation. These areas also present opportunities for improving tree diversity via the inclusion of Miyawaki or ‘pocket forests’. These forests are ideal in urban environments as they are fast growing and create dense, biodiverse mini forests even on small sites.

The entire APS within POS is not proposed to be planted, instead it is proposed to increase the proportional canopy cover within POS by 20% over the next 10 years, ensuring that other land-uses are considered when selecting planting locations within POS.

There were also a large proportion (16.7%) of streetscapes considered APS, indicating a lot of available planting space within verges and median strips.

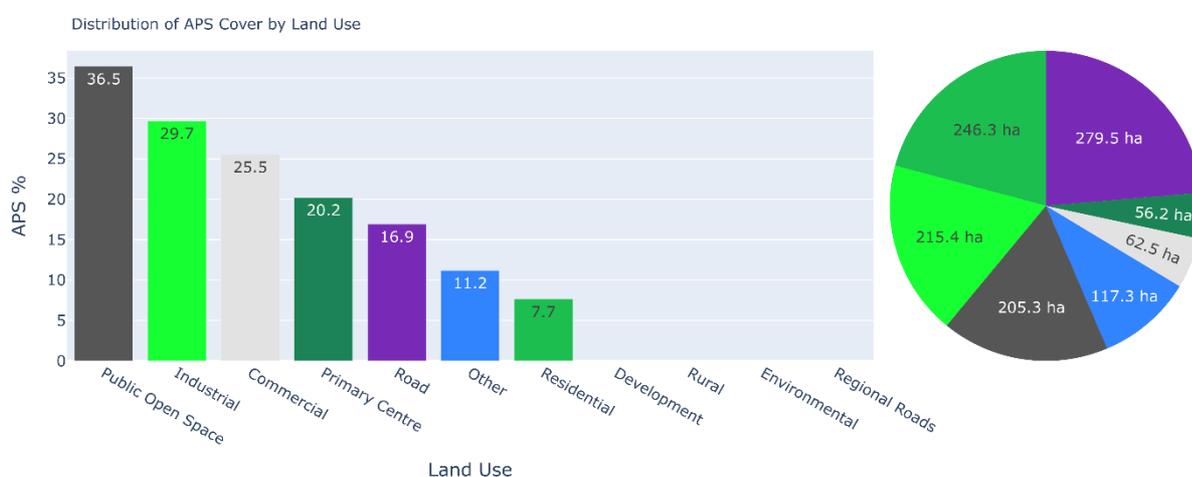


Figure 18: Land cover classification proportion (%) (left) and hectare coverage (right) of the Land Use Zones. Note that Development, Rural, Environmental and Regional Roads were excluded from the analysis.

4. The Way Forward

The Strategy will be underpinned by four (4) Key elements and Goals that will derive the actions that are aimed at achieving the canopy cover aspirations.



Protect the existing urban forest and apply a valuation framework

Key Element 1: Protect and Value

Protecting and valuing the ‘urban forest’ is fundamental to ensuring its longevity and viability. This Principle emphasises the importance of preserving existing trees and recognising their ecological, economic and social value. Trees take many decades to provide notable canopy cover and as such, targets cannot be achieved without increased focus on existing tree preservation.

Goal 1.1 Value Public Trees

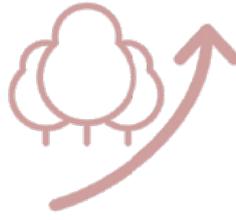
A comprehensive tree valuation framework enables the quantification of tree benefits, including air quality improvement, stormwater management, and property value enhancement, to better guide investment and protection efforts.

Goal 1.2 Protect Public Trees

Protecting the existing urban forest is a critical step for ensuring its sustainability. Mature street and park trees provide valuable ecological, economic, and social benefits, which cannot be replaced by new plantings in the short term. Managing urban trees poses challenges that can put these valuable assets at risk. Without careful management and maintenance, Rockingham may experience a decline in canopy cover due to unnecessary tree loss. By defining how the City will manage their tree assets and committing to their improved management acknowledges the inherent value of the City’s established trees.

Goal 1.3 Protect Private Trees

Implementing a tree protection policy is crucial for safeguarding mature trees on private land and preserving Rockingham’s overall canopy cover. This goal focuses on developing and ensuring private trees are protected and valued. Additionally, advocating for stronger tree protection regulations at the state level will reinforce local efforts, providing broader support and legal frameworks to protect trees and foster a community culture of tree stewardship across both public and private spaces.



Expand the urban forest and increase tree canopy cover with an integrated approach

Key Element 2: Expand, Increase and Integrate

Expanding the urban canopy with an integrated approach is essential for enhancing the environmental and social benefits to the community. This Principle focuses on increasing tree planting to ensure equitable access to green spaces. Integrating urban forestry into broader urban planning, capital works and development processes is vital for creating sustainable, liveable cities.

Goal 2.1 Increase Canopy on Public Land

The City of Rockingham acknowledge the importance of planting trees to improve our urban environment and have an established successful tree planting program that achieves approximately 3000 trees per year. However, to meet established tree canopy targets the City will need to increase efforts. Tree planting initiatives should be prioritised in areas with low canopy cover and high urban heat island effects, contributing to climate resilience and improved quality of life.

Goal 2.2 Integrate Delivery of this Plan and Urban Forest Programs

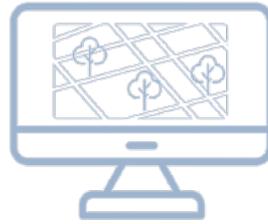
To maximise the impact of urban forest initiatives, this goal seeks to integrate and align efforts across City departments, fostering collaboration and a unified approach to urban forest management. Establishing a cross-departmental working group will facilitate coordination and ensure that capital projects consistently support urban forestry objectives. All parts of the City should be actively seeking to incorporate tree planting in their projects, where possible. Integrated project delivery leads to greater cost efficiencies and improved services for the community.

Goal 2.3 Improve conditions for Tree Planting

Addressing the challenges of poor sandy soils with low water-holding capacity is essential for establishing a resilient urban forest. This goal focuses on improving soil conditions to support healthy tree growth through sustainable soil management. Integrating water-sensitive urban design (WSUD) principles, such as passive irrigation, into all City projects further supports tree health by maximising water efficiency in these challenging soil conditions, creating a stronger foundation for successful tree establishment and long-term canopy growth.

Goal 2.4 Improve Canopy Outcomes on Development Sites

Embedding urban forestry principles into development guidelines ensures that new developments include sufficient green space and tree planting, promoting a greener urban landscape. Collaborations with developers and communities can support tree planting and maintenance efforts on both public and private lands.



Proactively manage the City's tree assets, monitor changes in canopy cover and apply best practice maintenance principles

Key Element 3: Monitor, Manage, and Maintain

Effective management and maintenance of the urban forest is crucial for sustaining its health and maximising its benefits. Managing trees as assets and employing best practice urban forestry techniques will ensure the longevity of the asset. Investing in a tree inventory and developing a comprehensive tree maintenance program that includes regular inspections, maintenance schedules and risk assessments is essential for proactive management.

Goal 3.1 Develop a Robust Tree Inventory and Proactive Maintenance Program

A comprehensive and well-maintained tree inventory is the foundation of effective urban forest management. This goal identifies the need to create and maintain a detailed inventory of all City-managed trees, including streets and parks. Integrating this inventory with the City's asset management system enables a proactive approach to maintenance, ensuring timely inspections, risk assessments, and responsive care. A dedicated Tree Asset Officer will oversee inventory establishment and a forward-planning maintenance program to address high-target areas, enhancing the resilience and longevity of the urban forest.

Goal 3.2 Enhance Operational Efficiency

Establishing a clear and efficient framework for managing public trees is essential for sustaining the urban forest. This goal focuses on streamlining all tree-related processes, from customer requests and inspections to planting and removal protocols, to create a cohesive management approach. By developing standard operating procedures based on best practices, the City can ensure consistent, reliable, and high-quality care of its tree assets while enhancing transparency and accountability in public tree management.

Goal 3.3 Implement an Urban Forest Monitoring and Reporting Framework

Consistent and accurate monitoring and reporting are vital for tracking canopy cover and urban forest health against the City's canopy cover targets. This goal aims to establish a comprehensive framework for monitoring canopy cover and tree planting efforts, with regular aerial canopy and vegetation cover collection to assess progress and trends over time. By setting clear KPIs and performance metrics, the City can evaluate urban forestry initiatives, use data to drive improvements, and report transparently to stakeholders through the City's reporting framework.



Drive change through collaboration with community and incentivise tree planting and protection

Key Element 4: Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate

Raising awareness of the benefits of trees across the community can drive change. Bringing the community 'along for the journey' and establishing a strong relationship with the community will improve how efficiently and successfully the City can deliver on its goals. Incentive schemes can encourage residents, businesses, and developers to plant and maintain trees. Community engagement programs that involve residents in tree planting, care, and monitoring activities can build a sense of ownership and responsibility for the urban forest.

Goal 4.1: Raise Public Awareness of the Benefits of Urban Trees

Educating the community on the value of trees to enhance public support and promote urban forestry awareness will lead to a greater acceptance and positivity towards trees. This goal is aimed at creating campaigns and resources to inform residents about the environmental, health, and social benefits of trees.

Goal 4.2 Strengthen Community Engagement and Stewardship

Building a sense of community ownership over the urban forest is key to its sustainability. This goal focuses on engaging residents in hands-on urban forest activities and encouraging responsibility for local green spaces.

Goal 4.3 Implement Incentive Programs to Encourage Tree Planting and Care

Providing incentives encourages active participation in urban forestry, motivating residents, businesses, and developers to plant and maintain trees. This goal focuses on offering rewards and recognition for urban forestry contributions.

Goal 4.4 Collaborate with Research Organisations and Groups

Collaborating with research organisations and groups to identify novel ways of improving tree management and solutions to challenges will position Rockingham as leaders in the urban forestry space.

Goal 4.5 Advocate for Increased State Government Engagement

Environmental land is one of the largest land use zones within the City and contributes 38% to the City's overall canopy, however the majority of this land is not managed by the City. As such it is necessary for the City to advocate to the state government to improve outcomes within these reserves.

5. Measuring success

Setting canopy cover targets is crucial as they establish criteria for assessing the Strategy's success over time. These targets highlight essential metrics that can be reliably measured to gauge progress.

In the context of urban forests, targets often focus on the extent and distribution of canopy cover, which serves as a valuable indicator of the environmental, well-being, and amenity benefits provided by the urban forest. The setting these targets, however, involves balancing the ambition for increased canopy cover with what is realistically achievable within a given timeframe. The full impact of planting new trees on urban canopy cover is usually observed only 10-20 years after planting.

Aspirational canopy cover targets have been developed based on Land Use. These targets are considered what is achievable in the long term and address privately managed land zones as well as City managed land zones. A detailed method of how the canopy cover targets were determined is presented in Appendix C.

A set of canopy cover targets for City managed land zones have been provided that align with the City's current resources and capacity to increase canopy cover over the duration of this Strategy.

The targets assume a 20-year strategy period, with all planting taking place in the first 10 years in order to realise canopy cover by the 20-year mark.

It is important to note that the target numbers:

- Do not consider growth of existing trees;
- Do not consider tree removal/death;
- Do not consider survival rate of newly planted trees; and
- Are for supply and installation of trees only, and do not consider maintenance, watering, City labour and admin costs associated with an increased planting program.

City Managed Target

The City has an ability to increase canopy cover on City managed land, including public open space and streetscapes.

The canopy cover targets are for the 20-year period of the Strategy, with planting occurring in the first 10 years. Tree numbers and costs are provided as an annual figure in Table 4.

The canopy cover target for City managed land (public open space and streetscapes) over the next 20 years is **24.5%** (from 17.9%).

This target is based on planting 100% of available planting space on streetscapes, and increasing canopy cover on public open space by 20% (excluding playing fields).

Table 4: Canopy cover targets on Public Open Space and Streetscapes.

Land Use	Current canopy (%)	Target canopy (%)	Increase in Canopy Cover (ha)	No. of Trees	Cost
Public Open Space	22.3	29.0	37.8	757	\$104,577
Streetscape	7.9	22.9	248.2	4,964	\$487,857
TOTAL	17.9	24.5	286.1	5,721	\$592,434

City-wide Aspirational Canopy Cover Targets

The City wide aspirational canopy cover target is **16.5%** (from 13.7%) over the next 20 years.

Under the current regulations, there is no mechanism in place to increase canopy cover on privately managed land. The City's influence is generally restricted to development controls, local environmental plans (LEPs), community education and engagement, and indirect methods like tree giveaway programs. The effects of these policies on canopy cover may take considerable time to manifest. Thus, targets for increasing canopy cover should be viewed with a long-term perspective, however, for government policy evaluation and adaptive management, more frequent milestone assessments are necessary for land managed by the City.

As detailed above, the City is currently investigating the introduction of a Tree Protection Policy to protect trees on private property.

The methodology for developing the aspirational canopy cover target is outlined in Appendix B.

Key Elements and Goals



PROTECT AND VALUE

Protect the existing green infrastructure and apply a valuation framework



EXPAND, INCREASE AND INTEGRATE

Expand the urban forest and increase tree canopy cover with an integrated approach



MONITOR, MANAGE AND MAINTAIN

Proactively manage Council's tree assets, monitor changes in canopy and apply best practice maintenance principles



COLLABORATE, EDUCATE AND INCENTIVISE

Drive change through collaboration with community and incentivise tree planting and protection

Key to achieving the City's vision and targets is a clear plan on how to achieve them. The urban forest principles are underpinned by strategic goals and actions outlined below.

To ensure the implementation of this Plan, the City will align these goals and actions with the capabilities and resources required to establish and sustain them. These actions will be integrated into operations at all levels of the City, noting that canopy cover targets will not be achieved by planting trees alone, but by also retaining and maintaining the existing urban forest and canopy.

This Plan presents priorities and actions for a 10 year period. The Strategy will be subject to a mid-term review after 5 years and full review after 10 years.

Stage One – High Priority (deliver within first 1-2 years)

This stage is essential as it delivers a significant impact to the organisation, establishing foundational elements or key initiatives that directly drive success. Actions here are critical for immediate focus to build momentum toward overall objectives.

Stage Two – Medium Priority (deliver within 3-5 years)

This stage supports the broader mission by enhancing organisational effectiveness through targeted contributions. These actions reinforce primary initiatives, adding strength to critical areas while enabling balanced and sustainable growth.

Ongoing - Throughout the term of the strategy

This priority involves continuous efforts crucial for sustaining and adapting organisational practices over time. These actions are implemented regularly to ensure steady progress, adaptability, and reinforcement of the organisation's core values and long-term commitments.

6. Risk Management

Risk	#1329	An outbreak of the Polyphagous Shot-Hole Borer (PSHB) <i>Euwallacea fornicatus</i> has occurred within the Perth metropolitan area. PSHB is a beetle native to Southeast Asia. PSHB can severely damage/kill host trees by excavating tunnels in trees in which they cultivate a <i>Fusarium</i> fungus. This fungus disrupts the vascular system of the host tree preventing the transport of water and nutrients. PSHB is likely to reach the City's boundaries within the next 6 -12 months.	
Overall risk level	Extreme	Impact area	The environment
Action Required	Ongoing communications with DPIRD in relation to quarantine, management and other actions. As of July 2025. no PSHB has been detected within the City.		
	Training for staff on how to identify and respond to potential outbreaks		
	Participate in Polyphagous Shot-Hole Borer Working Group.		
Risk	Lack of diversity in the urban forest presents a significant risk to the City's canopy in the event that a certain species become susceptible to the impacts of disease or changes in the environment (ie PSHB).		
Overall risk level	Medium	Impact area	The environment
Action Required	Utilise the Species matrix to plant a diverse range of species.		
Risk	Unauthorised impacts to City owned trees (ie street trees and POS)		
Overall risk level	Medium	Impact area	The environment
Action Required	Investigate a tree financial valuation framework using an industry recognised valuation methodology.		
	Investigate mechanisms for the application of penalties that can be applied where unauthorised tree damage occurs to trees on public land.		
Risk	There is limited ability to ensure the protection and provision of trees as part of greenfield and infill developments within Residential, Development, Commercial and Industrial zoned land.		
Overall risk level	Medium	Impact area	The environment
Action Required	Continue to progress the adoption of the Tree Protection Policy to protect trees on private Land.		
Risk	Under the State Planning Framework, there is no requirement for subdivisions to include planting of street trees.		
Overall risk level	Medium	Impact area	The environment

Action Required	Advocate to the Western Australian Planning Commission to include a standard condition for the provision of street trees in residential subdivisions.		
Risk	Improper management of trees posing a risk to public safety and property.		
Overall risk level	High	Impact area	Personal health and safety
Action Required	Formalise existing documentation on how the City protects and maintains its tree assets and align with best practice tree asset management principles		
	Implement an industry recognised quantified tree risk assessment safety management system.		
	Establish a risk based approach to public tree maintenance considering identification of high risk trees and proactive inspection programs.		

7. Implementation Plan: Actions

7.1 Protect and Value

Protecting and valuing the urban forest is fundamental to ensuring its longevity and viability. This principle emphasises the importance of preserving existing trees and recognising their ecological, economic, and social benefits. Trees take many decades to provide notable canopy cover, as such targets cannot be achieved without increased focus on existing tree preservation.

No	Task	Type	Cost	Team	Commence	Complete
Goal 1.1 Value Public Trees						
1.1.1	Investigate a tree financial valuation framework using an industry recognised valuation methodology.	New	Officer Time	Parks Services	2026	2028
1.1.2	Investigate mechanisms for penalties to be applied as a deterrent unauthorised tree damage occurs to trees on public land.	New	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment / Parks Services	2026	2028
Goal 1.2 Protect Public Trees						
1.2.1	Formalise existing documentation on how the City protects and maintains its tree assets.	New	Officer Time	Parks Services	2026	2028
Goal 1.3 Protect Private Trees						
1.3.1	Advocate that the State Government introduce stronger tree protection regulations and policies on private land and greenfield developments.	New	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2028
1.3.2	Investigate the adoption of the Tree Protection Policy to assist in the protection of trees on private land.	Ongoing	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2028

7.2 Expand, Increase and Integrate

Expanding the urban canopy with an integrated approach is essential for enhancing the environmental and social benefits that the urban forest provides to the community. This principle focuses on increasing tree planting, particularly in under-represented areas, to ensure equitable access to green spaces. Integrating urban forestry into broader urban planning, capital works and development processes is vital for creating sustainable, livable cities.

No	Task	Type	Cost pa	Team	Commence	Complete
Goal 2.1 Increase Canopy on Public Land						
2.1.1	Implement 10-year tree planting program (see Section 5). Street tree planting to align with the street tree prioritisation framework (see Street Tree Planting Plan).	Ongoing	\$592,434	Parks Services	2026	2035
2.1.2	Undertake ground truthing of tree planting sites across Public Open Space and street scapes.	Ongoing	\$60,000	Parks Services	2026	2035
2.1.3	Investigate opportunities for pocket/ micro ('Miyawaki') forests within Public Open Space.	New	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment / Asset Services	2027	2030
Goal 2.2 Integrate delivery of this Plan and Urban Forest Programs						
2.2.1	Establishing a cross-departmental working group to monitor implementation of the Strategy.	New	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2027
Goal 2.3 Improve Conditions for Tree Planting						
2.3.1	Ensure tree planting programs consider soil composition and health to support strong, resilient and healthy trees.	New	Officer Time	Parks Services	2026	2035
2.3.2	Integrate Water Sensitive Urban Design principles (such as passive irrigation for trees) into all new City projects, upgrades and streetscapes works.	Ongoing	Officer Time	Infrastructure Project Delivery	2026	2035
Goal 2.4 Improve Canopy Outcomes on Development Sites						
2.4.1	Develop a Guideline for developers to provide minimum standards for tree planting and establishment (sub-division and in-fill).	New	Officer Time	Land Development Infrastructure	2026	2028

2.4.3	Advocate to the Western Australian Planning Commission to include standard conditions for the provision of street trees, and the planting of trees in POS, in residential subdivisions.	New	Officer Time	Land Development Infrastructure / Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2028
-------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	--------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------	------	------

7.3 Monitor, Manage and Maintain

Effective management and maintenance of the urban forest is crucial for sustaining its health and maximising its benefits. Managing trees as assets and employing best practice urban forestry techniques will ensure the longevity of the urban forest. Investing in a tree inventory and developing a comprehensive tree maintenance program that includes regular inspections, maintenance schedules, and risk assessments is essential for proactive management.

No	Task	Type	Cost	Team	Commence	Complete
Goal 3.1 Develop a Robust Tree inventory and Proactive Maintenance Program						
3.1.1	Implement an industry recognised, quantified tree risk assessment safety management system to be utilised in the City's approach to public tree maintenance.	New	Officer Time	Parks Services	2026	2027
3.1.2	Investigate the development of a tree asset inventory for trees on City management land with priority for new trees planted under the Urban Forest Strategy.	Ongoing	Officer Time	Strategic Asset Management / Parks Services	2026	2035
3.1.3	With funding allocated in the 2025/26 Budget, appoint an Urban Forestry Officer to manage the implementation of the Urban Forest Strategy including the management of the tree asset inventory database.	Ongoing	Existing Budget	Parks Services	2027	2030
Goal 3.2 Enhance Operational Efficiency						
3.2.1	Undertake a review of operational tree planting methodologies to determine the most effective and cost efficient delivery of this Strategy.	Ongoing	Officer Time	Parks Services	2026	2027
Goal 3.3 Implement an Urban Forest Monitoring and Reporting Framework						
3.3.1	Develop a monitoring and reporting framework for tree canopy and planting efforts, incorporating two-yearly aerial canopy and vegetation cover acquisition.	Ongoing	Existing Budget	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2035

7.4 Collaborate, Educate, Incentivise and Advocate

Raising awareness of the benefits of trees across the community can drive change. Bringing the community along for the journey and establishing a strong relationship with the community will improve how efficiently and successfully the City can deliver on these urban forest goals. Incentive schemes can encourage residents, businesses, and developers to plant and maintain trees. Community engagement programs that involve residents in tree planting, care, and monitoring activities can build a sense of ownership and responsibility for the urban forest.

No	Task	Type	Cost	Team	Commence	Complete
Goal 4.1: Raise Public Awareness of the Benefits of Urban Trees						
4.1.1	Develop a range of educational materials to improve awareness of tree benefits.	Ongoing	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2027
Goal 4.2 Strengthen Community Engagement and Stewardship						
4.2.1	Continue the annual 'Native Plants Giveaway', providing free native plants for residents to plant on private land	Ongoing	Existing Budget	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2035
4.2.2	Undertake community tree planting programs, involving residents in their neighbourhoods and parks.	New	\$20,000 pa	Strategic Planning and Environment	2027	2035
4.2.3	Develop a 'School's Tree Planting Initiative' to provide learning opportunities on the benefit of tree for school children and to assist with tree planting and increasing canopy on education land.	New	Officer Time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2027	2030
Goal 4.3 Implement Incentive Programs to Encourage Tree Planting and Care						
4.3.1	Implement landowner environmental management grants program as per the Environmental Protection Strategy.	Ongoing	Existing Budget	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2027
Goal 4.4 Advocate for increased state government engagement						
4.4.1	Advocate to State Government for a review and update of the Rockingham Lakes Regional Park Management Plan incorporating additional planting where appropriate.	New	Officer time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2027

4.4.2	Advocate to State Government for increase management (weed control, rehabilitation planting) for the Rockingham Lakes Regional Park.	New	Officer time	Strategic Planning and Environment	2026	2027
-------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	--------------	------------------------------------	------	------

8. Stakeholder Engagement

The development of the Urban Forest Strategy involved targeted engagement with internal stakeholders and community representatives to ensure a well-rounded approach to addressing Rockingham's urban forest needs and priorities. These engagements provide insights from both internal stakeholders and community representatives, helping to shape a balanced and sustainable approach to Rockingham's Urban Forest Strategy.

Key Stakeholders invited to participate	Contributed ? (Yes/No)	Engagement method used
Manager Strategic Planning and	Yes	Internal Staff Workshop
Coordinator Sustainability & Environment	Yes	
Environmental Planning Officer	Yes	
Bushfire Mitigation Supervisor	Yes	
Manager Parks Services	No	
Tree Management Supervisor	Yes	
Coordinator Statutory Planning	Yes	
Manager Statutory Planning	Yes	
Senior Landscape Architect	Yes	
Manager Major Planning Projects	Yes	
Environmental Supervisor, Parks Services	Yes	
Coordinator Strategic Asset Management	Yes	
Natural Area Technical Officer, Parks Services	Yes	
Parks Technical Officer, Parks Services	Yes	
Senior Economic Development Officer, Economic Development and Tourism	Yes	
Environmental Advisory Committee Members	Yes	Environmental Advisory Committee meeting

Internal Staff Workshop

To understand current challenges and organisational capacity for delivering urban forest and canopy outcomes, a facilitated internal workshop was conducted with staff from various departments. This workshop identified key focus areas for improvement, these have been used to develop goals and actions.

- Tree Planting better focus on planting location and ensuring tree establishment.
- Tree Maintenance
- Tree Asset Management and Inventory
- Data Management and Systems Integration
- Resourcing and Budgeting

Rockingham Environmental Advisory Committee

As part of the consultation for this plan, City staff engaged with the Rockingham Environmental Advisory Committee. Key focus areas raised by the committee included:

- Targeting educational efforts at schools and involving students in planting activities.
- Collaborating with local content creators to raise broader community awareness.
- Addressing community concerns about tree maintenance, particularly related to the impact from Corellas.
- Emphasising the shading benefits of trees for homes and energy efficiency.
- Prioritising tree planting in Public Open Spaces and verges.
- Providing community resources and guides on tree care.
- Considering smaller trees and shrubs where appropriate.
- Ensuring that species selection considers survivability, structural integrity, maintenance needs, and includes both native and non-native options.
- Incorporating irrigation needs into the site selection criteria.

9. References

- AECOM(2017)Green-Infrastructure-vital-step-brilliant-Australian-cities.pdf.(2019).
<https://www.aecom.com/content/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/Green-Infrastructure-vital-step-brilliant-Australian-cities.pdf>
- Beard, J. S. (1990). *Plant Life of Western Australia*. Kangaroo Press, Kenthurst. New South Wales.
- Bowler, D. E., Buyung-Ali, L., Knight, T. M., & Pullin, A. S. (2010). Urban greening to cool towns and cities: A systematic review of the empirical evidence. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 97(3), 147–155. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.landurbplan.2010.05.006>
- Brack, C. L. (2002). Pollution mitigation and carbon sequestration by an urban forest. *Environmental pollution*, 116, S195-S200.
- Bratman, G. N., Hamilton, J. P., Hahn, K. S., Daily, G. C., & Gross, J. J. (2015). Nature experience reduces rumination and subgenual prefrontal cortex activation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 112, 8567-8572. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1510459112>
- Chapin, F. S., & Knapp, C. N. (2015). Sense of place: A process for identifying and negotiating potentially contested visions of sustainability. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 53, 38–46. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.04.012>
- Cohen, D. A., Inagami, S., & Finch, B. (2008). The built environment and collective efficacy. *Health & Place*, 14(2), 198–208. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.healthplace.2007.06.001>
- Davies, H., Doick, K., Handley, P., O'Brien, L., & Wilson, J. (2017). Delivery of ecosystem services by urban forests.
- Donovan, G. H., Butry, D. T., Michael, Y. L., Prestemon, J. P., Liebhold, A. M., Gatzliolis, D., & Mao, M. Y. (2013). The Relationship Between Trees and Human Health: Evidence from the Spread of the Emerald Ash Borer. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 44(2), 139–145. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2012.09.066>
- DPLH, WAPC, & WALGA. (2018). BETTER URBAN FOREST PLANNING. Western Australian Planning Commission.
https://www.planning.wa.gov.au/dop_pub_pdf/Better_Urban_Forest_Planning.pdf
- Dwyer, J. F., McPherson, E. G., Schroeder, H. W., & Rowntree, R. A. (1992). Assessing the benefits and costs of the urban forest. *Journal of Arboriculture*, 18, 227-227.
- Dwyer, J.F., Schroeder, H.W., & Gobster, P.H. (1991). The significance of urban trees and forests: toward a deeper understanding of values. *Journal of Arboriculture*, 17, 276-284.
- Egorov, A. I., Griffin, S. M., Converse, R. R., Styles, J. N., Sams, E. A., Wilson, A., Jackson, L. E., & Wade, T. J. (2017). Vegetated land cover near residence is associated with reduced allostatic load and improved biomarkers of neuroendocrine, metabolic and immune functions. *Environmental Research*, 158, 508-521. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.06.003>

- Ewane, E. B., Bajaj, S., Velasquez-Camacho, L., Srinivasan, S., Maeng, J., Singla, A., Lubber, A., de-Miguel, S., Richardson, G., Broadbent, E. N., Cardil, A., Jaafar, W. S. W. M., Abdullah, M., Corte, A. P. D., Silva, C. A., Doaemo, W., & Mohan, M. (2023). Influence of urban forests on residential property values: A systematic review of remote sensing-based studies. *Heliyon*, 9(10), e20408. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e20408>
- Grant, R. H., Heisler, G. M., & Gao, W. (2007). Estimation of Pedestrian Level UV Exposure Under Trees. *Phytochemistry and Phytobiology*. Wiley Online. [https://doi.org/10.1562/0031-8655\(2002\)0750369EOPLUE2.0.CO2](https://doi.org/10.1562/0031-8655(2002)0750369EOPLUE2.0.CO2)
- Heisler, G. M., & Grant, R. H. (2000). Ultraviolet radiation in urban ecosystems with consideration of effects on human health. *Urban Ecosystems*, 4, 193-229. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1009576226248>
- Keighery, G., & Gibson, N. (1993). Biogeography and composition of the flora of the Cape Range peninsula, Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 45, 51–85.
- Konijnendijk, C., Nilsson, K., Randrup, T., & Schipperijn, J. (2005). *Urban forests and trees: A reference book*. Springer.
- Kuehler, E., Hathaway, J., & Tirpak, A. (2017). Quantifying the benefits of urban forest systems as a component of the green infrastructure stormwater treatment network. *Ecohydrology*, 10(3), e1813.
- Kuo, F. E., & Sullivan, W. C. (2001). Environment and crime in the inner city: Does vegetation reduce crime? *Environment and Behavior*, 33(3), 343–367.
- McPherson, E. G., Nowak, D. J., & Rowntree, R. A. (1993). *Chicago's urban forest ecosystem: Results of the Chicago Urban Forest Climate Project*. United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service.

Appendix A – Development of Land Use boundary and source of boundaries

The Land Use boundaries used to determine canopy cover, available planting space statistics, and canopy cover targets, was developed from the Town Planning Scheme No. 2 (TPS). The table below provides the mapping of each TPS2 classification to Land Use category. In addition to the TPS, streetscapes were isolated from the Cadastre.

Table 5: GIS boundaries used to develop the Land Use boundary, their sources and description.

TPS classification	Land Use classification
Civic & Cultural	Other
Civic and Cultural	Other
Commercial	Commercial
Community Purposes	Other
Development	Development
District Town Centre	Commercial
General Industry	Industrial
Light Industry	Industrial
Other Regional Roads	Regional Roads
Parks and Recreation	Environmental
Port Kennedy Business Enterprise	Commercial
Strategic Centre Campus	Other
Strategic Centre City Centre	Strategic Centre
Strategic Centre City Living	Strategic Centre
Strategic Centre Urban Living	Strategic Centre
Strategic Centre Urban Village	Strategic Centre
Strategic Centre Waterfront Village	Strategic Centre
Primary Regional Roads	Regional Roads
Public Open Space	Public Open Space
Public Purposes	Other
Public Purposes (High School)	Other
Public Purposes (Hospital)	Other
Public Purposes (Special Uses)	Other
Public Purposes (WAWA)	Other
Public Purposes (WSD)	Other
Railways	Other
Residential	Residential
Rural	Rural
Service Commercial	Commercial
Special Commercial	Commercial
Special Industry	Industrial
Special Residential	Residential

Special Rural	Rural
Special Use	Other
Unzoned	Other
Waterways	Other

Table 6: Other boundaries and their use.

Source file	Boundary	Classification feature	Use	Modifications
Local Planning Scheme - R Codes (DPLH-070) (ArcGIS REST Server)	Residential codes	R code number	Canopy cover targets	N/A
Cadastra_SLIP.shp (City provided)	Cadastral/lot	land_type	Land tenure and analysis requiring lot boundaries	Where features overlapping, flattened to single feature
StructurePlan_LandUse.shp (City provided)	Structure Plans	LandUse	Used to categorise the Development land use category for use in canopy cover targets	N/A

Appendix B – Aspirational canopy cover target development method

Different methods to develop canopy cover targets have been tailored to suit Rockingham, dependent on land use type. These methods are adapted from other Councils and techniques developed by ArborCarbon, and are outlined below.

Land Use Classification	Canopy Cover Target
Environmental (Parks and Recreation)	Increase of 10% on current canopy cover
Commercial	Bringing each lot up to mean canopy cover# for all commercial zones.
Development*	Assume all vegetation cleared and then apply targets based on land use (provided in structure plans). Use Land Use targets from established part of the City.
Industrial	Bringing each lot up to mean canopy cover for industrial zones
Open Space	Increase of 20% (excluding sports fields) on current canopy cover
Other	No change
Residential*	Bringing each lot to the mean for that Rcode. If no Rcode, bring to the mean of all those with no Rcode.
Rural	No change
Strategic Centre	Bringing each lot up to mean canopy cover for Strategic Centre zones
Regional Roads	No change
Streetscape	Based on available planting space on verges

The current canopy cover within each cadastral lot and road segment was determined along with the mean value within each Land Zone. All lots which were below the current mean value for their respective Land Zone were identified as having potential for canopy increase. The canopy cover target was determined by adjusting the canopy cover of all lots with potential to increase canopy to match the current Land Zone mean. The total canopy area was then summed to calculate the new mean for all precincts which was used as the baseline canopy target. The intention of this approach is to set a target which falls within the current range of typical values observed in the City and therefore within the capacity of land and expectations of the community to support the additional tree canopy.

This approach is particularly useful for forecasting likely canopy outcomes following greenfield development sites. This analysis shows that residential development of these sites is likely to have a net positive impact on tree canopy cover once the properties and new trees are established. However, this should not be interpreted as a reason for complacency, as the targets represent substantial increase on the current residential canopy cover, and will be challenging to achieve, without policy action. Furthermore, changes in LPS and housing trends can greatly affect outcomes for the urban forest

A granular breakdown of current canopy cover and target canopy cover for each R-code is presented below,

RCode	Total area (ha)	Current Canopy Cover (%)	Target Canopy Cover (%)
No rcode	205.1	25.5	33.1
R10	12.6	5.1	8.0
R12.5	3.0	0.0	0.1
R15	89.6	10.3	14.7
R17.5	4.4	1.5	2.5
R20	2285.2	4.3	6.5
R25	96.7	0.5	1.0
R30	151.3	2.1	3.5
R35	1.9	1.7	2.7
R40	173.4	3.8	5.8
R5	17.1	15.2	20.0
R5/20	149.6	10.6	15.1
R50	4.2	1.5	2.3
R60	9.9	0.6	1.1
R80	8.9	0.3	0.5

A granular breakdown of current canopy cover and target canopy cover for each Development area land use zone is presented below,

Development Land Use	Total area (ha)	Current Canopy Cover (%)	Target Canopy Cover (%)
Commercial	12.6	2.6	4.1
Environmental	18.5	0.8	24.5
No Structural Plan	834.8	6.2	14.0
Other	41.0	5.5	14.6
Public Open Space	99.6	9.7	30.0
Residential	467.5	5.1	10.1

Appendix C - Inventory data capture fields

The table below outlines the ideal data fields for collection when undertaking an inventory. They are arranged by 1) Location Details; 2) Tree attributes; and 3) Tree Maintenance. An asterisk (*) against a field suggests that this is essential/ minimum requirement data that should be captured.

LOCATION DETAILS	Type of data to be entered
Asset Number*	<i>Free entry</i>
Status	<i>Current / removed</i>
House No*	<i>Free text entry</i>
Street*	<i>Load all streets in Council Area</i>
Suburb*	<i>Load all Suburbs in Council Area</i>
Maintenance Precinct	<i>Pre-determined</i>
Land use	<i>Park/ Street/ Reserve/ Carpark/ Property</i>
Park/ reserve/ carpark name	<i>Load all parks and reserves in LGA</i>
GPS Location*	<i>X, Y Coordinates and/or Lat/long</i>
Planting scenario	<i>Grass/ concrete pit/ other</i>
Soil Type	<i>Free entry</i>
Soil compacted	<i>Yes/ No</i>
Soil Moisture	<i>Free entry</i>
Power lines	<i>None/ ABC/ LV/ HV</i>
Surrounding infrastructure damage	<i>Yes/ No</i>
Photo	<i>Attach</i>
TREE ATTRIBUTES	
Botanical Name*	<i>Species look up values to be provided</i>
Height (m)*	<i>Free entry</i>
Canopy width (m)*	<i>Free entry</i>

Height to base of canopy (m)	<i>Free entry (needed for i-tree assessment)</i>
Percentage canopy missing (%)	<i>Free entry (needed for i-tree assessment)</i>
Diameter Breast Height (DBH)*	<i>Free entry</i>
Diameter at Base (DAB)	<i>Free entry</i>
Age*	Young/ Semi Mature/ Mature/ Over Mature
Visual Condition*	Good/ Fair/ Poor/ Very Poor/ Dead
Structure*	Very poor/ poor/ fair/ good/ has failed
Defects*	Included bark/ previous branch failure/ epicormic growth/ bracket fungi/ mechanical damage/ cavity (decay)/ split or crack/ hanger/ crossing branches/ dead wood/ excessive kino or resin
Pest and disease*	Termites/ borer/ wax scale/ stink bug/ sooty mould/ leaf chewing insect/ sap sucking insect/ myrtle rust/ Polyphagous shot-hole borer
Hollows or nests	Yes/ No
Habitat tree (artificial hollows installed)	Yes/ No
Useable Life Expectancy (ULE)*	Zero/ up to 5/ 6 to 10/ 11 to 20/ 21 to 50/ over 50
Whipper snipper damage	Yes/ No
RISK ASSESSMENT*	Use your organisation's adopted tree risk methodology (Below are the required fields for QTRA)
Target	1 to 6
Size	Property/ 1 to 4
Probability of Failure	1 to 7

Risk of Harm Value	<i>Formula value linked to above</i>
TREE MAINTENANCE	
Tree maintenance required	None/ Annual inspection/ Branch pick up / Broken branch/ hanger/ Crossing branches/ Canopy lift (footpath/road)/ Property clearance/ Climbing inspection required/ Codominant reduction / Create habitat tree (stag)/ Deadwood/ Epicormic removal/ Formative prune/ Remove stakes/ Remove guards/ Remove Concrete or Asphalt/ Remove tree/ Remove tree (retain logs)/ Stem injection/ Pest management/ Tree base maintenance required (mulch etc)/ Remove bee hive/ stump removal
Tree maintenance priority	1 – Emergency (within 1 hr), 2 – 24hrs, 3 – 1 week, 4 – 1 month, 5 – 3 months, 6 – 12 months
OTHER FIELDS	
Comments	<i>Free entry</i>
Inspected by	<i>Free entry</i>
Inspected date	<i>Free entry</i>
Tree planted date (if known)	<i>Date format xx/xx/xxx</i>
Root Barrier Installed	<i>Yes/ No</i>
Nomination for significant tree register	<i>Yes/ No</i>



Street Tree Planting Plan

City of Rockingham

Job No. J23859

20 December 2024

Project Partner:



Company Name: ArborCarbon Pty Ltd

ACN: 145 766 472

ABN: 62 145 766 472

Address: ROTA Trans 1, Murdoch University, Murdoch WA 6150

Post: PO Box 1065 Willagee Central, WA 6163

Phone: +61 408 907 152

Website: www.arborcarbon.com.au

ArborCarbon acknowledges the Traditional Owners and Custodians of the land on which we live and work and pays respect to Elders past and present.

DOCUMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE

Project Title	Street Tree Planting Plan			
Status	Final			
Revision version	Rev 1			
Author(s)	Gwilym Griffiths Briony Williams Paul Barber			
Reviewed by	Paul Barber			
Project Manager	Briony Williams		Project Number	J23859
Filename	AC_Report_J23859_CityofRockingham_StreetTreePlantingPlan_Rev1_241220.docx		Saved on	2024-12-20

REVISION SCHEDULE

Revision	Revision Details	Date	Approved by
A	Draft for Client Review	16 August 2024	Briony Williams
B	Draft for Client Review	7 November 2024	Briony Williams
0	Final for Client Review	16 December 2024	Briony Williams
1	Final	20 December 2024	Briony Williams

DISCLAIMER

ArborCarbon Pty Ltd has prepared this document using data and information supplied from Client name and other individuals and organisations, who have been referred to in this document.

This document is confidential and intended to be read in its entirety, and sections or parts of the document should therefore not be read and relied on out of context. The sole use of this document is for Client name only for which it was prepared.

While the information contained in this report has been formulated with due care, the author(s) and ArborCarbon Pty Ltd take no responsibility for any person acting or relying on the information contained in this report, and disclaim any liability for any error, omission, loss or other consequence which may arise from any person acting or relying on anything contained in this report. This report is the property of ArborCarbon Pty Ltd and should not be altered or reproduced without the written permission of ArborCarbon Pty Ltd.

Any conclusion and/or recommendation contained in this document reflect the professional opinion of ArborCarbon Pty Ltd and the author(s) using the data and information supplied. ArborCarbon Pty Ltd has used reasonable care and professional judgement in its interpretation and analysis of data in accordance with the contracted Scope of Works.

1 Introduction

The City of Rockingham's urban tree canopy is vital to the well-being of its residents and the overall environmental health of the region. This Street Tree Planting Plan aims to enhance Rockingham's urban canopy by carefully selecting tree species that thrive in the city's unique climate. By prioritising species diversity, the plan will enhance local biodiversity and ecosystem resilience, while also incorporating a mix of non-native species to ensure aesthetic appeal and functionality. Central to this approach is the principle of "the right tree for the right location," which ensures that each tree species is matched to specific site conditions, such as soil type, available space, sun and wind exposure, and nearby infrastructure.

This careful selection process maximises the benefits of urban trees, including improved air quality, urban cooling, and enhanced aesthetic value, while minimising potential issues such as root damage to pavements or interference with power lines. Through thoughtful species selection and placement, this plan seeks to foster a greener, more sustainable urban environment for current and future generations.

1.1 What is a Planting Plan and why do we need one?

What we plant today will influence the streets of the future. This Planting Plan details the proposed street tree planting principles and tree species for the whole of the City of Rockingham LGA area. It will be a key operational document for the city and influence the future visual and

functional aesthetic of streetscapes in the City. It will guide what to plant and where to plant it to ensure the right tree for the right location.

The City needs a Planting Plan to enable strategic, effective and proactive planting of street trees. The City holds a significant responsibility in the management of street trees and in the provision of their benefits. The main users of this Plan include City staff, urban planners, developers, community groups, and residents, all of whom will rely on it to guide decisions regarding tree selection in the area.

Trees are essential green infrastructure assets that are critical in creating healthy, liveable cities. Street trees in particular play an important role in creating liveable cities by cooling footpaths and roads through the provision of shade, making active transport such as walking and cycling bearable on hot days. Shade provides numerous health benefits and can help protect communities from the harmful effects of excessive ultraviolet (UV) radiation exposure and future skin cancer risk. These benefits can be described as 'ecosystem services', and include;

- Air and water filtration
- Shade and cooling,
- Habitat for animals,
- Stormwater management
- Oxygen production,
- Carbon sequestration
- Food and habitat for native fauna

1.2 Native vs. exotic

Maintaining native species in the urban forest is important for the ecological services they provide including food for fauna, habitat and biodiversity.

While, in some instances, native species may be suitable for local conditions, the growing conditions within the urban environment have often changed, resulting in highly disturbed soils, compaction, limited soil volumes, and altered drainage patterns. Consequently, native trees may not always be the most suitable street trees. Exotic trees play an important role in the urban forest as they include many deciduous trees, providing better solar access in the winter months. There are limited numbers of native deciduous species.

Native trees form an important part of the City's cultural identity and an essential part of the urban forest. There is currently a heavy reliance on species from the Myrtaceae family. While this is not preferred for species diversity and urban forest resilience, it is often unavoidable due to the majority of our native species coming from this family.

A healthy, diverse, and resilient urban forest is one that includes both native and exotic species. Both have a role to play and provide important ecosystem services, however the selection of native tree species in Rockingham should be given higher weighting due to their established visual amenity and greater contribution to the local native ecosystems.

The use of locally native vegetation in the area will allow for improved cultural connections for first nations people with traditional custodianship and ownership of the land. Expanding and enhancing the use of native trees as street trees presents a chance to reinforce cultural ties, by incorporating Noongar knowledge and collaboration in urban tree

management, and raising community understanding of the cultural significance of the urban forest.

1.3 Climate Change

Rockingham has a Mediterranean, hot summer climate, typically receives about 725 millimetres of precipitation per year and mean maximum temperature of 25°C (BoM, 2024).

The impacts of climate change are becoming increasingly evident in our urban environments. Due to climate change, Perth's average annual rainfall has reduced around 20% since the 1970s. It's not just the total volume of rain that's changed, it's the way that rain falls that's had an impact. Our rainy season starts later so we now have more sunny, winter days.

Projections indicate that, without global action to reduce emissions, the annual average number of days above 35°C in Perth could increase from the 28 currently experienced to up to 67 days by 2070 (DWER, 2021). Projections also indicate an increase in the intensity and frequency of bushfires.

Heat records continue to be shattered, February 2024 saw the most days above 40 degrees Celsius on record and included three heat waves. A heatwave is when the maximum and minimum temperatures are unusually hot over 3 days. This coincided with WA experiencing one of its driest summers on record.

The changing climate poses a significant threat to the liveability of our suburbs as many of the trees currently growing in the Rockingham area may not be suited to the future conditions we are likely to face.

There is a pressing need for a transition towards more resilient tree species that have proven to be better adapted to warmer climates, increased heatwave extremes, and drought conditions to futureproof the urban forest and canopy cover. Implementing adaptive measure to combat climate change is essential for managing our street trees in the future to ensure we can support resilient and sustainable communities.

1.4 Pests and diseases

Effective management of pests and diseases is crucial for maintaining the health and vitality of the urban forest. Urban trees face numerous threats from pests and diseases, which can spread rapidly and cause significant damage if not properly managed. Diseases can be caused by a wide range of abiotic and biotic factors. Biotic factors include pathogens such as *Phytophthora* that are known to negatively impact Perth's urban forest Barber *et al.* 2013), and one of the most concerning pests currently affecting urban forests globally is the Polyphagous shot-hole borer (PSHB), a highly invasive species known for its ability to attack a wide range of tree species.

Tree species identified in the compiled list have been selected based on their susceptibility to PSHB and other common pests and diseases. By prioritising species that are less prone to infestation and disease, we can create a more resilient urban forest that requires less intensive management and has a lower risk of significant tree loss. This approach not only protects the existing urban canopy but also ensures the long-term sustainability and diversity of the urban forest.

The management of pests and diseases in urban environments requires a proactive approach that includes monitoring, early detection, the selection of resistant tree species, and Integrated Pest Management. Routine

inspections of trees for signs of infestation or disease can help identify issues early, allowing for prompt intervention and treatment. IPM practices, which include biological control, cultural practices, mechanical control, and chemical treatments, should be employed to manage pest populations and minimise the impact on the urban forest.

In the case of PSHB, it is critical to implement stringent monitoring protocols and collaborate with local authorities and research institutions to stay informed about the latest developments and control methods. The species list in this plan includes trees that have shown resistance or lower susceptibility to PSHB, thereby reducing the likelihood of widespread infestation.

In addition to selecting resistant species, promoting tree health through proper planting techniques, adequate watering, and soil management is vital. Healthy trees are better equipped to withstand pest attacks and recover from infestations. Soil health is particularly important, as healthy, well-nourished trees are more resilient to stressors, including pests and diseases. Regular soil testing and amendments can help maintain optimal soil conditions for tree growth.

1.5 Diversity

A diverse selection of trees enhances ecological stability, providing varied habitats and food sources for local wildlife. Urban forest genus and species diversity are critical components of this planting plan, contributing to a resilient and sustainable urban canopy for the City of Rockingham. By incorporating a wide range of tree species from a broad range of genera, the plan aims to mitigate the risks associated with pests, pathogens, and climate change impacts, which can devastate monocultures. The plan prioritises native species to support local ecosystems while also including

non-native species that are well-suited to the urban environment and climate. This approach not only promotes biodiversity but also ensures year-round aesthetic appeal and functional benefits, such as shade and air purification. Careful consideration is given to each species' growth habits, environmental tolerances, and compatibility with existing urban infrastructure, guaranteeing that a rich variety of trees contributes to the health and beauty of Rockingham's urban landscape.

Santamour (1990) proposed the 10/20/30 benchmark, which sets a benchmark of no more than 10% of a single species, no more than 20% of a single genus, and no more than 30% of a single family. It is a useful rule of thumb, but should not be used as a mechanism to reduce the abundance of local native species, where trees are primarily from the Myrtaceae family (Kendal et al. 2014).

2 Functional Requirements

2.1 Tree Selection Priorities

This Plan aims to identify the **right tree for the right location**, this section identifies how this will be achieved.

Trees are long life assets and can take many decades to become mature. Their benefits significantly increase with the tree's size. Therefore, it's essential to strive for the establishment of larger trees, considering the reasonable limits of surrounding infrastructure and resident tolerance.

Select the largest tree possible for each location

Trees will naturally grow, shedding leaves, bark, fruit, flowers, and even branches. Roots will extend, and trunks will broaden. Striking a balance involves selecting species that maximise benefits while minimising negative impacts. However, it's crucial to acknowledge that compromise is inevitable in the context of a busy and densely populated urban environment.

The following key practical considerations to be applied when selecting the right tree for the right location include;

- Mature size and habit of the tree (contribution to canopy)
- Impact on road safety (preserve sight lines)
- Suitability with site conditions (soils, compaction and water use)
- Influence on urban forest diversity
- Deciduous or evergreen (native vs exotic)
- Historic and cultural connections
- Life expectancy
- Resilience to climate change (water and heat stress)
- Susceptibility to pests and diseases
- Propensity to drop branches (risk profile)
- Pollution tolerance
- Maintenance requirements

- Season considerations (dropping bark, flowers, fruit, leaves)
- Nursery availability
- Weed potential
- Contribution to biodiversity and habitat outcomes
- Solar access (solar panels)
- Contribution to precinct character

2.1.1 Street orientation

Maintaining human thermal comfort is important for pedestrians, residents and business. Modification of street microclimates using tree canopy cover can provide important cooling and warming benefits through the day and seasons. The reduction in heat is greater for east–west streets than for north–south streets.

East–west orientated streets

The midday thermal benefits are restricted on E–W streets which are oriented in the same direction as the summer sun’s zenith. Therefore, it is important to create a fully closed tree canopy to maximise shade and thermal benefits. Using a mix of deciduous and evergreen trees on the north side of the street will provide thermal warming in winter. Planting evergreen trees on the south side of the street will maximise shade and thermal benefits all year round.

North–south orientated streets

For N–S streets air temperature, mean radiant temperature and solar radiation are greater on the east side in the early morning and greatest on the west side in the mid-afternoon. Planting small to medium deciduous trees on the east side of the street will take advantage of the thermal warming of winter morning sun. Planting large and small evergreen trees on the west side of the street will block the undesirable afternoon sun all year round.

Sunscald

Some species are prone to severe sunscald damage to their trunks on the western aspect due to the afternoon sun. Such damage is exacerbated by water-stress and prolonged exposure.

2.1.2 Existing Character

In areas where existing street trees contribute a strong, defined character that enhances the sense of place, species selection should respect and reinforce this established aesthetic. Choosing appropriate species in these locations ensures continuity in the streetscape, preserves the area’s unique identity, and maintains community appreciation for the local environment.

Match Existing Species: Where possible, select tree species that align with or match the dominant species in the area. This consistency will reinforce the character and visual harmony of the streetscape.

Complementary Species: If the existing species is unsuitable due to issues such as risk of exposure to pest and disease (ie.PSHB) or weed propensity,

choose species that complement the existing character in form, colour, and scale, ensuring they contribute to the established sense of place without disrupting it.

Native and Biodiversity Considerations: In areas with significant native plantings or areas adjacent to bushland, prioritise species that are native to the region to support local biodiversity. Native species help sustain wildlife, strengthen ecological connections, and enhance the resilience of the urban forest by promoting a diverse and adaptable tree population.

Seasonal Interest: Where applicable, align the seasonal characteristics (e.g., flowering or autumn foliage) of new trees with the existing palette to preserve the seasonal rhythm and visual appeal of the streetscape.

2.1.3 Locating Street Trees

The street is a highly contested space, and the placement of street trees often comes with many restrictions. When choosing final planting locations, it's crucial to consider the distance from infrastructure components, such as intersections, pedestrian crossings, light and power poles, stormwater inlets, underground service pits, and bus stops.

Position street trees to minimise interference with existing usage of the streets, such as:

- vehicular movement through the street;
- entries to buildings and businesses;
- clearance for pedestrians, vehicular traffic, light poles and other infrastructure/ services;

- vehicle, cycle and pedestrian sight lines;

Planting trees will typically always require an individual site assessment and the final planting location decided on an individual basis.

Table 1 outlines the minimum distances to be applied when determining a tree planting location. When it can be demonstrated that the tree placement will not jeopardise the safety or the long-term integrity of neighbouring infrastructure or sight lines, The City may modify these dimensions on a case-by-case basis. Existing established trees in the streetscape that have been planted within these distances will not be removed by The City unless the impacts of keeping the tree are deemed undesirable and cannot be otherwise addressed through suitable pruning.

Table 1: Proposed distances from street infrastructure for tree planting

Street Situation	Tree Planting Clearance
Street intersection - distance from projected line of the intersecting kerb line on approach side	10m
Street intersection - distance from projected line of the intersecting kerb line on non-approach side	7m
Street Light pole - distance of trunk away from centre of pole in plan view	5m
Stormwater inlet pit - distance from nearest edge of pit structure	2m
Driveway - distance from driveway edge on	5m

approach side	
Driveway - distance from driveway edge on non-approach side	3m
Traffic Lights - distance from signal pole on approach side	10m
Pedestrian crossings - distance from outer edge of crossing on either side	10m (on approach) 7m (on departure)
Street lighting pole - minimum distance from pole to centre of tree trunk (unless there are other light sources to consider)	3m
Cycle ways - clearance from edge of cycleway path to centre of tree trunk	0.5m

2.2 Typologies

Typologies are the situations in which trees have been identified for planting based on verge width and street classification. The available space and characteristics of a street significantly influence what species should be planted in that location. A small tree on a wide verge is a lost opportunity for a large shade tree that would greatly increase canopy cover and the associated tree benefits. Equally, a tree that is too big for the width of the footpath can become both an expensive maintenance burden and a hazard to pedestrians and public and private infrastructure.

Average widths of verges have been estimated based on site inspections and measurements across the different street types in the LGA. Suitable street tree species will be assigned to one of the four classifications in table 2.

The verge is defined as being from the edge of the adjoining footpath to the back of the kerb.

Each typology will have a species nominated for a powerline side and a non-powerline side. Where possible The City should seek to work with the power utilities to upgrade powerlines to underground or Aerial Bundle Cabling and/or road space reallocation that reduces the carriage way and expands the verge width to allow for tree planting.

The overall objectives for allocating species to these typologies is to align with the Functional Requirements but also to nominate trees with a mature size that aligns with the available space to prevent damage to footpaths, roads, and underground utilities, ensuring long-term stability and pedestrian/ vehicular movement and safety. Additionally, maximising canopy size within these constraints to provide the various functional benefits including shade provision, air quality improvement, and urban heat island mitigation. Carefully selecting tree species with a balanced approach to size, the Planting Plan will achieve the dual key objectives of minimising infrastructure conflicts while maximising the positive impact of the urban forest.

Table 2: Descriptions of typologies and planting scenarios

Verge Width	Description
Small <1m verge	Verge widths under 1m. These streets will be assessed on a case-by-case basis for planting due to their small size. The heights of trees selected for these locations will generally range between 3m and 6m.
Small-medium 1 to 2m verge	Verge widths between 1m and 2m. Trees selected for these locations will generally have heights ranging from 4 to 12m.
Medium-large 2m to 4m verge	Verge widths between 2m and 4m. The trees selected for these locations will generally range between 8 to 18m in height.
Large >4m verge	Verge widths greater than 4m. Trees selected for this category will be large tree species that generally range between 14m and 20m in height.
Road Reserves	These locations will be assessed on a case-by-case basis for planting and may include more than one row of trees on each verge. Trees selected for this category will range between 14m and 25m in height.
Tree pits	These are planting areas surrounded by pavement. Trees selected for this category will generally range between 6 and 12m depending on the size of the tree pit.
In road/ median/ roundabout	Trees in these locations must be amenable to crown lifting to allow for sight lines, ensuring safety for motorists and pedestrians.

Rain garden/ drainage areas	Trees selected for rain gardens or drainage areas must be tolerant of both wet and dry conditions, helping to manage stormwater runoff and improve water quality.
Coastal area	Coastal areas require trees that can withstand salt spray, sandy soils, and high winds. Trees chosen must be hardy and adaptable to these challenging conditions.
Bushfire prone area	Trees for bushfire-prone areas selected for their low flammability and ability to withstand fire. Suitable species will help reduce the spread of fire.
Under Powerlines	Trees suitable for verge locations with overhead power lines. Smaller trees will be selected for these locations to avoid impacts with wires.

2.2.1 Street Tree Spacing

Tree spacing distances when planting trees is fundamentally important in the streetscape. Final mature canopy size must be considered when planting new trees to avoid conflicts and maximise canopy potential. Trees planted too close together will be competing for soil volume and above ground space. Street trees should be planted as follows:

- **Small trees** (3-5m height) – spaced at a minimum of 5 to 10 metre intervals
- **Medium trees** (6-11m height) – spaced at a minimum of 10 to 15 metre intervals

- **Large trees** (12m+ height) – spaced at a minimum of 15 to 20 metre intervals

2.2.2 Tree Species Trials

Trialling new tree species in the streetscape is important as it can provide empirical data on the performance and adaptability of various tree species under local conditions, including soil types, climate, and urban stresses. By monitoring these trials, we can gather insights into growth rates, resistance to pests and diseases, and overall health and viability of the species in an urban setting.

The results from these trials will inform future planting plans, allowing for adjustments and improvements in species selection to ensure the continued success and resilience of the urban forest. Incorporating trial outcomes into future strategies will help to refine the selection process, promoting a dynamic and adaptive approach that responds to environmental changes and emerging challenges. This evidence-based methodology will ensure that Rockingham's urban canopy remains diverse, healthy, and sustainable for years to come.

2.2.3 Stock availability

Stock availability is a critical factor in the successful implementation of the Street Tree Planting Plan. Ensuring that the selected tree species are readily available from reputable tree suppliers is essential to maintaining the momentum and efficiency of planting initiatives. Most species included in the species list have been chosen based on their good availability from local nurseries and tree suppliers. This strategic selection helps to

streamline the procurement process, reduce delays, and ensure that planting schedules can be adhered to without significant interruptions.

However, it is also recognised that some species on the list, despite their suitability for Rockingham's urban environment, may not be as readily available in the quantities required. For these species, forward procurement contracts will be necessary to secure a reliable supply. Engaging in forward procurement involves establishing agreements with tree suppliers well in advance of planting seasons to ensure that the desired species are grown and available when needed. This approach not only guarantees stock availability but also allows for better planning, quality and coordination of programs.

Forward procurement contracts provide several benefits. They enable tree suppliers to allocate resources and space for growing specific species, ensuring that high-quality stock is available for future planting projects. Additionally, these contracts can help to stabilise prices and secure better rates, as suppliers can plan their production schedules more efficiently. For the City, forward procurement reduces the risk of stock shortages and ensures that the planting plan can be executed as intended, contributing to the overall success of the Urban Forest Strategy.

Furthermore, forward procurement supports the development of a stronger relationship between the City and local nurseries, fostering collaboration and mutual understanding of the goals and requirements of the Urban Forest Strategy. By working closely with suppliers, the City can provide input on the desired characteristics of the trees, such as size, form, and health, ensuring that the stock meets the specific needs of the planting sites.

In conclusion, stock availability is a fundamental consideration in the Street Tree Planting Plan. While most species have been selected for their good availability, forward procurement contracts will be employed for those that require longer lead times. This proactive approach ensures that the City can secure the necessary stock to achieve its planting objectives, thereby supporting the growth and sustainability of Perth's urban forest.

2.2.4 Stock Quality

Trees are long lived assets and are long term investments, and as such procuring high-quality stock is paramount to the success of any planting program. Quality tree stock ensures that newly planted trees have the best possible start, which significantly influences their long-term health, growth, and resilience. Poor quality stock can lead to numerous problems, including poor establishment, increased susceptibility to pests and diseases, and higher maintenance costs. Therefore, it is essential that all tree stock used in the Street Tree Planting Plan adheres to rigorous quality standards.

To ensure the highest standards are met, tree stock should conform to the 'Australian Standard AS2303 – Tree Stock for Landscape Use'. This standard provides clear guidelines on the quality specifications for tree stock, including criteria for root health, structural integrity, and overall vigour. By adhering to these standards, the City can guarantee that the trees planted in the urban forest are robust, healthy, and well-suited to their environment.

Key Components of Australian Standard AS2303

1. Root Health:

Trees must have a well-developed, healthy root system with no signs of disease or pests. The roots should be free from defects such as girdling or circling, which can impede the tree's growth and stability.

2. Structural Integrity:

Trees should have a strong, central leader with well-spaced branches. The trunk should be straight and free from wounds or deformities.

3. Overall Vigour:

Trees must exhibit signs of vigorous growth, with healthy foliage and no signs of nutrient deficiencies or stress. The stock should be free from any damage or stress that could compromise its establishment and growth.

Implementing Quality Assurance

To ensure compliance with AS2303, the City will conduct thorough inspections of tree stock before planting. These inspections will involve assessing the root systems, checking for structural defects, and evaluating the overall health of the trees. By selecting only those trees that meet the stringent criteria set out in AS2303, the City can significantly reduce the risks associated with planting substandard stock.

Additionally, the City will work closely with tree suppliers to communicate the importance of adhering to these standards. Suppliers will be required to provide certification or documentation confirming that their stock meets AS2303 requirements. This collaborative approach helps to build a strong supply chain of high-quality tree stock, ensuring the long-term success of the urban forest. It may be beneficial for some destructive sampling to be undertaken to obtain a better understanding of root health. In our experience, sub-optimal root health and the presence of pathogens, particularly *Phytophthora* species, in supplied stock have played a major role in the decline and death of stock throughout Perth's urban landscape. As such, we encourage the City to obtain assistance from a qualified forest pathologist to undertake pathogen testing of the roots of a sub-sample of supplied stock.

2.2.5 Tree Establishment

To ensure the long-term success and health of new street trees, a structured approach to tree establishment is essential. The following requirements outline the critical practices for effective establishment, promoting robust growth, resilience, and environmental benefits.

Soil Preparation and Planting

Soil Assessment: Conduct soil testing prior to planting to determine soil health, pH, and nutrient levels. Amend soil as needed to enhance fertility and water retention, particularly in areas with sandy or compacted soils.

Planting Depth and Techniques: Ensure trees are planted at the correct depth, with the root flare at or slightly above ground level to promote healthy root development and prevent sinking and collar rot.

Mulching: Apply a minimum 10 cm layer of organic mulch around the base of each tree, extending to the drip line, to help retain moisture, regulate soil temperature, and reduce weed competition.

Watering Schedule

Initial Watering: Water thoroughly at planting to remove air pockets and settle soil around roots.

Establishment Period (first 2 years): New trees require consistent watering during the establishment phase, particularly in the first two growing seasons. Trees should be watered deeply once or twice weekly, depending on weather and soil conditions.

Drought Conditions: During periods of low rainfall or drought, increase watering frequency to prevent stress and ensure survival.

Staking and Support

Staking: Stake trees only when necessary, using flexible ties to prevent trunk damage and allow for gentle movement of the trunk. Remove stakes after establishment to allow natural root anchorage and support stronger growth.

Protection: In areas with high pedestrian or vehicular traffic, consider protective guards to prevent mechanical damage.

Pruning and Maintenance

Structural Pruning: Perform light pruning to correct structural issues in the first few years, focusing on removing damaged or crossing branches to establish a healthy framework.

Inspection: Regularly inspect new trees for signs of pests, disease, or damage. Address issues promptly to promote healthy establishment.

Monitoring and Reporting

Ongoing Monitoring: Monitor tree health, growth rates, and overall condition throughout the establishment period, documenting any issues or necessary interventions.

Performance Reporting: Maintain records of establishment success rates and any recurring issues to improve future planting practices and refine establishment techniques.

3 Street Tree Planting Prioritisation

Within Rockingham, there is a substantial variation across street tree canopy cover. While the more established areas have large trees with closed canopies over the street, more recently developed areas often have lower density and size of trees, with a corresponding reduction in shading, amenity and other benefits.

A **street tree planting prioritisation framework** has been developed to create a more equitable distribution of canopy cover within the City and maximise the benefits of future investment in street tree planting. The Strategic Centre was not included in the framework, as planting of this area will be captured as part of the Rockingham Strategic Centre Precinct Structure Plan. Keralup and Peron were also excluded as they do not contain streets under the control of the City.

Each street within the LGA was assigned a priority score based on the:

- Current canopy over the street corridor (2024 aerial ArborCam data),
- Proportion of available planting space (APS) (2024 aerial ArborCam data),
- Mean land surface temperature (LST) of the street section (2024 aerial ArborCam data),
- Socioeconomic disadvantage using the Index of Relative Socio-Economic Disadvantage (IRSD; ABS) for each street, and
- Location of urban heat islands (as identified in Section 4 of the Urban Greening Plan, Urban Heat Island Analysis)

Streets were ranked on each criteria and split into quantiles. A priority score was assigned to each street, depending on its ranking:

- Streets with low canopy cover were given a low score (high priority),
- Streets with a high proportion of APS were given a low score (high priority),
- Streets with a high mean LST were given a low score (high priority),
- Streets located in a SA1 statistical area with high socioeconomic disadvantage were given a low score (high priority), and
- Streets location within an urban heat island were given a low score (high priority).

The priority score for each criteria of each street was summed to create the combined priority score for each street ranging from 1 to 20. The lower the score, the higher the priority for planting. E.g. 1 = highest priority, 20 = lowest priority.

The outcome is a Planting Prioritisation plan for streets, ranking each street. A close up of the map and top 10 streets for prioritised planting are shown adjacent.

For operational purposes, the available planting space for each street has been converted into additional tree planting capacity based on the number of mature trees that can spatially fit in the available planting space. This is presented in the Plan as 'additional tree capacity'. If a street was identified as having high priority for planting based on the criteria outlined above, but has no available planting space at the time of acquisition, it was removed from the planting prioritisation plan.

A map of each suburb is presented in the following pages, along with the top 10 streets per suburb for prioritised planting.



4 Species Selection Matrix

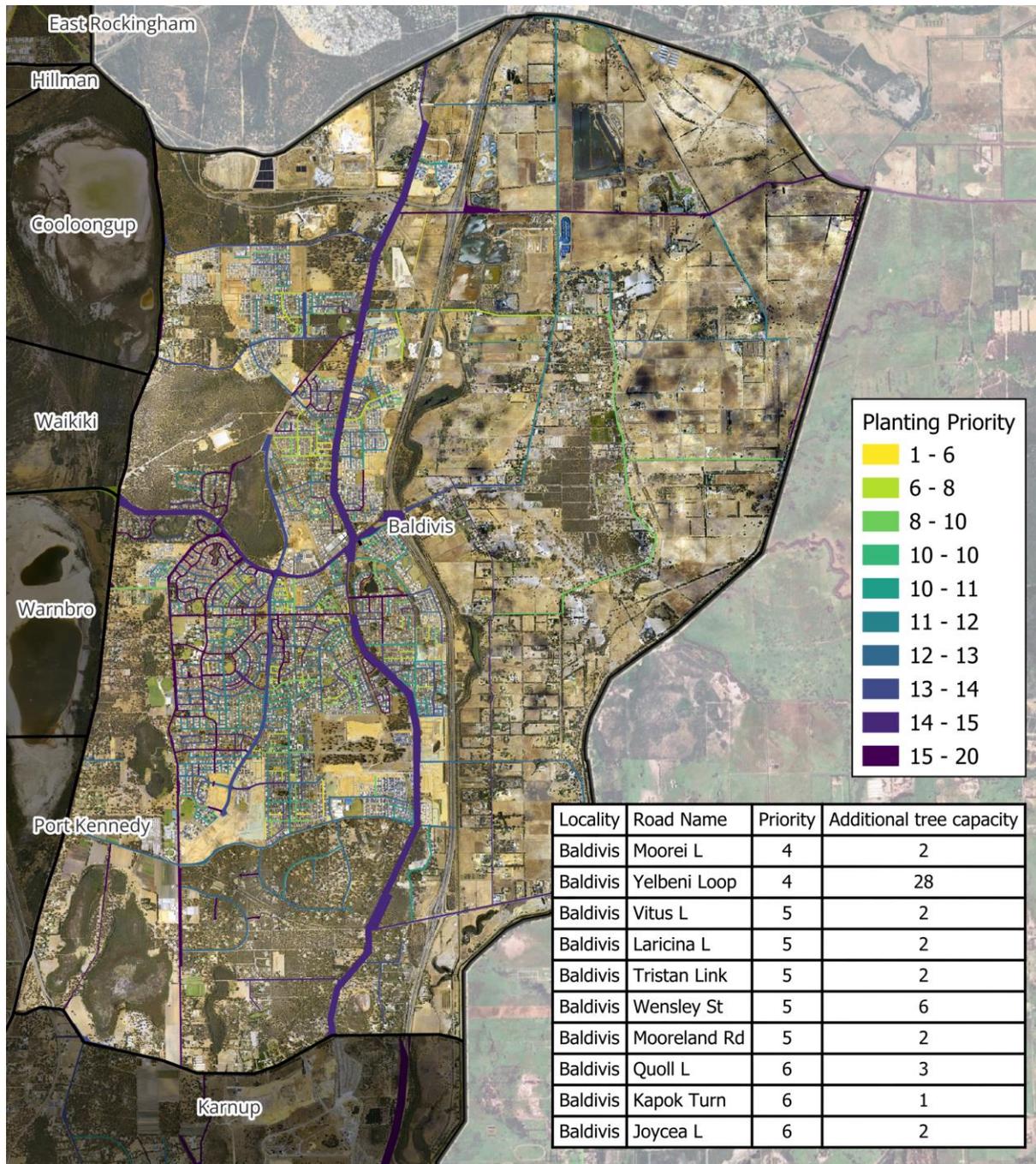
See attached

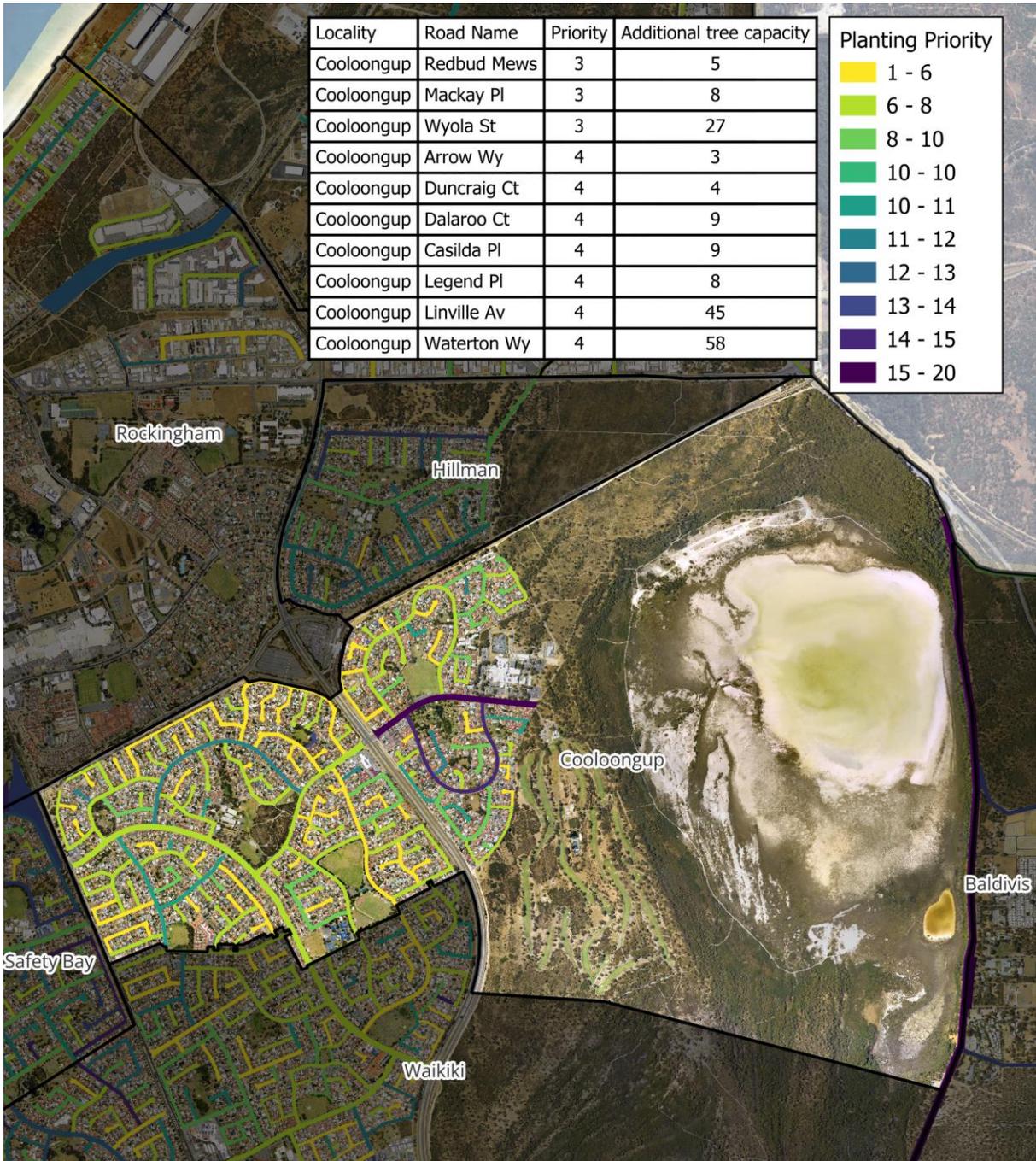
Eucalyptus sideroxylon rosea	Mugga Ironbark	Myrtaceae	Native	15-20m	8-15m	Evergreen				✓	✓	✓							✓
Eucalyptus spathulata	Swamp Mallet	Myrtaceae	Native	6-12m	6-10m	Evergreen			✓	✓							✓		✓
Eucalyptus todtiana	Coastal Blackbutt	Myrtaceae	WA	6-12m	4-10m	Evergreen			✓	✓									✓
Eucalyptus torquata	Coolgardie Gum	Myrtaceae	WA	6-8m	3-6m	Evergreen		✓	✓	✓									
Eucalyptus victrix	Coolibah	Myrtaceae	WA	10-14m	8-12m	Evergreen						✓							✓
Ficus microcarpa hillii	Hills Weeping Fig	Moraceae	Native	18-25m	15-20m	Evergreen					✓	✓		✓				✓	✓
Fraxinus pennsylvanica** 'Urbell'	Urbanite Ash	Fraxinaceae	Exotic	12-16m	6-8m	Deciduous			✓	✓			✓						
Geijera parviflora	Australian Willow/ Wilga	Rutaceae	Native	8-12m	6-10m	Evergreen	✓			✓	✓								✓
Hakea laurina**	Pin-Cushion Hakea	Myrtaceae	WA	6-8m	4-6m	Evergreen		✓	✓	✓								✓	✓
Hakea petiolaris	Sea Urchin Hakea	Myrtaceae	WA	8-12m	6-10m	Evergreen			✓									✓	
Jacaranda mimosifolia**	Jacaranda	Bigoniaceae	Exotic	12-18m	8-12m	Deciduous			✓	✓			✓					✓	✓
Koelreuteria bipinnata**	Chinese Flame Tree	Sapindaceae	Exotic	12-16m	8-12m	Deciduous			✓	✓			✓						
Koelreuteria paniculata**	Golden Rain Tree	Sapindaceae	Exotic	8-12m	6-10m	Deciduous			✓	✓			✓						
Lagerstroemia indica** (+ cultivars)	Crepe Myrtle	Lythraceae	Exotic	6-8m	4-6m	Deciduous		✓	✓				✓					✓	
Leptospermum petersonii	Lemon Scented Teatree	Myrtaceae	Native	4-6m	3-4m	Evergreen		✓					✓					✓	
Lidibibia ferrea	Leopard Tree	Caesalpiniaceae	Exotic	10-15m	6-10m	Semi-deciduous			✓				✓						
Macadamia integrifolia	Macadamia	Proteaceae	Native	12-17m	8-15m	Evergreen												✓	✓
Melaleuca lanceolata	Rottneat Island Tea-Tree	Myrtaceae	WA	4-8m	4-6m	Evergreen		✓	✓				✓			✓			✓
Melaleuca linariifolia (+ cultivars)	Snow in Summer	Myrtaceae	Native	6-10m	4-6m	Evergreen		✓	✓		✓								✓
Melaleuca leucadendra	Weeping paperbark	Myrtaceae	Native	15-20m	8-13m	Evergreen													✓
Melaleuca preissiana	Stout Paperbark	Myrtaceae	WA	8-12m	6-8m	Evergreen			✓										✓
Melaleuca raphiophylla	Swamp Paperbark	Myrtaceae	WA	8-14m	6-10m	Evergreen			✓					✓				✓	✓
Melaleuca viridiflora	Red Flowering Broadleaved P	Myrtaceae	Native	8-14m	6-10m	Evergreen				✓									✓
Melia azedarach** (fruitless cultivar)	White Cedar	Meliaceae	Native	6-15m	6-8m	Semi-deciduous				✓									
Pistacia chinensis	Chinese Pistachio	Anacardiaceae	Exotic	8-12m	6-8m	Deciduous				✓			✓						
Pittosporum angustifolium	Native Apricot	Pittosporaceae	Native	6-10m	2-5m	Evergreen	✓	✓		✓							✓		
Platanus x acerifolia*	London Plane Tree	Platanaceae	Exotic	18-25m	16-20m	Deciduous				✓	✓		✓						
Plumeria spp.**	Frangipani	Apocynaceae	Exotic	4-12m	4-12m	Deciduous	✓	✓	✓										
Quercus ilex	Evergreen Oak, Holm Oak	Fagaceae	Exotic	16-22m	16-20m	Evergreen				✓	✓								✓
Quercus virginiana	Live Oak	Fagaceae	Exotic	15-18m	6-8m	Deciduous				✓	✓								✓
Santalum acuminatum	Quandong	Santalaceae	WA	5-8m	4-6m	Evergreen					✓	✓		✓				✓	✓
Schinus molle	Peppercorn Tree	Anacardiaceae	Exotic	12-15m	8-12m	Evergreen		✓		✓	✓								✓
Tabebuia impetiginosa	Pink Trumpet Tree	Bigoniaceae	Exotic	15-25m	10-15m	Deciduous					✓								✓
Tipuana tipu**	Pride of Bolivia	Fabaceae	Exotic	10-12m	6-10m	Semi-deciduous													
Ulmus parvifolia	Chinese Elm	Ulmaceae	Exotic	12-18m	8-15m	Semi-deciduous					✓								✓
Zelkova serrata 'Green Vase'	Japanese Zelkova	Ulmaceae	Exotic	12-20m	10-16m	Deciduous			✓	✓				✓					✓

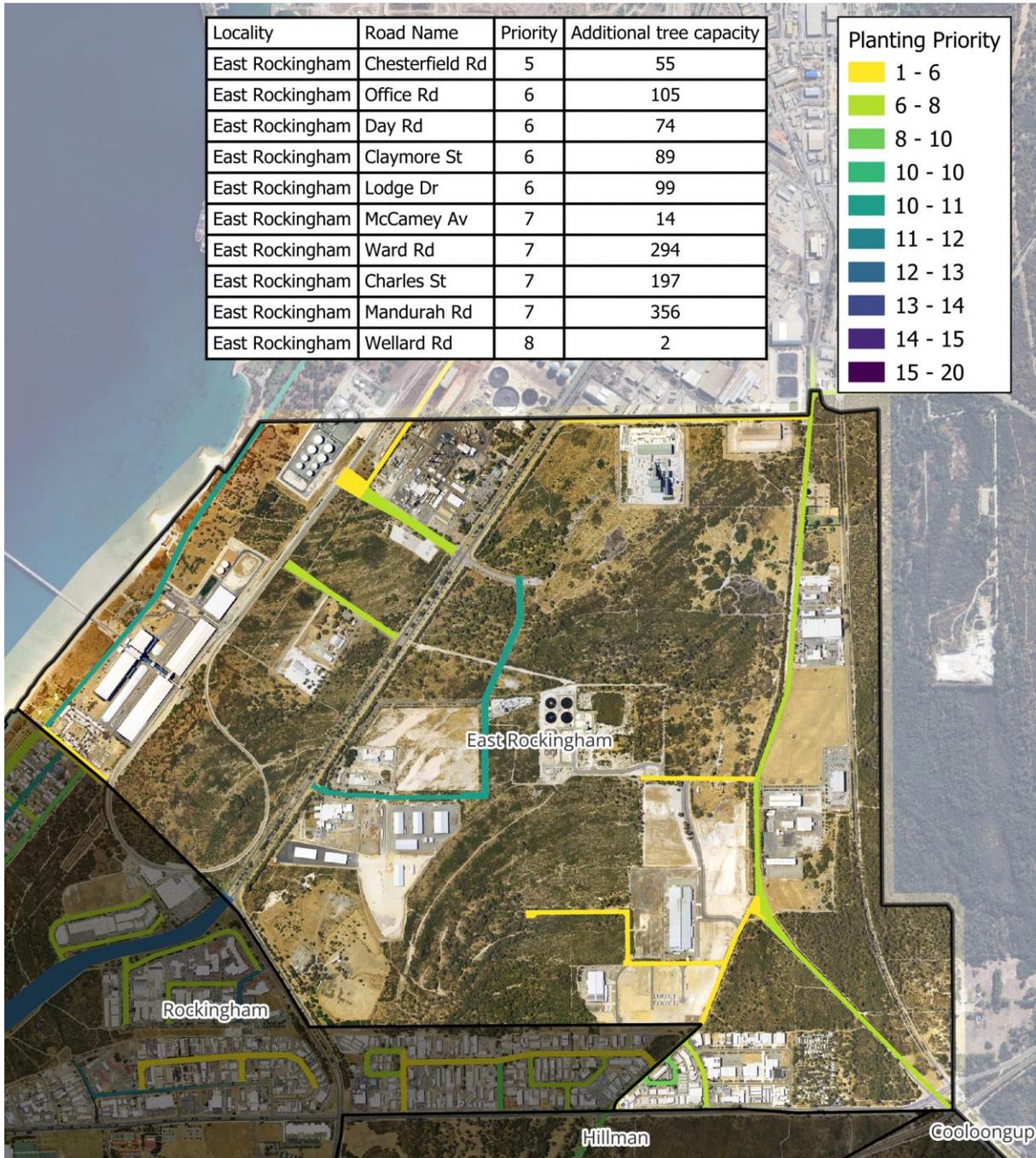
*Only to be planted when replacing an existing tree of this species or to continue a row planting of this species

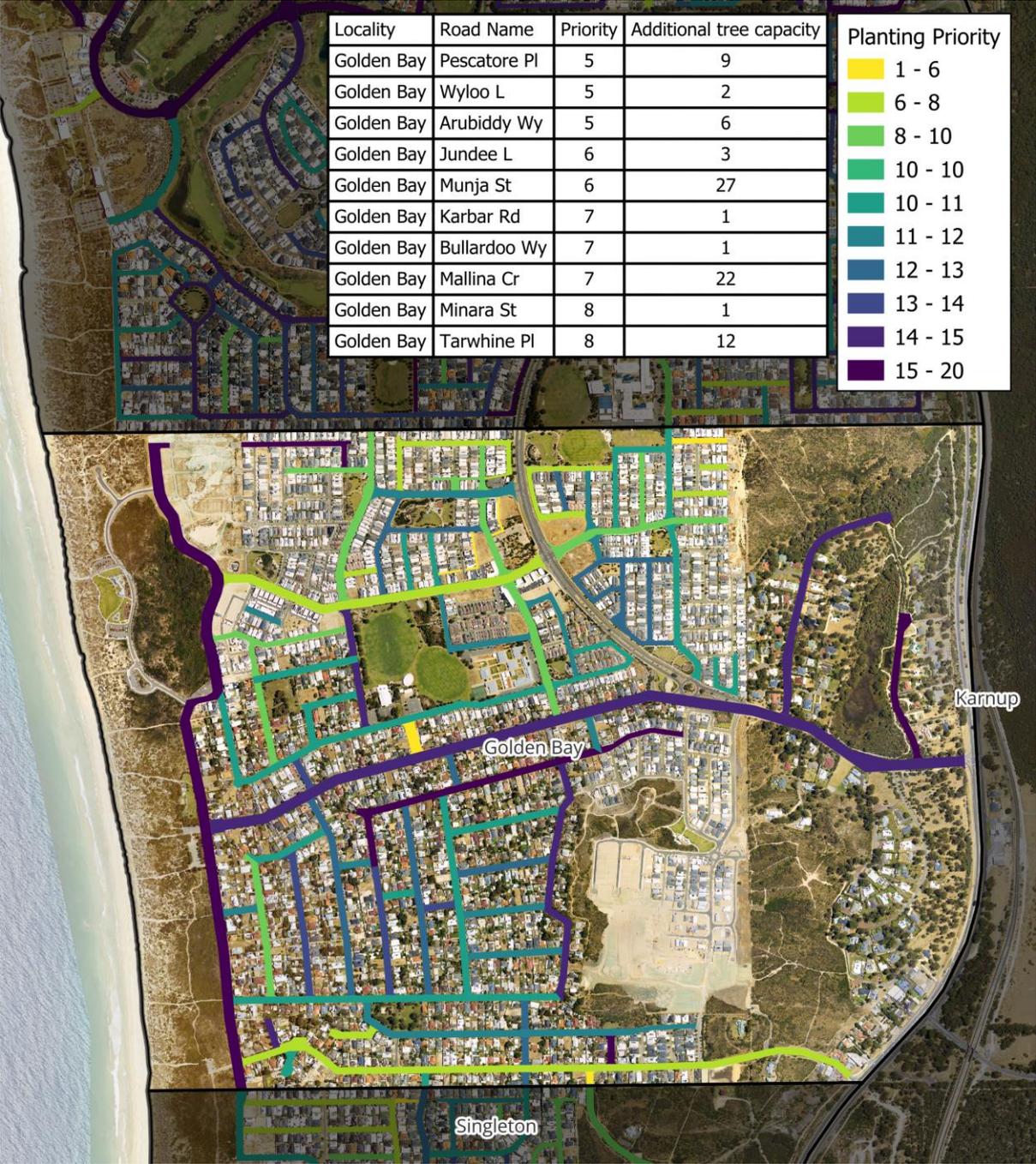
** Climate suitable according to Which Plant Where

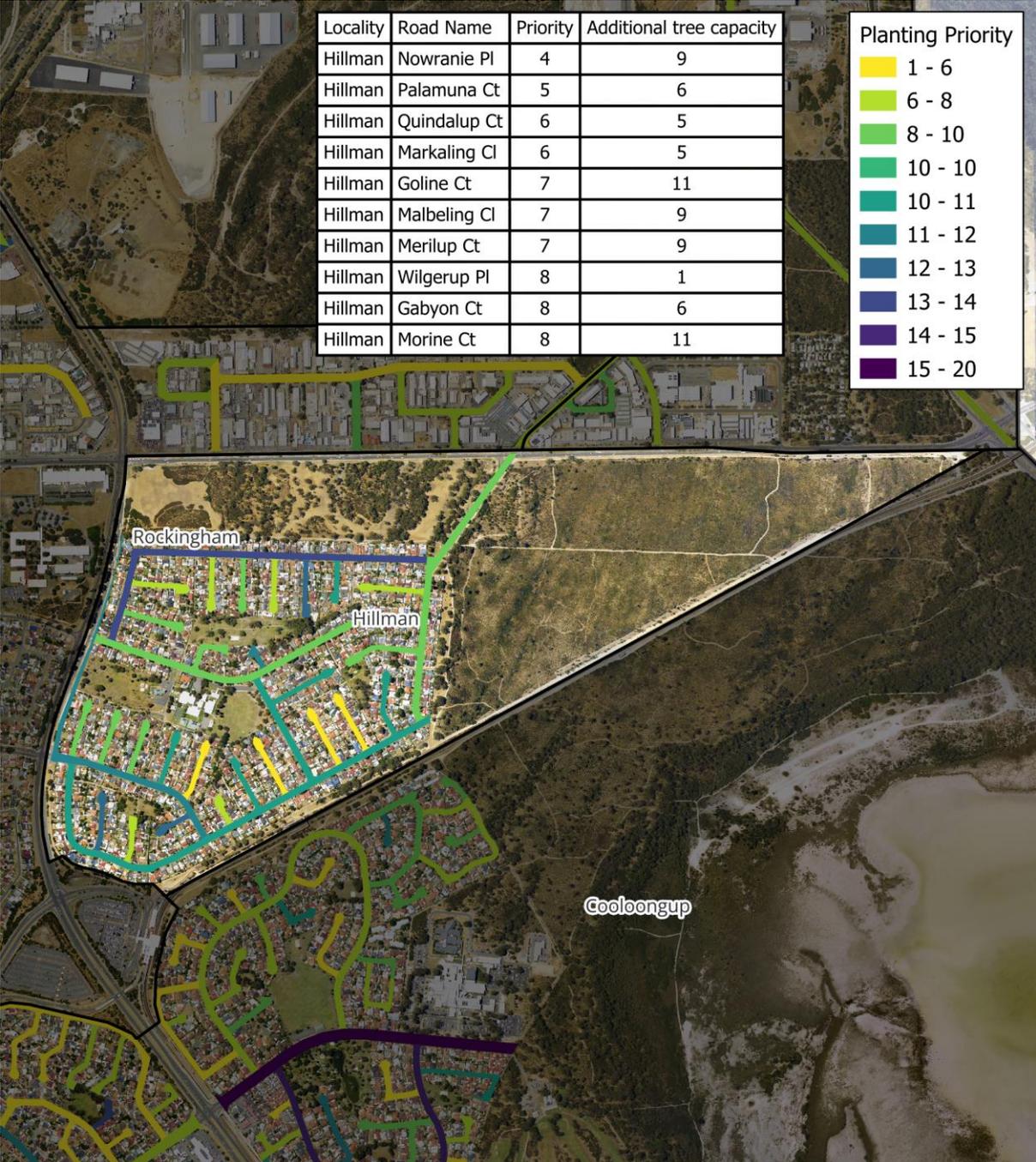
5 Planting Prioritisation Plans per Suburb

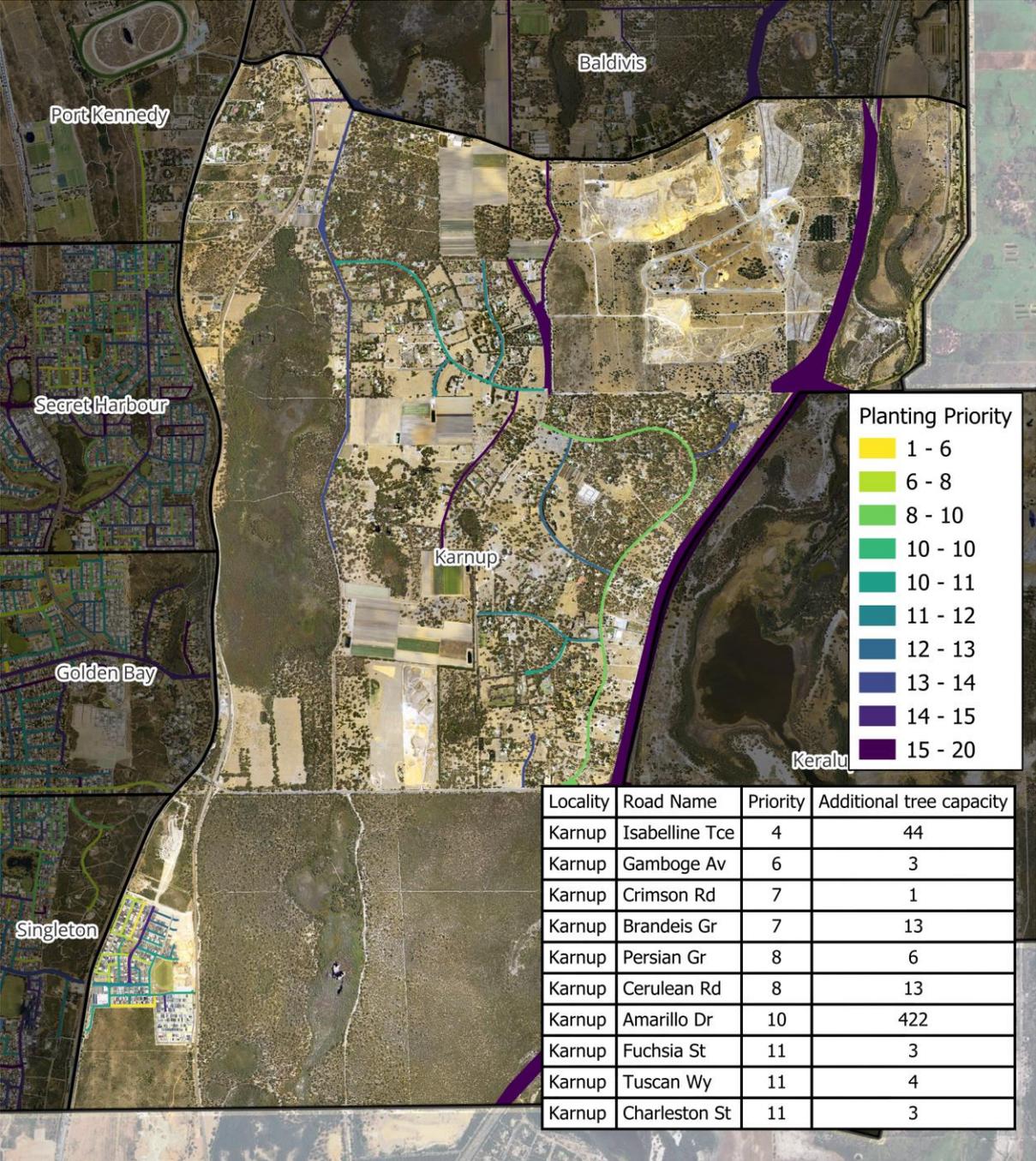


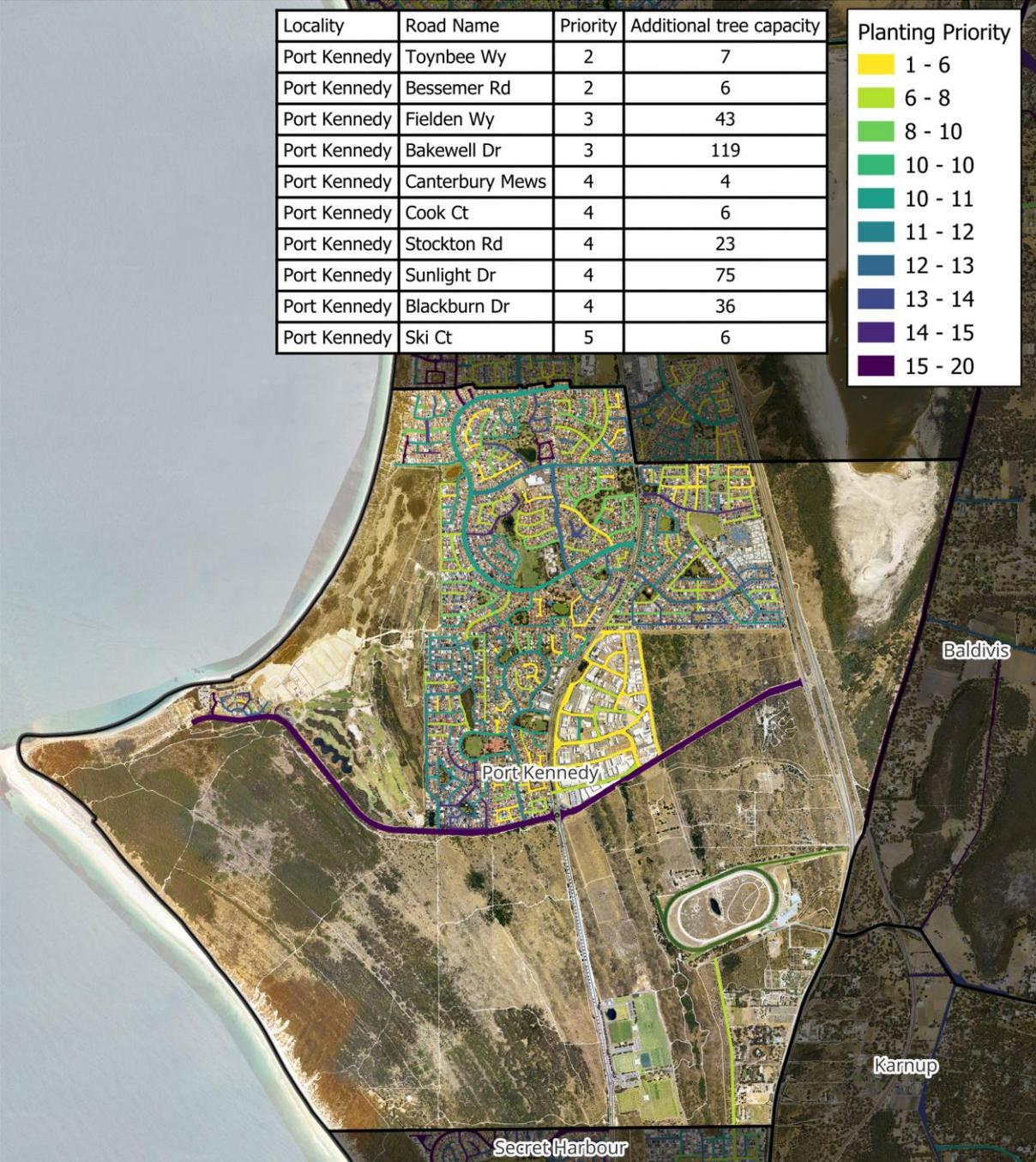


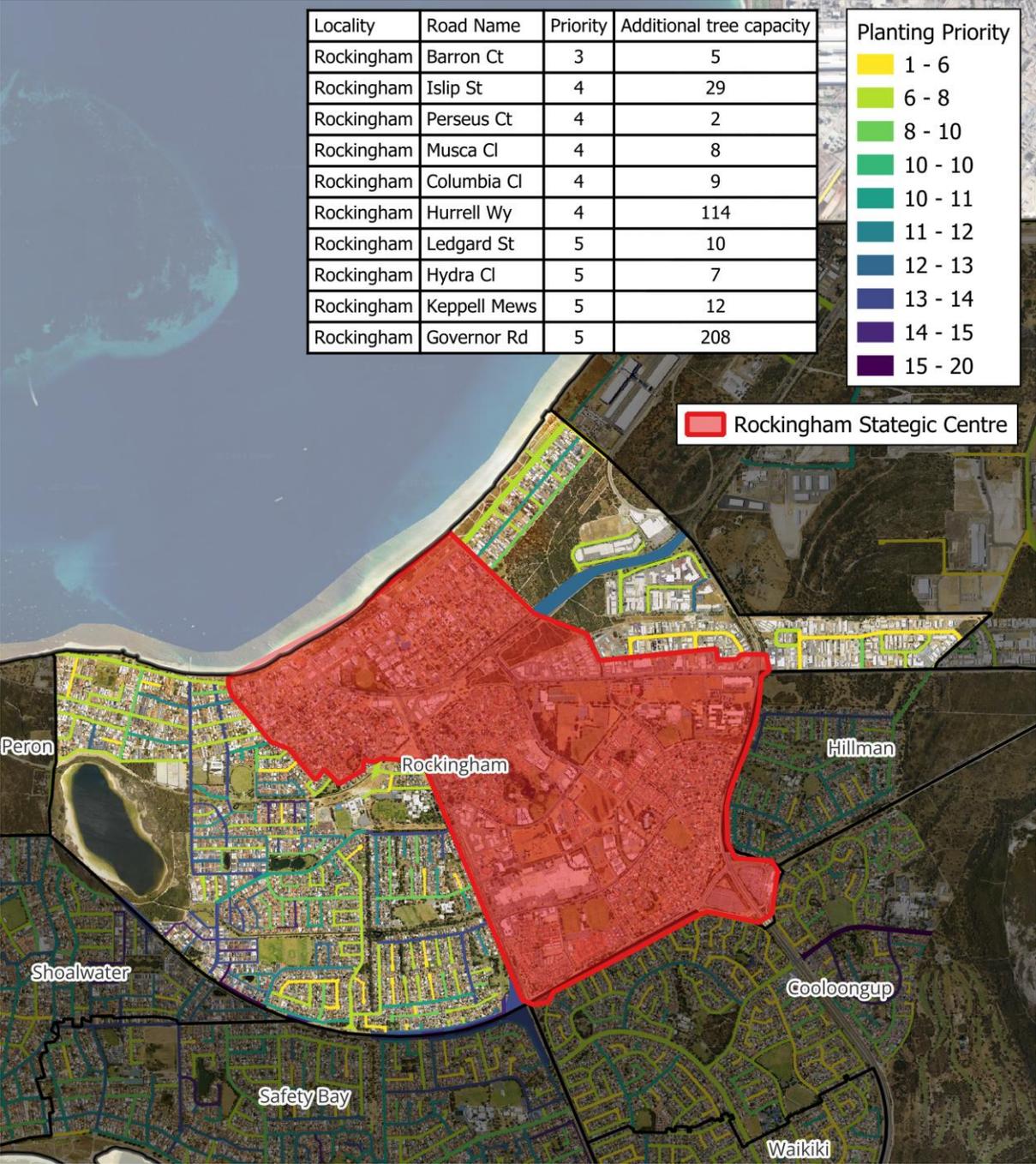


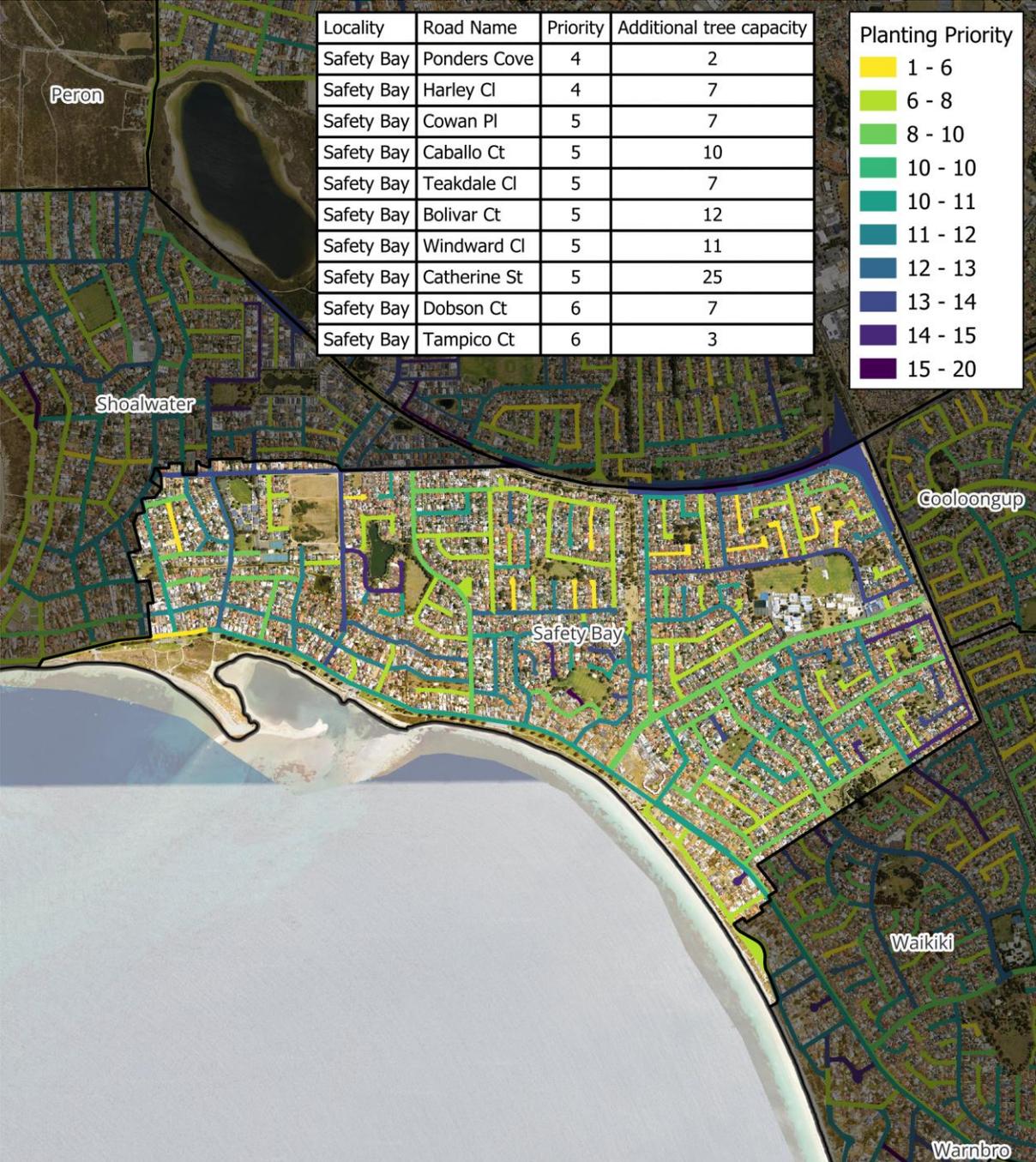


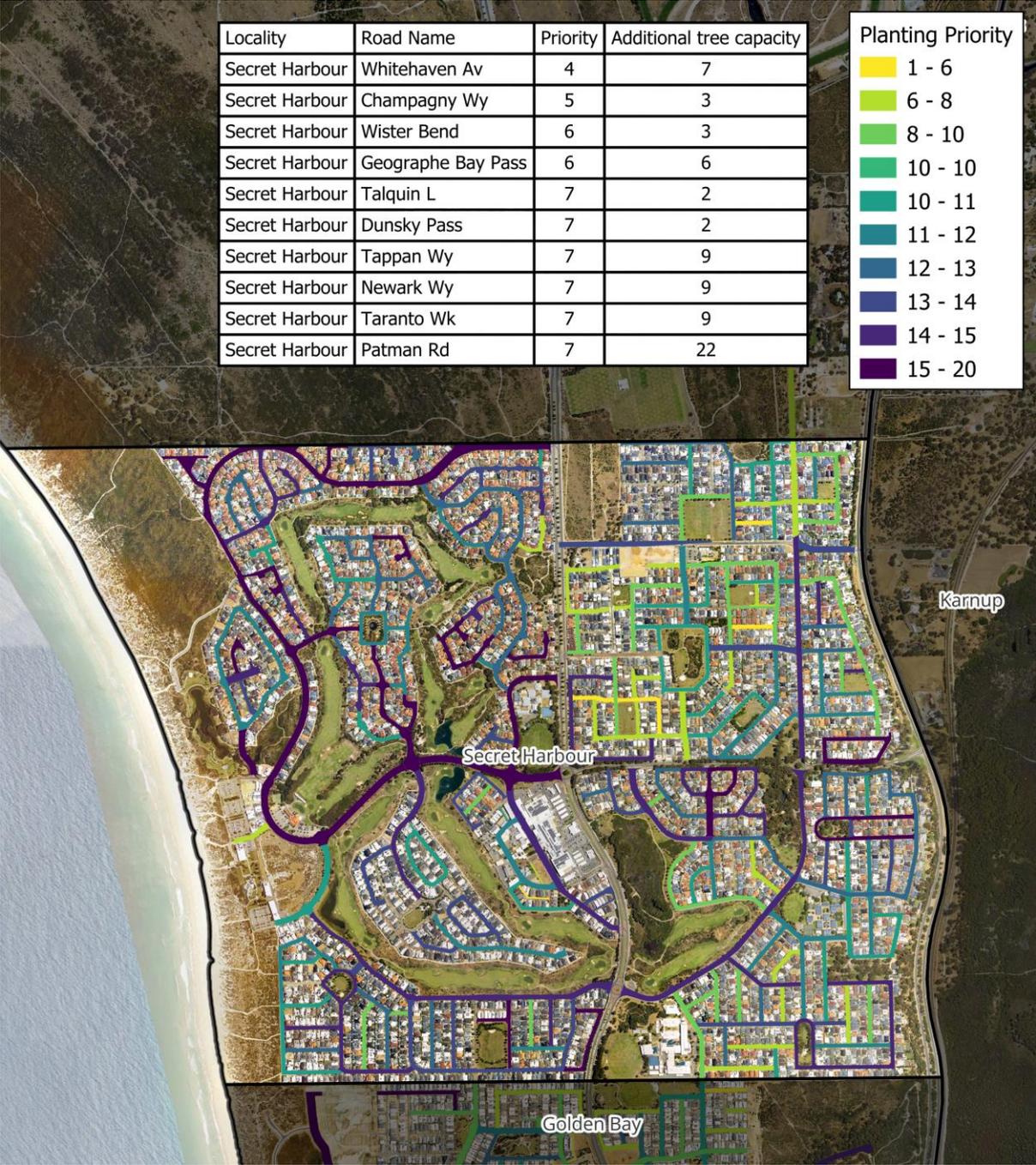




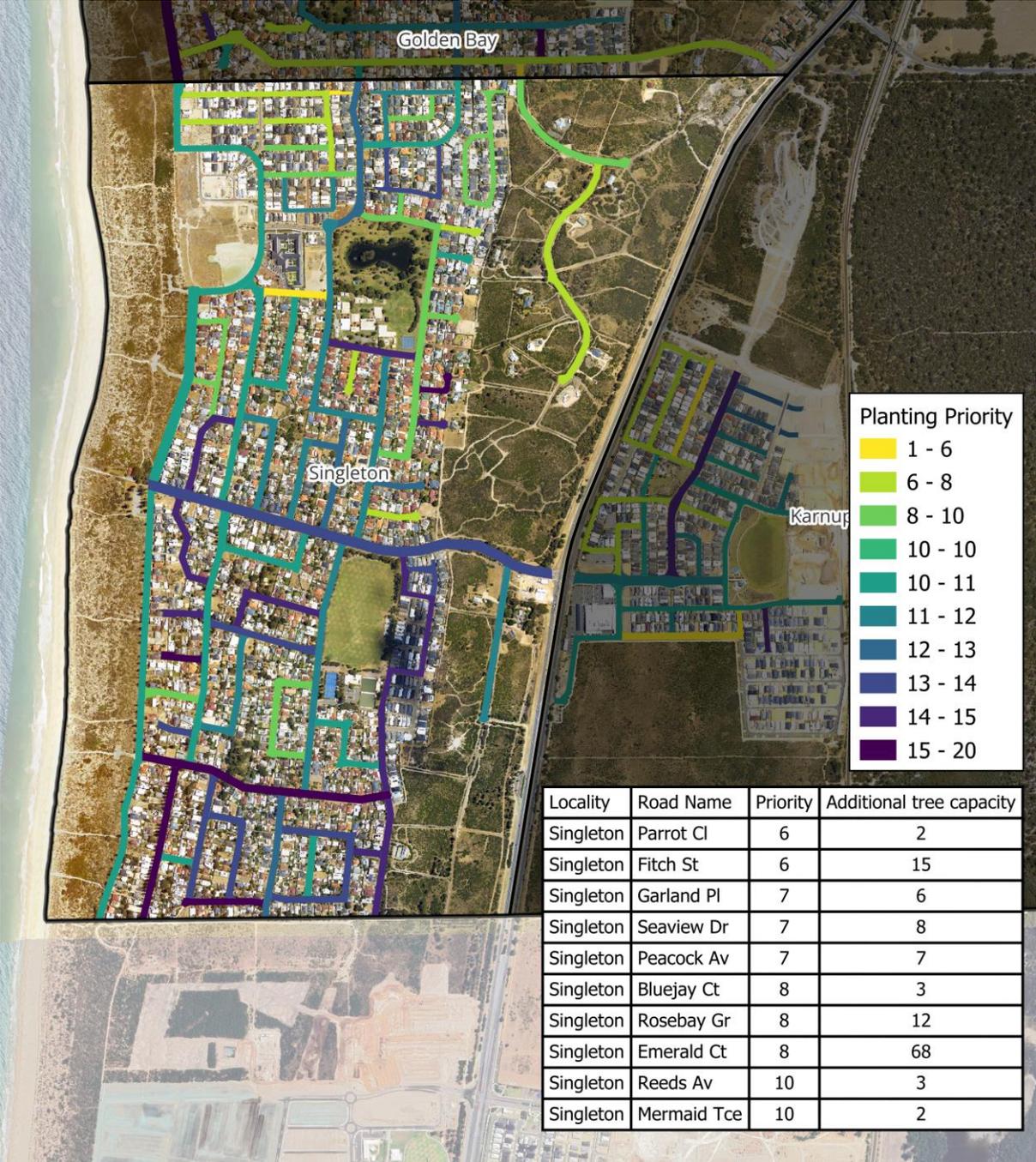


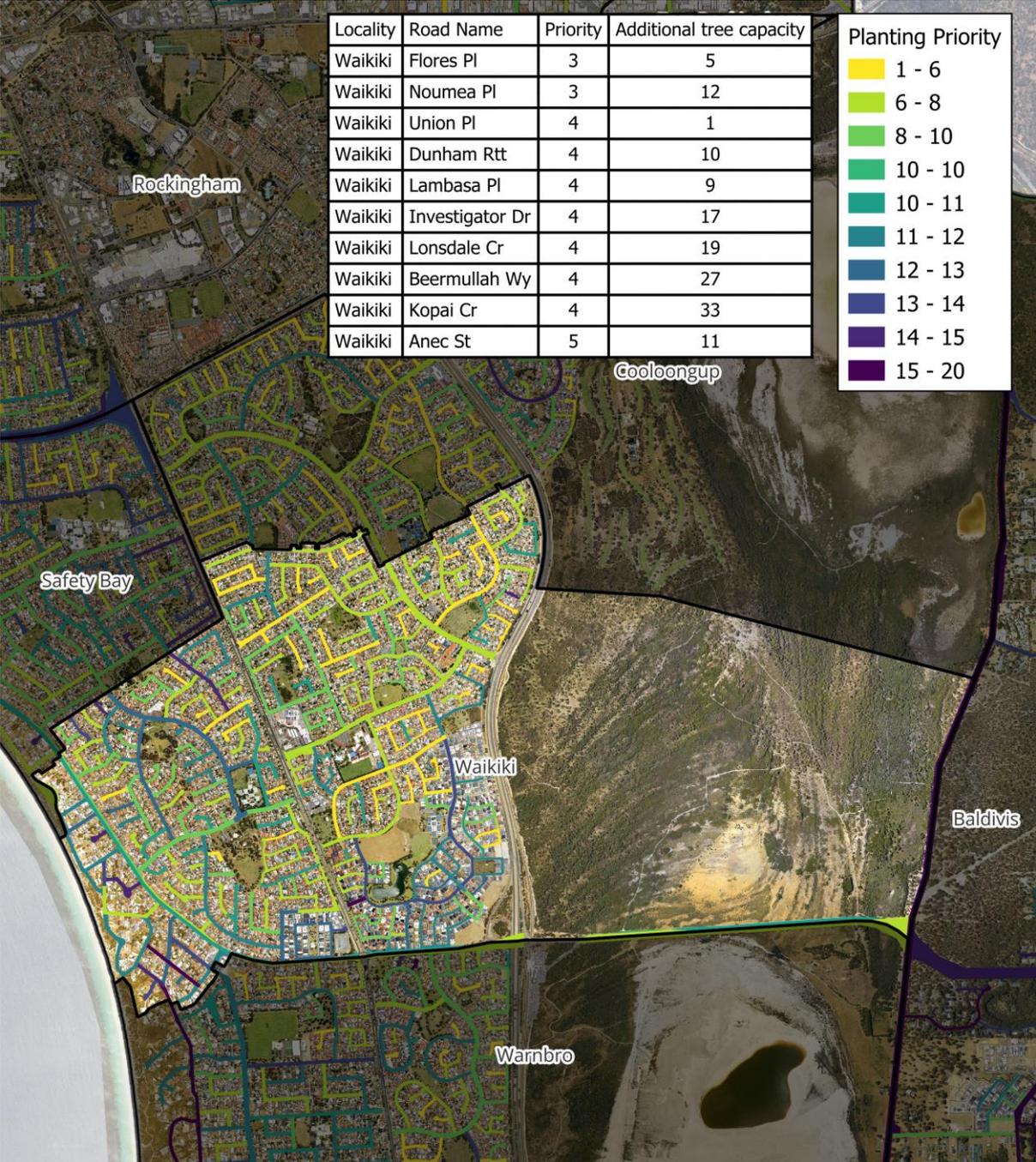


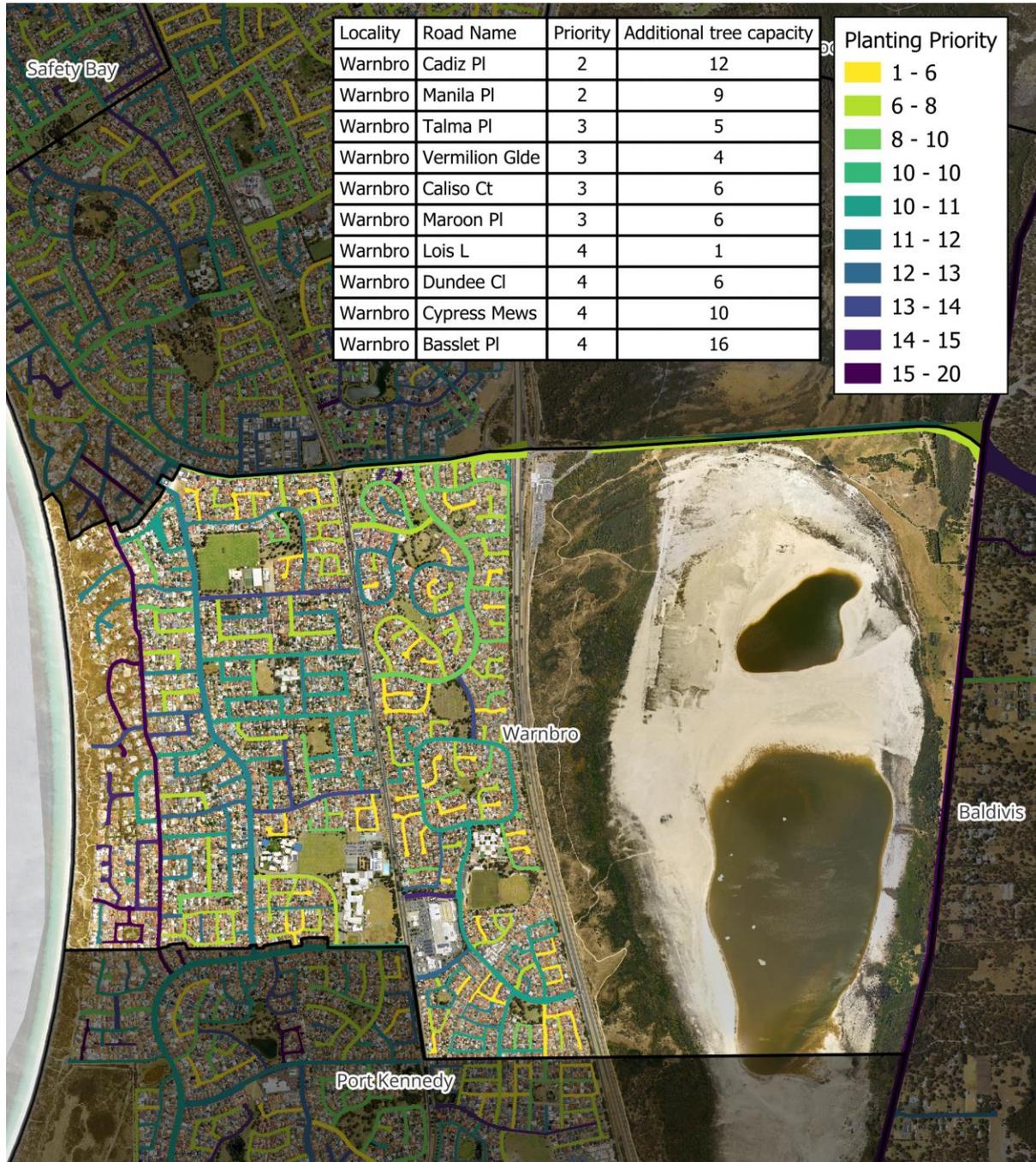














City of Rockingham

BULLETIN

Planning and Development Services

December 2025

PLEASE RETAIN FOR COUNCIL MEETING



City of Rockingham
Planning and Development Services Bulletin
December 2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Health Services	5
1.	Health Services Team Overview	5
2.	Project Status Reports	5
2.1	FoodSafe	5
2.2	Industrial and Commercial Waste Monitoring	6
2.3	Mosquito Control Program	6
2.4	Environmental Waters Sampling	7
2.5	Food Sampling	8
3.	Information Items	8
3.1	Food Recalls	8
3.2	Food Premises Inspections	9
3.3	Public Building Inspections	9
3.4	Outdoor Event Approvals	9
3.5	Permit Approvals	10
3.6	Complaint - Information	11
3.7	Noise Complaints - Detailed Information	11
3.8	Health Approvals	12
3.9	Septic Tank Applications	12
3.10	Demolitions	12
3.11	Swimming Pool and Drinking Water Samples	12
3.12	Rabbit Processing	13
3.13	Skin Penetration Premises	13
3.14	Caravan Park Inspections	13
3.15	Bookings for Halls and Reserves	13
2.	Building Services	14
1.	Building Services Team Overview	14
2.	Project Status Reports	14
3.	Information Items	14
3.1	Monthly Building Permit Approvals - (All Building Types)	14
3.2	Other Permits	15
3.3	Monthly Caravan Park Site Approvals	16
3.	Compliance and Emergency Liaison	17
1.	Compliance and Emergency Liaison Team Overview	17
2.	Project Status Reports	17
3.	Information Items	17
3.1	Ranger Services Action Reports	17
3.2	Compliance and Emergency Liaison - Prosecutions	18
3.3	Building and Development Compliance	19
3.4	Emergency Liaison and Fire Prevention	20
3.5	SmartWatch Key Result Areas	23
3.6	Compliance Community Engagement	24
4.	Strategic Planning and Environment	26
1.	Strategic Planning and Environment Team Overview	26
2.	Project Status Reports	26
2.1	Local Planning Strategy and New Local Planning Scheme No.4	26
2.2	Urban Forrest Strategy	27

City of Rockingham
Planning and Development Services Bulletin
December 2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.3	Lake Richmond Management Plan Implementation - Thrombolite Study and Feral Fish Partnership Program	27
2.4	Karnup District Structure Plan	27
2.5	Wetland Management Plan	27
2.6	Bushland Management Plan, Tamworth Hill Swamp Management Plan and Lake Richmond Management Plan	28
2.7	Sustainable Transport Strategy	28
3.	Information Items	28
3.1	Structure Plan Assessment Status	28
3.2	Tree Removals - Approvals Issued Under Delegated Authority	29
3.3	Environmental Education Program	30
3.4	Community Education - FOGO	30
3.5	Proposed Structure Plan - Lots 23-26, 28 and 162-163 Sawley Close, Golden Bay - Advertising of the Structure Plan	31
3.6	Green Award 2025 - Winners	31
3.7	Sustainability Highlights 2025	31
5.	Land and Development Infrastructure	32
1.	Land and Development Infrastructure Team Overview	32
2.	Project Status Reports	32
3.	Information Items	32
3.1	Referrals	32
3.2	Delegated Land and Development Infrastructure Assets Approvals	33
3.3	Handover of Subdivisional Roads	35
3.4	Delegated Subdivision Engineering and Public Open Space Practical Completions	35
3.5	Delegated Authority to Approve the Release of Bonds for Private Subdivisional Works	35
6.	Statutory Planning	37
1.	Statutory Planning Team Overview	37
2.	Project Status Reports	37
2.1	East Rockingham Heritage Area (Local Planning Policy)	37
2.2	Design Review Panel	37
2.3	Development Assessment Panel	38
3.	Information Items	38
3.1	Subdivision/Development Approval and Refusals by the WAPC	38
3.2	Notifications and Gazettals	38
3.3	Subdivision Clearances	39
3.4	Subdivision Survey Approvals	39
3.5	Subdivision Lot Production	39
3.6	Delegated Development Approvals	39
3.7	Delegated Development Refusals	40
3.8	Delegated Building Envelope Variations	40
3.9	Subdivision/Amalgamation Recommended for Approval	41
3.10	Strata Plans	41
3.11	Subdivision/Amalgamation Recommended for Refusal	41
3.12	Development Application and Lot Production Statistics	41
7.	Planning and Development Directorate	44
1.	Planning and Development Directorate Team Overview	44

City of Rockingham
Planning and Development Services Bulletin
December 2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.	Project Status Reports	44
2.1	Rockingham Strategic Centre Local Planning Framework Review	44
3.	Information Items	47
8.	Appendices	48

Health Services Monthly Team Summary



1. Health Services Team Overview

The Health Services Team delivers a range of services which includes food premises, public buildings, public pools, waste water, event approvals, permit approvals, water quality, mosquito control, noise, asbestos, hair dressers, skin penetration premises, beauticians, industrial audits, lodging houses, notifiable diseases and stables/animals.

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 FoodSafe		
Budget:	\$5,000	Expenditure to date:	\$616
Commencement date:	1 July 2024	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2025
Project Officer:	Mr Michael Howes, Coordinator Health Services		
Author:	Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services		
Progress Report:			

- Four (4) Food Safety Programs were verified or audited during November 2025.
- A total of 106 new users completed Online 'I'm Alert' Food Safety Training during November 2025.
- A total of 39,735 users have undertaken the 'I'm Alert' Food Safety Training Program since its introduction in 2012.
- A Food Safety Stall was set up from 8 - 15 November 2025 in the City's Administration Building for Food Safety Week. The theme this year was 'Food Safety - Don't Swallow the Myth'. The stall offered information on how to safely handle and store food, as well as provided the truth behind some common food safety misconceptions.

The stall included a questionnaire for participants to test their knowledge, with a food safety prize pack offered for the winning questionnaire entry.





Food Safety Week Questionnaire Raffle Winner Christine of Baldvis, with Senior Environmental Health Officer Michelle Walker

Project	2.2 Industrial and Commercial Waste Monitoring		
Budget:	\$15,000	Expenditure to date:	\$11,300
Commencement date:	1 July 2024	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2025
Project Officer:	Mr Michael Howes, Coordinator Health Services		
Author:	Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services		
Progress Report:			

- No Industrial Audits were conducted during November 2025.
- No offensive trade inspections were conducted during November 2025.
- No oil water separator sampling was collected during November 2025.

Project	2.3 Mosquito Control Program		
Budget:	\$50,000	Expenditure to date:	\$35,625
Commencement date:	1 July 2024	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2025
Project Officer:	Mr David Haller, Environmental Health Technician		
Author:	Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services		
Progress Report:			

- Eight (8) mosquito complaints were received in November 2025.
- Two (2) larval monitoring surveys were conducted in November 2025.
- Two (2) local treatments were conducted during November 2025.
- Two (2) aerial larviciding operations occurred in the Peel Region during November involving City of Rockingham sites.
- Two (2) adult trapping runs were conducted in November 2025.

The following Mosquito-borne Disease Notifications were received during November 2025:

Comparative Data

	November 2025	November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Barmah Forest Virus	0	0	2
Ross River Virus	0	0	27

Project	2.4 Environmental Waters Sampling		
Budget:	N/A	Expenditure to date:	N/A
Commencement date:	1 July 2024	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2025
Project Officer:	Mr David Haller, Environmental Health Technician		
Author:	Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services		
Progress Report:			

	November 2025	November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Ocean Sampling	31	32	361
Lake Sampling	8	0	92

A total of 31 ocean samples were collected in November 2025. The results are attached as an appendix to the Bulletin (Appendix 1).

The Enterococci standards are:

- Up to 200 MPN/100ml is a low level risk of contracting illness
- 200 MPN/100ml to 500 MPN/100ml is a medium level of risk of contracting illness
- Over 500 MPN/100ml is a high level risk of contracting illness

The E Coli standards are:

- Up to 260 CFU/100mL is a low level risk of contracting illness
- 261 - 550 CFU/100mL is a medium level of risk of contracting illness
- Over 550 CFU/100mL is a high level risk of contracting illness

In addition to the City's routine ocean water sampling, Health Services undertook additional water sampling at the Forrester Road, Bent Street Jetty, Tern Island and Safety Bay Beach locations.

The results of the additional water sampling are as follows:

Date/Location	Enterococci	E Coli	Salmonella	Staphylococci
4/11/2025 Forrester Road	170 MPN/100mL	20 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<1 CFU/100mL
4/11/2025 Bent Street Jetty	20 MPN/100mL	30 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<1 CFU/100mL
4/11/2025 Tern Island	41 MPN/100mL	<10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<1 CFU/100mL
4/11/2025 Safety Bay Beach	<10 MPN/100mL	<10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<1 CFU/100mL
19/11/2025 Forrester Road	<10 MPN/100mL	<10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<10 CFU/100mL*

Date/Location	Enterococci	E Coli	Salmonella	Staphylococci
19/11/2025 Bent Street Jetty	52 MPN/100mL	10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<10 CFU/100mL *
19/11/2025 Tern Island	41 MPN/100mL	10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<10 CFU/100mL *
19/11/2025 Safety Bay Beach	20 MPN/100mL	10 CFU/100mL	Not Detected	<10 CFU/100mL *

All of the above results are within the acceptable guidelines.

*Note a change to the laboratory sampling will now provide minimum detection at <10 CFU/100mL and not <1 CFU/100mL

Project	2.5 Food Sampling		
Budget:	\$1,000	Expenditure to date:	\$103
Commencement date:	1 July 2024	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2025
Project Officer:	Mr David Haller, Environmental Health Technician		
Author:	Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services		
Progress Report:			

No food samples were collected in November 2025.

3. Information Items

3.1 Food Recalls

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Five (5) food recalls were conducted during November 2025.

Date	Company	Product	Contaminant	Action
31/10/205	New West Foods	Shredded mixed cheese 2.5kg Shredded mozzarella cheese 2.5kg	Microbial (Listeria monocytogenes) contamination	Recalled
1/11/2025	Lion - Beer, Spirits and Wine Pty Ltd	Little Creatures Little Hazy Lager 375ml cans	Secondary fermentation	Recalled
5/11/2025	Margaret River Bakery	Organics Mixed Grain Loaf 760g	The presence of an undeclared allergen (sesame)	Recalled
25/11/2025	ABW Foods Australia	Yummy Fruit and Nut Barbi-Q Mix 400g	The presence of an undeclared allergen (cashew and milk)	Recalled
25/11/2025	ABW Foods Australia	Yummy Fruit and Nut Millionaires Mix 500g	The presence of an undeclared allergen (cashew, almond and macadamia)	Recalled

3.2 Food Premises Inspections

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Risk Category	No. of Inspections undertaken November 2025	No. of Inspections undertaken November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
High Risk	5	7	96
Medium Risk	84	87	875
Low Risk	14	20	139
Very Low Risk	2	4	8
Food Vehicles	2	0	43
Family Day Care	2	1	26

3.3 Public Building Inspections

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No. of Inspections undertaken November 2025	No. of Inspections undertaken November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Low Risk	11	0	29
Medium Risk	8	3	55
High Risk	0	0	7
Lodging House	0	0	3

3.4 Outdoor Event Approvals

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

No.	Outdoor Public Event	Date of Event
1	Baldivis Lions Community Market	1 November
2	Dinner at Dusk Secret Harbour	1 November
3	Markets by the Lake	2 November
4	Pet Pop Up	2 November
5	Mind the Walk	2 November
6	Port Kennedy Park Activations	5 November
7	Food Truckin Singleton Village	7 November
8	Hillman Primary School 50th Anniversary Celebration	7 November
9	Secret Harbour Night Market	8 November
10	Rockingham Districts Gem and Rock Hunting Club Open Day 2025	8 November
11	The Local Farmers Market Peel Estate	9 November
12	Remembrance Day 2025 Village Green	11 November
13	Remembrance Day 2025 Port Kennedy	11 November

No.	Outdoor Public Event	Date of Event
14	Fern's Birthday Tea Party	14 November
15	Surf Life Saving WA Selection Carnival 2	14 November
16	Baldivis Night Market	15 November
17	Rockingham Beach Cup - Rotary Community Festival	15 and 16 November
18	Rockingham Beach Cup - Palm Beach Oasis	16 November
19	Food Truckin Golden Bay	16 November
20	Port Kennedy Park Activations	19 November
21	Port Kennedy Coaching Workshop	20 November
22	Sub in the Park	22 November
23	Port Kennedy Community Event and Skate Comp	22 November
24	Rockingham Sunset Market	22 November
25	Invisible Illness Awareness Charity Ride	23 November
26	Surf Life Saving WA Boat Carnival	23 November
27	Port Kennedy Community Event and Skate Park Competition	22 November
28	Reclaim The Cockburn Sound	23 November
29	Links Kennedy Bay Family Festival	23 November
30	Peel Estate Wines - Live Music and Family Fun Day	23 November
31	17+ Street Sport	24 November
32	Everyday Matters - Discover and Play Sneak Peak with Nido Safety Bay	25 November
33	SCBC Foreshore Concert	28 November
34	16 days in WA	28 November
35	Syren Street Markets	28 November
36	Food Truckin Baldivis One 71	28 November
37	International Day of People with Disability	29 November
38	Millars Sundowner	29 November
39	Food Truckin - Rockingham Lakes Primary	29 November
40	Food Truckin Bismarck Park Rockingham	30 November

One (1) outdoor event inspection was conducted during November 2025.

3.5 Permit Approvals

Author:

Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Name of Permit	Number of Permits	2025 Progressive Total
New - Regular Permits - Amusements, Water Based, Personal Trainers	3	23
Renewal Regular Permits - Amusements, Water Based, Personal Trainers	2	40
Charity Fundraising Permits	0	2
Street Entertainer Permits	1	26
Filming Permits	0	1

Name of Permit	Number of Permits	2025 Progressive Total
Advertising Permits	0	11
Casual Event Permits - Amusements and Non-food	26	123
Casual Food Stall Permits	4	26
Reserve Booking with Amusement Permits	0	14
Market Permits	9	107
Food Stall Permits - Annual	37	263
Fixed Food Traders - New Applications	2	41
Fixed Food Traders - Amendments	12	41
Active Reserves - Casual and Seasonal Permits	7	82
Total	103	800

3.6 Complaint - Information

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Complaint Category	Description	November 2025	2025 Progressive Total
Air Pollution	Clean Air	21	185
Animals	General	6	97
Mosquito Control	General	8	124
Food Safety	Food	7	83
Others	General	7	85
Refuse	General Litter	17	89
Noise Pollution	General Noise	34	466
Pest Control	Various	9	77
Substandard dwelling / building	Residential	0	32
	Total	109	1238

3.7 Noise Complaints - Detailed Information

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Complaint Category	November 2025	November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Air Conditioner	0	0	18
Construction	4	14	80
General	9	8	124
Musical Instrument	1	1	14
Specified Equipment	3	9	53
Stereo	17	34	170
Pool Pump / Creepy Crawly	0	1	7
Total	34	57	466

Noise Management Plans:

Seven (7) Noise Management Plans were approved for out of hours essential works.

3.8 Health Approvals

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

No. of Plans Processed	November 2025	November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Food	12	4	108
Public Building	1	1	7
Skin Penetration	2	0	24
Outdoor Eating Area	0	1	9

3.9 Septic Tank Applications

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No. of Applications processed November 2025	No. of Applications processed November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Domestic	10	3	61
Commercial	0	1	11
Inspections	7	5	61

3.10 Demolitions

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No. of Applications processed November 2025	No. of Applications processed November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Domestic	2	3	25
Commercial	0	0	5

3.11 Swimming Pool and Drinking Water Samples

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Name	No. of Samples taken November 2025	No. of Samples taken November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Swimming Pools	19	25	251
Drinking Water	5	1	35
Pool Inspections	1	8	19

3.12 Rabbit Processing

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Month	No. of Rabbits processed for human consumption	Carcasses condemned	
		Whole	Part
November 2025	868	3	7

3.13 Skin Penetration Premises

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No. of Inspections November 2025	No. of Inspections November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Skin Penetration	2	1	20

3.14 Caravan Park Inspections

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No. of Inspections November 2025	No. of Inspections November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Caravan Park and Camping Grounds	2	0	3

3.15 Bookings for Halls and Reserves

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

	No of Bookings November 2025	No of Bookings November 2024	2025 Progressive Total
Casual Hall Hire	14	17	155
Regular Hall Hire	5	3	39
Passive Reserve Hire	13	11	68

Building Services Monthly Team Summary



1. Building Services Team Overview

The Building Services Team delivers a range of services which includes:

- Assessment and issue of Certificates of Design Compliance (CDC's).
- Assessment and issue of Building Permits, Demolition Permits, Occupancy Permits, Building Approval Certificates (Strata) and Building Approval Certificates (unauthorised work).
- Assessment and issue of approvals for variations to the Residential Design Codes for single and two group dwellings and associated buildings.
- Assessment of applications for the granting and renewing of Licences for Caravan Parks ("facilities").
- Assessment and issue of Approvals for the placement of Park Homes and location of ancillary buildings associated with Park Homes and Caravans.
- Assessment and issue of Permits and Approvals for selected types of signs.
- The enforcement of the *Building Act 2011* provisions.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

3. Information Items

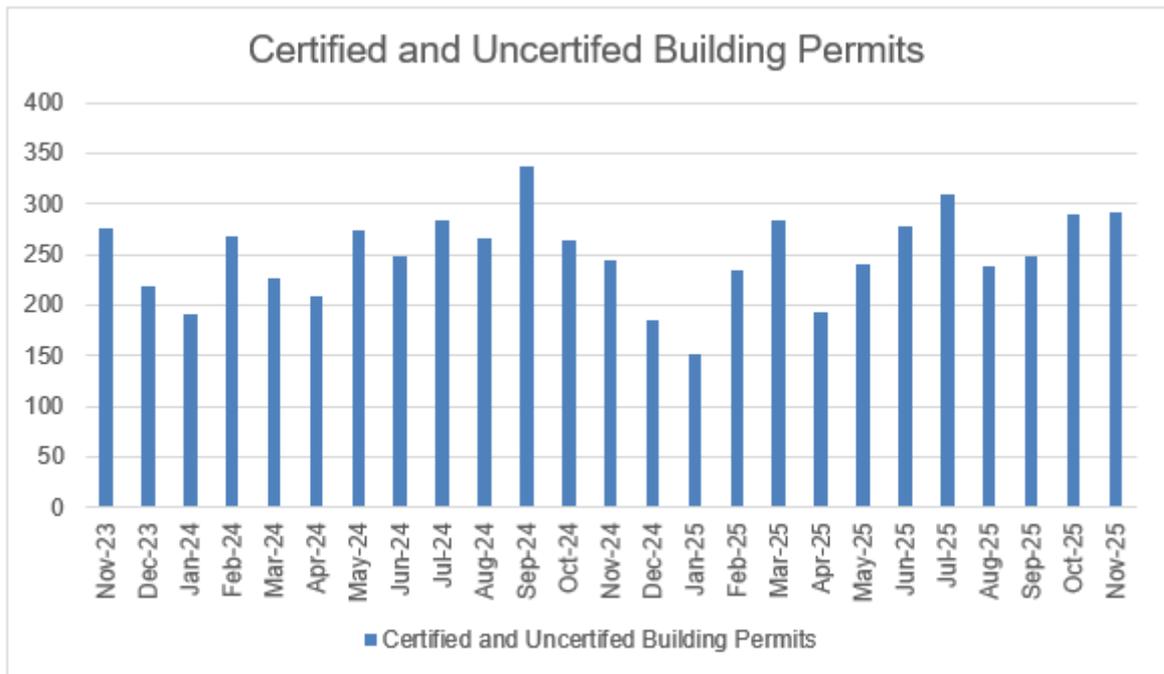
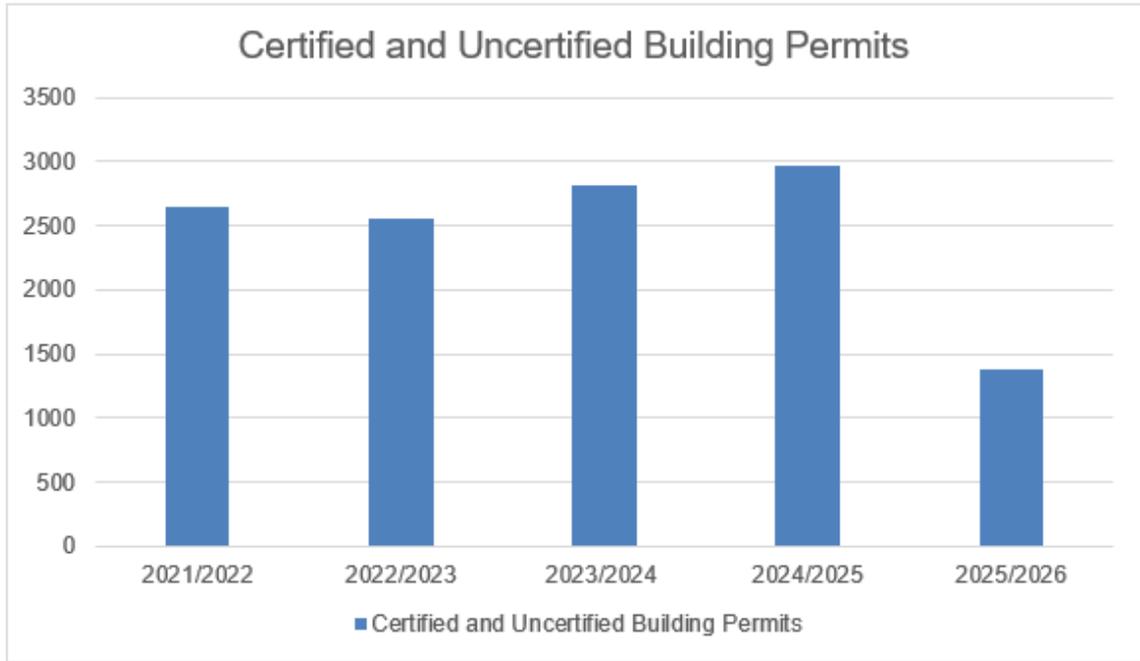
3.1 Monthly Building Permit Approvals - (All Building Types)

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Type	Certified	Uncertified	November 2025	Progressive Total 2025	November 2024
Dwellings	150	1	151	1377	114
Adds and Alts	67	61	128	1232	115
Class 2 - 9	11	1	12	146	15
Group Dwellings	1 (2)	0 (0)	0 (0)	6 (35)	1 (9)
Percentage	78.42	21.58			
Total	229	63	292	2761	245

Building Permits Issued for Pools and Spas

November 2025	Progressive Total 2025	November 2024
44	431	41

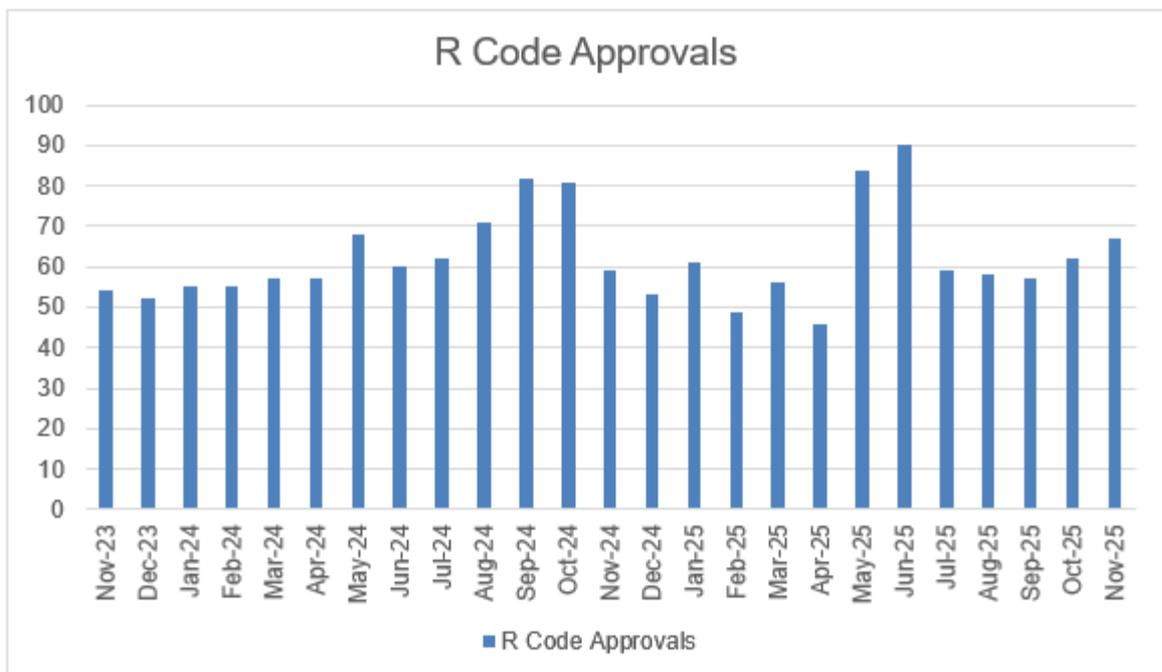


3.2 Other Permits

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Permit Type	November 2025	Progressive Total 2025	November 2024
Demolition Permit	5	32	4
Occupancy	14	79	4
Strata Titles	0	0	0

Permit Type	November 2025	Progressive Total 2025	November 2024
Unauthorised Building Works:			
Building Approval Certifications (Class 1 and 10)	2	31	0
Occupancy Permits (Class 2-9)	1	9	0
R-Code Variations:			
Approvals	67	689	59
Refusals	0	5	0



3.3 Monthly Caravan Park Site Approvals

Author: Mrs Erica King, Manager Health and Building Services

Caravan Park	Park Homes	Additions etc.	November 2025	Progressive Total 2025	November 2024
Baldivis Lifestyle Village	0	0	0	9	0
Cee & See	0	0	0	4	0
Lakeside	0	0	0	0	0
Palm Beach	0	0	0	0	0
Rockingham Holiday Village	0	0	0	0	0
Tuart Lakes Lifestyle Village	0	0	0	14	1

Compliance and Emergency Liaison Monthly Team Summary



1. Compliance and Emergency Liaison Team Overview

The Compliance and Emergency Liaison Team delivers a range of services which includes:

- Community Engagement - a focus on increasing awareness and education of the community on relevant State and local laws, responsible pet ownership, emergency prevention, preparedness and response. Performed through face-to-face workshops and engagement, social media engagements, the development and implementation of frameworks, and the development and dissemination of collateral.
- Rangers - investigates and enforces laws including those related to parking, dogs, cats, litter, off road vehicles, abandoned vehicles and camping.
- Bush Fire Prevention - coordinates the Fire Management Plan Program, the Fire Break Compliance Program and the Permits to Burn Program along with the enforcement of breaches of the *Bush Fires Act 1954*.
- Emergency Liaison - coordinates activities to support local emergency management arrangements and to ensure the City's compliance with statutory obligations arising from the *Emergency Management Act 2005*.
- SmartWatch - vehicle based patrol service focused on high visibility deterrence of illegal or anti-social behaviour.
- Prosecutions, Appeals and Restriction Management - coordinates and conducts prosecutions, infringement appeals and requests to remove or amend restrictions.
- Building and Development Compliance - investigates and enforces laws including those related to planning approval, land use, untidy properties, swimming pool and spa barriers.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

3. Information Items

3.1 Ranger Services Action Reports

Author: Mr Amos Dolman Coordinator Ranger Services

CRMs	November 2025	November 2024
Dogs/Cats	502	503
Vehicles (Abandoned/Off Road/Impounded)	99	73
Litter	27	14
Parking	200	187
Illegal Camping	21	9
Livestock	4	9
Dogs	November 2025	November 2024
Impounded	22	38
Claimed	16	26

Dogs continued...	November 2025	November 2024
Rehomed	6	11
Euthanised/Deceased	0	1
Infringements	13	61
Cautions	25	83
Applications for More than 2 Dogs	5	11
Cats	November 2025	November 2024
Impounded	37	30
Claimed	5	3
Rehomed	30	25
Euthanised/Deceased	2	2
Infringements	0	0
Cautions	9	2
Applications for More than prescribed Cats	6	1
Other	November 2025	November 2024
Parking Infringements	99	86
Parking Cautions	7	17
Impounded Vehicles	10	5
Litter Infringements	0	0
Litter Cautions	0	0
School Patrols	14 patrols 7 different schools	22 patrols 13 different schools

3.2 Compliance and Emergency Liaison - Prosecutions

Author: Ms Tamara Simmons, Coordinator Prosecutions

Magistrates Court Appearances and Outcomes

Offence	Offence Location	Appearance	Result
Dog Attack causing Injury	Secret Harbour	4/11/2025	\$400.00 Fine \$194.30 Costs
Dog Attack causing Injury	Hillman	4/11/2025	\$600.00 Fine \$194.30 Costs \$2872.67 Compensation
Dog Attack causing Injury	Rockingham	4/11/2025	\$600.00 Fine \$194.30 Costs \$1755.15 Compensation

Offence	Offence Location	Appearance	Result
2 x Dog Attack causing Injury	Rockingham	4/11/2025	\$600.00 Fine \$194.30 Costs \$165.80 Compensation
Dog Attack causing Injury	Rockingham	18/11/2025	\$1000.00 Fine \$194.30 Costs

3.3 Building and Development Compliance	
Author:	Mrs Julia Ward, A/Coordinator Building and Development Compliance

Pool Barrier Fencing

INSPECTION TYPE	TOTAL	COMPLIANT	NON-COMPLIANT	CANCELLED/REMOVED	% COMPLIANT	% NON-COMPLIANT
Pools in the City as at date 1/12/2025	11842					
4-yearly barrier inspections due in November 2025	380					
4-yearly first inspections conducted in November 2025	301	253	42	6	85.76%	14.24%
4-yearly second inspections conducted in November 2025	45	41	3	1	93.18%	6.82%
4-yearly third inspections conducted in November 2025	3	3	0	0	100.00%	0.00%
4-yearly fourth inspections conducted in November 2025	0	0	0	0	0.00%	0.00%
Total number of 4-yearly program inspections conducted in November 2025	349	297	45	7	86.84%	13.16%
Preliminary (pre-construction) inspections conducted in November 2025	39					
Final (upon pool completion) inspections conducted in November 2025	47					
Number of pool barrier infringements issued in November 2025	1					

Building Compliance CRMs

Category	November 2025	November 2024
Home Occupation	3	7
Commercial Vehicle Parking	1	3
Unauthorised Development	6	14
Untidy Property	34	9

Development Compliance CRMs

Category	November 2025	November 2024
Sand Drift	4	12
Signs - Advertising on Verge	3	1
Swimming pool - Other	54	45
Swimming Pool - Removal	0	3
Pool/Spa Incomplete Barrier	1	3
Building Litter	5	4
Illegal Camping	7	1

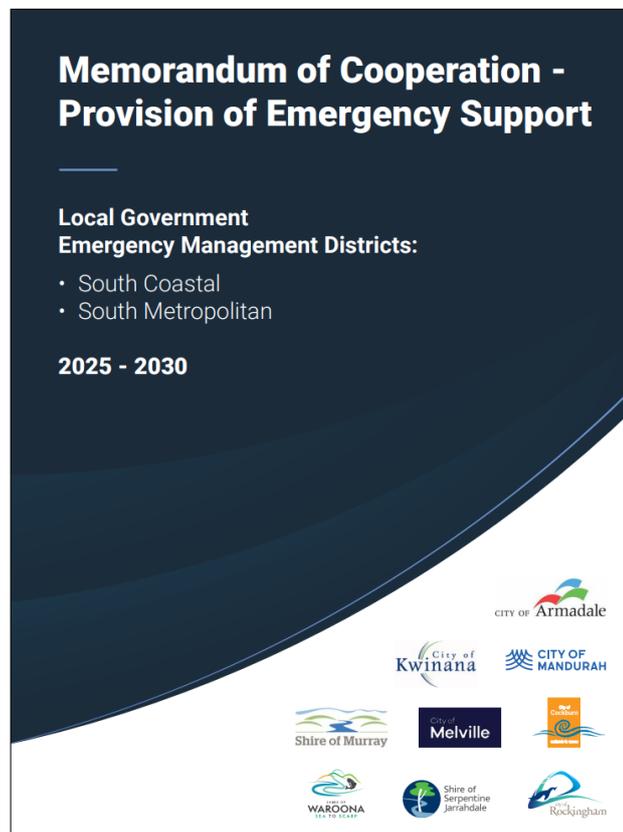
3.4 Emergency Liaison and Fire Prevention	
Author:	Mr Greg Whip and Ms Kolina Brennan, Emergency Liaison Coordinators Mr Harry Louw, Fire Prevention Officer

(i) Memorandum of Cooperation - Provision of Emergency Support

The Memorandum of Cooperation (**MOC**) Provision of Emergency Support 2025-2030 provides a framework that promotes trusted partnerships for the sharing of emergency management information, knowledge and the provision of support for disaster recovery activities. The MOC includes the Cities of Armadale, Cockburn, Kwinana, Mandurah, Melville, Rockingham and the Shires of Murray, Waroona and Serpentine-Jarrahdale.

This month all Chief Executive Officers of the participating local governments signed the latest version of the document.

The MOC is a notable example of what can be achieved when agencies work together toward a common goal - to enhance emergency preparedness and community recovery efforts



Front Cover of the Memorandum of Cooperation - Provision of Emergency Support

(ii) Emergency Relief and Support Interactive Scenario-Based Training

On Tuesday 4 November 2025, City Officers participated in Activation and Response: Evacuation Centre Training conducted by the Emergency Relief and Support (**ERS**) Directorate of the Department of Communities. Local governments are instrumental in leading and supporting some of the State's largest emergency responses and this type of training is critical for Local Government Officers to support the activation of an emergency centre within their community.

The South Metro region is particularly susceptible to challenging weather events and bushfires. In times of crisis, one (1) of the services provided by ERS is the establishment and operation of evacuation centres - safe, supportive spaces for those displaced.

The interactive, scenario-based training equips participants with the knowledge, skills and confidence to support the setup and operation of evacuation centres, working side-by-side with ERS staff in the field.

Learning outcomes included:

- Understanding the process of ERS activation including local government engagement;
- Understanding the role of local government in the support to opening and facilitating an evacuation centre;
- Developing skills in the design and set up of an evacuation centre;
- Gaining confidence in handling challenging scenarios within an evacuation centre; and
- Knowing the roles and responsibilities of staff in an evacuation centre.



The Department of Communities 'Purple Shirt' Team are the Frontline Staff Delivering Relief and Support Services Alongside Local Government Across Response and Recovery Activities

(iii) WALGA's Pre-Season Emergency Management Information Session

On Thursday 6 November 2025, Emergency Liaison Coordinators took part in a multi-agency session to share insights, strengthen coordination and ensure the Rockingham community is as prepared for the approaching High Threat Period as possible. The session delivered information from the following agencies:

- Seasonal outlook from the Bureau of Meteorology;
- Guidance from the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage on protecting Aboriginal Cultural Heritage during bushfire;
- Office of Bushfire Risk Management;
- LGIS - focus on risk and insurance;
- DFES information about recovery and operations;
- DBCA discussed its approach to fire management; and
- Department of Communities provided an overview on its Emergency Relief and Support plans.

(iv) Fire Prevention Update

The City's Fire Control Notice period came into effect on 17 November 2025 and the inspection of properties has commenced.

Refer to the website at rockingham.wa.gov.au/your-services/fire-and-emergencies/fire-prevention.

The City's prohibiting burning period comes into effect on 1 December 2025 until 31 March 2026.

What you can do during the high fire season?:

- Stay Informed - Know the fire danger ratings and check emergency alerts - [Emergency WA Warnings & Incidents](#)
- Be proactive - Report overgrown vegetation or fire hazards.
- Share safety messages - Encourage residents and neighbours to prepare their bushfire plans and kits available on the DFES website.

Burning Periods	Conditions
15 April to 31 May	Permits Required
1 June - 30 September	No permits required - 'Rural' and 'Special Rural'
1 October - 30 November	Permits Required
1 December to 31 March	Prohibited Burning

(v) Fire Prevention CRMS - November 2025

Total	CRM
5	Firebreak Variation Applications
55	Permit to Burn
5	Fire Hazards on Developed Land
20	Fire Hazards on Vacant Land
6	Firebreak Inspection Enquiries
1	Report of Fire Related Incident
14	General Enquiry

(vi) Bush Fire Advisory Committee

The Bush Fire Advisory Committee meet on Thursday 11 September 2025. The Minutes of the meeting are attached (Appendix 2).

(vii) Rockingham/Kwinana SES Summary

On Saturday 8 November 2025, the Unit supported the Kwinana Rotary Fair with an interactive demonstration of some plant and equipment with community members and Kwinana Volunteer Fire and Rescue Service.

The Unit also participated in additional DFES facilitated training with a number of members now qualified in Aviation Support Officer roles. This training will allow members to provide ground support to rotary aircraft providing air response to bushfires when they land nearby to replenish or load supplies.



SES Community Engagement Day - Saturday 8 November 2025

(viii) Rockingham SES Activity

November 2025	
Requests for Assistance	8
Management and Administration	71hrs
Training Courses	4
Member Weekly Training Nights	4
Community Engagement Events	1
Deployments	1
Housekeeping	30hrs

(ix) Home Cooling Subsidy

Month	Number of Applications Received	Number Ineligible	Total Approved \$
July 2025	14	1	1183.68
August 2025	12	1	2213.28
September 2025	5	0	750.00
October 2025	14	0	2011.95
November 2025	15	0	1942.24
Total current FY to date	69	4	9130.44

3.5 SmartWatch Key Result Areas

Author: Mrs Sue Dwyer, Coordinator SmartWatch

Visibility			
KPI	Target	Actual	Compliance
On scene within 15 minutes	90%	98%	Exceeds
Achieve 40,000 patrol km's per month	40,000 kms	42, 944 kms	Exceeds
Engagement with Community			
KPI	Target	Actual	Compliance
Community Stakeholder events	2	8	Exceeds
Increasing Perception of Safety			
KPI	Target	Actual	Compliance
Meet 'Category A' Hot Spot Targets (15)	100%	100%	Meets
Meet 'Category B' Hot Spot Targets (22)	90%	100%	Exceeds
Notable Statistics			
Requests For Attendance		54	
Community Patrol Requests		65	
Holiday Watch Requests		39	
On Patrol Reports		302	
Fire Watch		31	
Field Reports Completed		14	
CCTV Requests		0	

3.6 Compliance Community Engagement	
Author:	Ms Rebecca Murphy, Community Development Officer (Compliance)

(i) Facebook Posts

TOPIC	REACTIONS	COMMENTS	SHARES	REACH
1. Bushfire preparedness	2	0	2	2.2K
2. Firebreak inspection reminder	2	0	0	1.2K
3. Rockingham Beach Cup parking	35	20	5	35.5K
4. BEN signs	22	2	4	1.3K

(ii) Pet Pop Up

Held on Sunday 2 November 2025, 200 residents attended the Cooloongup Pet Pop Up where information and advice was provided for dog owners. Local businesses attended in support, with the morning providing the opportunity for residents to socialise in the park and connect with services.



(iii) Links Kennedy Bay Family Festival

Held on Sunday 23 November 2025, an emergency preparedness stall was setup at Links Kennedy Bay (event host) to build community relations with residents. Attendees received information and advice ahead of the bushfire season and received printed material relating to reporting emergencies and keeping informed through EmergencyWA. Information about other services including SmartWatch was also distributed to 500 event goers.



Strategic Planning and Environment Monthly Team Summary



1. Strategic Planning and Environment Team Overview

The Strategic Planning and Environment Team delivers a range of services which includes:

- Facilitating projects and undertaking tasks that establishes and reviews the City's planning framework (Strategic Planning);
- Assessing and making recommendations on proposed land use plans such as Structure Plans and Activity Centre Plans (Strategic Planning);
- Implementing the Council's environmental initiatives that broadly focus on reducing the City's ecological footprint (Environment); and
- Assessing and making recommendations on planning proposals that have an environmental implication, including those assessed under the *Environmental Protection Act* (Environment).

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 Local Planning Strategy and New Local Planning Scheme No.4		
Budget:	\$150,000	Expenditure to date:	\$36,482.05
Commencement date:	July 2021	Estimated finish date:	Strategy - end 2025 Scheme - end 2026
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

On 24 November 2025, the City received correspondence from the Western Australian Planning Commission (**WAPC**), confirming its final endorsement of the City's inaugural Local Planning Strategy (Appendix 2).

The Local Planning Strategy is a key instrument in the City's local planning framework, providing long-term planning directions for the City and providing the rationale for zoning of land and other planning measures under the Local Planning Scheme.

The WAPC's final endorsement marks the conclusion of an extensive planning process, which formally commenced in 2021 following Council resolution to adopt a Local Planning Strategy. The final endorsement of the Local Planning Strategy is delivered at an important time in the City's history, given the City is set to continue to be one of the fastest growing local government areas in Western Australia. The Local Planning Strategy seeks to provide a framework which sets out to achieve a long-term aspirational target of 60% of all new development delivered in identified infill priority areas, compared to 40% focussed in greenfield areas, which exceeds the targets set out in the State planning framework.

Work is underway to finalise the draft Local Planning Scheme No.4 for the Council's consideration in early 2026, following which WAPC approval to undertake public advertising will be required.

Project	2.2 Urban Forrest Strategy		
Budget:	\$1,476	Expenditure to Date:	Nil
Commencement date:	May 2023	Estimated finish date:	December 2025
Project Officer:	Ms Karina Graham, Administration and Projects Support Officer		
Author:	Ms Karina Graham, Administration and Projects Support Officer		
Progress Report:			

Advertising of the draft Strategy for public comment concluded on 26 September 2025. Submissions were reviewed, and the draft Strategy will be presented to Council for consideration in December 2025. Please refer to Item PD-029/25 on the December 2025 Planning and Asset Services Committee Agenda.

Project	2.3 Lake Richmond Management Plan Implementation - Thrombolite Study and Feral Fish Partnership Program		
Budget:	\$91,000	Expenditure to Date:	\$79,880
Commencement Date:	July 2018	Finish Date:	September 2025
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

No update since October 2025 Bulletin.

Project	2.4 Karnup District Structure Plan		
Budget:	\$345,412	Expenditure to Date:	\$51,475.01
Commencement date:	February 2023	Estimated finish date:	September 2026
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

No update since November 2025 Bulletin.

Project	2.5 Wetland Management Plan		
Budget:	\$0	Expenditure to Date:	\$0
Commencement Date:	May 2023	Estimated Finish Date:	June 2026
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

Environmental assessments were completed by Natural Area Management Consultants in the 2024/2025 financial year. The updated Wetland Management Plan will be prepared in-house based on those assessments once staff resources allow.

Project	2.6 Bushland Management Plan, Tamworth Hill Swamp Management Plan and Lake Richmond Management Plan		
Budget:	\$198,101	Expenditure to Date:	\$4,245
Commencement Date:	July 2024	Estimated Finish Date:	January 2026
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

No update since August 2025 Bulletin.

Project	2.7 Sustainable Transport Strategy		
Budget:	\$150,000	Expenditure to Date:	Nil
Commencement Date:	TBA	Estimated Finish Date:	TBA
Project Officer:	TBC		
Author:	Mr Brett Ashby, Manager Strategic Planning and Environment		
Progress Report:			

No update since October 2025 Bulletin.

3. Information Items

3.1 Structure Plan Assessment Status

Author:	Mr Tom Foulds, Coordinator Strategic Planning
----------------	-----------------------------------------------

The following Structure Plan applications have been submitted to the WAPC for determination in accordance with Schedule 2, Part 4, clause 20 of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations (2015)*.

The assessment status of Structure Plan applications that have yet to be determined from the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage are as follows:

Amendments to Structure Plans

Application	Date Considered by Council	Status
Tuart Lakes Structure Plan Amendment	23 September 2025	<p>The Structure Plan was considered by Council at its Ordinary meeting held on 23 September 2025, where it resolved to support the amendment subject to the following modifications:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Tree Retention and Protection Plan being updated to reflect the proposed changes. 2. A Local Water Management Strategy being prepared in accordance with the West Australian Planning Commission's <i>Guidance for Structure Plans</i>. 3. The Structure Plan Report Part 1 (section 4.0 Subdivision and Development Requirements) being amended to include a requirement for the Bojar Road link to be constructed by the developer at its expense. <p>The proposed amendment has been referred to the WAPC for determination.</p>

<p>Lot 311 Fifty Road Structure Plan Amendment</p>	<p>14 October 2025</p>	<p>The Structure Plan was considered by Council at its Ordinary meeting held on 14 October 2025, where it recommended the WAPC defer the amendment subject to the following matters being suitably addressed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Submission and assessment of a Flora and Vegetation Survey over the LSP Amendment area (Lot 1402) to inform the optimal location of Public Open Space to preserve the best quality remnant vegetation and habitat. 2. Submission and assessment of an updated Transport Impact Assessment over the LSP area to consider outstanding technical concerns relating to road design matters. 3. Resolution of the matters contained in Attachment 1 - Schedule of Modifications. <p>The proposed amendment has been referred to the WAPC for determination.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Structure Plans

Application	Date Considered by Council	Status
<p>'Kennedy Bay', Lot 3020 Port Kennedy Drive and Unallocated Crown Land No.3019, Port Kennedy</p>	<p>26 May 2020</p>	<p>The updated TIA and Structure Plan will be presented to the SPC in due course following resolution of Council on 22 April 2025 regarding Bayeux Avenue and Grand Ocean Boulevard Intersection Treatment.</p>
<p>Lot 877 and 878 Stakehill Road, Karnup</p>	<p>24 August 2021</p>	<p>The Statutory Planning Committee on 26 March 2025, with regard to the Lots 877 and 878 Stakehill Road, Karnup Standard Structure Plan, resolved under the <i>Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015</i>, Schedule 2, Part 4, clause 22(1)(b) to require the applicant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modify the Lots 877 and 878 Stakehill Road, Karnup Standard Structure Plan in accordance with the attached updated schedule of modifications; and 2. Resubmit the modified standard structure plan to the Western Australian Planning Commission for its consideration <p>The WAPC - Request to modify and resubmit was received on 3 April 2025 following the SPC resolution.</p>

3.2 Tree Removals - Approvals Issued Under Delegated Authority

<p>Author:</p>	<p>Ms Karina Graham, Administration and Projects Support Officer</p>
-----------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

In accordance with clause 4.11 and Schedules 4 and 5 of Town Planning Scheme No.2 (TPS2), written approval from the City is required to remove any native tree from 'Rural', 'Special Rural' and 'Special Residential' zoned land.

In circumstances where a subdivision or development approval is not in place that approves the removal of trees, landowners can seek approval to remove trees if they are deemed to be dead, diseased or dangerous.

At the time of writing, the City had received seven (7) tree removal requests in November 2025.

A total of nine (9) trees were approved for removal based on being assessed by suitably qualified arborists for either being dead, dangerous and/or diseased.

- Five (5) trees at Tuart Lakes Lifestyle Resort ('Rural', 'Development') were approved for removal as the trees were dead (deemed by qualified arborist).
- Two (2) trees on a 'Special Residential' lot were approved for removal as the trees were dangerous/diseased (deemed by qualified arborist).
- Two (2) trees on a 'Special Residential' lot were approved for removal as the trees were dangerous (deemed by qualified arborist).

Two (2) other applications do not require City approval as they are 'Residential' lots.

A further two (2) applications are awaiting further information.

3.3 Environmental Education Program

Author:	Ms Johanna Riddell, Environmental Education Officer
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

The City is continuing to deliver its waste education program in schools, libraries and through social media and other e-platforms like the fifth edition of GREEN. It also offers waste audits and one-on-one waste education to residents that have specific queries.

Environmental Education Officers (EEOs) attended the Community Connection Day with a pop-up waste education tent and spoke to over 20 people. Almost all residents had positive feedback about FOGO.

EEOs are preparing a trail guide on the flora and fauna at Rockingham nature reserves as requested by the Tourism Services team.

EEOs completed a FOGO Education Plan and Big-Tagging Plan. Final decision on bin-tagging will be made by the end of 2025.

3.4 Community Education - FOGO

Author:	Ms Johanna Riddell, Environmental Education Officer
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------

Following the implementation of FOGO, the Sustainability and Environment Team is responsible for community education which is summarised below:

Current Educational Activities

- Pop-up waste education events including four (4) days at Castaways: 593 people;
- Final landfill tour - 29 October 2025: 22 people;
- Updated waste education information on City's website;
- Mary Davies Library waste education - 14 November 2025: 12 people;
- Safety Bay Library waste education - 19 November 2025: 16 people;
- Community Connection Day - 19 November 2025: 20 people;
- Low Waste Celebrations Workshop/Resources - 22 November 2025;
- Warnbro Library waste education - 27 November 2025 - TBC;
- Twice weekly waste education posts on the City's social media platforms (Facebook);
- 'Rockingham Reserve Program' - this program achieves many environmental, sustainability and waste education outcomes including the impact of litter/landfill on ecosystems/wildlife; and
- Responding to FOGO and waste questions from numerous individual residents (CRMs). There has been an influx of CRMs relating to residents' concerns with maggots in FOGO bins.

Upcoming Educational Activities

- Sustainable parenting - Cloth Nappy workshop - 3 December 2025;
- Low Waste Christmas - Waste education pop-up at Christmas Lights - 5 December 2025;
- Waste education pop-up at Secret Harbour Christmas Festival - 6 December 2025;
- Waste education pop-up at Baldivis Indoor Sporting Complex Christmas Market and Open Day - 7 December 2025;

- Waste education pop-up at Rockingham Youth Beach Party - 16 January 2026;
- Street Make-Over (waste education) - Mary Davies Library - 14 February 2026; and
- 'GREEN Newsletter' - ongoing.

3.5 Proposed Structure Plan - Lots 23-26, 28 and 162-163 Sawley Close, Golden Bay - Advertising of the Structure Plan

Author:	Mr Tom Foulds, Coordinator Strategic Planning
----------------	-----------------------------------------------

A Local Structure Plan has been prepared for Lots 23-26, 28, 162 and 163 Sawley Close, Golden Bay. The Structure Plan seeks to guide future residential development of the land as follows:

- Residential density of R25-R30 - requiring an average lot size ranging from 300m² - 350m² ;
- Approximately 142 dwellings;
- 6.3ha linear Public Open Space integrated with a Parks and Recreation Reserve, protecting environmental values in the area;
- Connections to Golden Bay at Adelong Avenue, and to Secret Harbour at Odell Street; and
- No proposed road connections to Sawley Close.

Pursuant to the provisions of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*, the City is advertising the proposal for a period of 42 days, concluding on 12 December 2025, with plans and documents setting out and explaining the Structure Plan available on the City's website. In addition to advertising via the website, landowners within a 400m radius of the site have been notified directly via letter, there are three (3) signs on-site, and a notification has been published in the local newspaper.

The proponent has provided in-principle support for the extension of the Local Government Report due date, to allow for Council to consider the item at its meeting in February 2025.

3.6 Green Award 2025 - Winners

Author:	Miss Courtney Cook, Sustainability Officer
----------------	--------------------------------------------

In November 2025, the City awarded two (2) 2025 Green Award winners, for their outstanding waste avoidance projects undertaken in the community, including:

- Kolbe Catholic College - Schools Winner
For their student-led CLEAN Initiative, bringing the responsibility of waste avoidance to the whole school through their colourful capped, bin brigade. Since the start of 2025, the group of 48 students have collected nearly 69kg of litter across the school grounds. Their efforts in bringing together students to think more about waste avoidance and littering is well commended.
- Native Plants WA - Community Group Winner
Undertaking a project to swap single-use bulka bags for potting mix to a concrete soil bay - saving 130kg of plastics from landfill annually.

To showcase winning projects, further descriptions of each have been included for viewing on the City's Green Award webpage.

3.7 Sustainability Highlights 2025

Author:	Miss Courtney Cook, Sustainability Officer
----------------	--------------------------------------------

In December 2025, the City's 2025 Sustainability Highlights report will be publicly released. The report provides an opportunity to showcase actions and achievements from across the City's internal departments; in accordance with the City's overarching direction outlined in the Strategic Community Plan 2023-2033. The City's 2023-2024 Sustainability Snapshot Report was released in early 2025 as its first biennial snapshot report. The City's Sustainability Highlights is released in interim years.

A digital version of the report will be made available shortly on the City's website.

Land and Development Infrastructure Monthly Team Summary



1. Land and Development Infrastructure Team Overview

The Land and Development Infrastructure Team deliver a range of services which include:

- Providing strategic input into the statutory and strategic planning processes which deliver innovative land development outcomes.
- Ensuring all development applications are assessed in accordance with statutory regulation, accepted standards, best practice and Council Policy.
- Responsibility for assessment and approval for all engineering, urban water, public open space and streetscape proposals relating to land development.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

3. Information Items

3.1 Referrals

Author: Mr Danny Sriono, Traffic Engineer

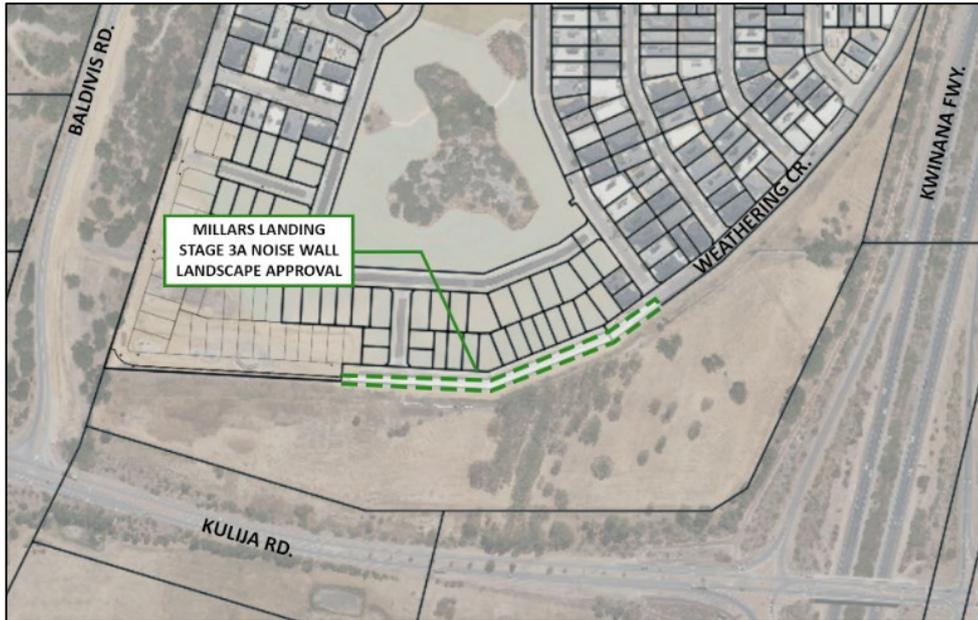
(Note: YTD is inclusive of this month's applications)

Type	November 2025	Year to Date November 2025
Structure Plan Approvals	1	4
Subdivision Applications	3	48
Urban Water Management Plans	1	20
Traffic Reports	3	17
Development Applications	4	69
Total	12	158

3.2 Delegated Land and Development Infrastructure Assets Approvals

Author: Mr James Henson, Manager Land and Development Infrastructure

3.2.1 Millars Landing - Stage 3A Noise Wall - Landscape Approval



3.2.2 Millars Landing - Stage 4 Tramway - Landscape Approval



3.2.3 Baldvis Grove - Stage 9 POS - Landscape Approval



3.2.4 Brightwood East - Northern Swale - Landscape Approval



3.2.5 Kennedy Bay - Foreshore POS Stage 2 - Landscape Approval



3.2.6 Greenlea Stage 3A

3.2.7 Paramount Stage 4

3.2.8 Brightwood Density Site North of Helios Loop

3.3 Handover of Subdivisional Roads

Author: Mr James Henson, Manager Land and Development Infrastructure

3.3.1 Baldivis Parks 21 - Paparone Road, Terrick Street, Minjary Loop, Byfield Street

3.3.2 Kennedy Bay Stage 2A - Offshore Drive, Wharf Lane, Everglade Terrace, Riptide Avenue, Fender Lane, Sundowner Way, Aurelia Approach

3.4 Delegated Subdivision Engineering and Public Open Space Practical Completions

Author: Mr James Henson, Manager Land and Development Infrastructure

3.4.1 Brightwood - Stage 11 POS

3.4.2 Glow Estate - POS 8011

3.4.3 Glow Estate - POS 8012

3.4.4 The Edge - Stage 3 PAW

3.4.5 Lot 9000 Crystaluna Drive, Golden Bay

3.4.6 Kennedy Bay - Stage 2A

3.4.7 Baldivis Parks - Stage 19

3.4.8 Baldivis Grove Stage 9 Streetscapes

3.5 Delegated Authority to Approve the Release of Bonds for Private Subdivisional Works

Author: Mr James Henson, Manager Land and Development Infrastructure

3.5.1 Spires Stage 16B - Outstanding Works Bond - \$354,000.00

3.5.2 Spires Stage 16B - Soil Stabilisation Bond - \$21,600.00

3.5.3 Lot 1 Baldivis Road, Baldivis - Maintenance Bond - \$36,537.00

3.5.4 One71 Stage 6D - Soil Stabilisation Bond - \$4,320.00

3.5.5 One71 Stage 6D - Outstanding Works Bond - \$188,000.00

Statutory Planning Monthly Team Summary



1. Statutory Planning Team Overview

The Statutory Planning Team delivers a range of services which includes:

- Issue Planning Approvals
- Scheme Amendments and Subdivision Applications
- Road Closures, PAW Closures and Street Naming

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 East Rockingham Heritage Area (Local Planning Policy)		
Budget:	\$40,000	Expenditure to Date:	\$36,645
Commencement Date:	August 2023	Estimated Finish Date:	April 2026
Project Officer:	Mr Chris Parlane, Senior Planning Officer		
Author:	Mr Mike Ross, Manager Statutory Planning		
Progress Report:			

Following a Request for Quote process, Urbis (Perth) was engaged by the City to investigate the preparation of a Local Planning Policy (LPP) - East Rockingham Heritage Area.

This project is an action under the theme of *Protecting* from the City's Heritage Strategy 2020-2025, as follows:

- "2. *Ensure appropriate Guidelines and Policies are in place to manage change:*
S2.2 *Establish the East Rockingham Precinct as a 'heritage precinct' for the benefit of long-term interpretation and targeted conservation of the places in that area.'*"

This project is under review in the context of the upcoming Heritage Strategy 2020-2025 update.

Project	2.2 Design Review Panel		
Budget:	N/A	Expenditure to Date:	N/A
Commencement Date:	February 2018	Estimated Finish Date:	Ongoing
Project Officer:	Mrs Casey Gillespie, Principal Planner (DAP and Planning Reform)		
Author:	Mrs Casey Gillespie, Principal Planner (DAP and Planning Reform)		
Progress Report:			

The following table represents the number of applications received which have been assessed by the City's Design Review Panel:

November 2025			
Proposal	Location	Status	Determining Authority
Nil			

2.3 Development Assessment Panel

Author: Mrs Casey Gillespie, Principal Planner (DAP and Planning Reform)

The following table represents the number of current Development Assessment Panel (DAP) applications lodged with the City for assessment.

Applications within the City of Rockingham are presented to the Metropolitan Outer Development Assessment Panel (MODAP).

Proposal	Address	Applicant	Cost of Development	Date of Acceptance	DAP Meeting Date	MODAP Decision
Golden Bay Neighbourhood Centre Amendment (Supermarket and Specialty Retail)	Lot 622 Aurea Boulevard, Golden Bay	Planning Solutions	\$12M	28 July 2025	13 November 2025	Approved
Child Care Premises	Lot 6 Patterson Road, Rockingham	Burgess Design Group	\$3.25M	3 September 2025	10 December 2025	TBA
Medical Centre	Lot 432 Charleston Street Karnup	Dynamic Planning and Developments	\$4.5M	14 November 2025	TBA	TBA
Construction and operation of an oilseed crushing plant	Lot 108 Patterson Road, East Rockingham	Ramboll Australia Pty Ltd	\$500M	25 November 2025	TBA	TBA

Further information on Development Assessment Panel applications within the City can be viewed by visiting [Development Assessment Panels - City of Rockingham](#)

3. Information Items

3.1 Subdivision/Development Approval and Refusals by the WAPC

Author: Administration Team

- 3.1.1 Survey Strata Subdivision Approved - Strata Lots 1 and 2 (No.8A and 8B) First Avenue, Shoalwater - Re-Subdivision of Residential Survey Strata Creating 2 Lots (21.2025.62.1)
- 3.1.2 Survey Strata Subdivision Approved - Lot 317 (No.10) McKenzie Road, Shoalwater - Residential Subdivision Creating 2 Lots and 1 Common Property (21.2025.87.1)
- 3.1.3 Survey Strata Subdivision Approved - Lot 285 (No.12) Madison Place, Cooloongup - Residential Subdivision Creating 2 Lots and 1 Common Property (21.2025.95.1)
- 3.1.4 Survey Strata Subdivision Approved - Lot 63 (No.1) Chancery Court, Port Kennedy - Residential Subdivision Creating 2 Lots (21.2025.98.1)
- 3.1.5 Survey Strata Subdivision Approved - Lot 431 (No.30) Biscayne Street, Safety Bay - Residential Subdivision Creating 2 Lots (21.2025.99.1)
- 3.1.6 Freehold Subdivision Approved - Lot 9024 Sixty Eight Road, Baldivis - Residential Subdivision Creating 255 Lots (21.2025.97.1)

3.2 Notifications and Gazettals

Author: Administration Team

Nil

3.3 Subdivision Clearances

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

- 3.3.1 Subdivision Clearance Creating 2 Lots - Lot 9011 Crystaluna Drive, Golden Bay (21.2020.69.1)
- 3.3.2 Subdivision Clearance Creating 5 Lots - Lot 9524 Dorado Street, Singleton (21.2024.83.1)
- 3.3.3 Subdivision Clearance Creating 4 Lots and 1 Common Property - Lot 35 (No.4) Fraser Street, Rockingham (21.2024.152.1)
- 3.3.4 Subdivision Clearance Creating 49 Lots - Kennedy Bay (Stage 2A) - Lot 3027 Tidal Drive, Port Kennedy (21.2024.93.1)
- 3.3.5 Subdivision Clearance Creating 58 Lots - Baldivis Parks (Stage 21) - Lot 9040 Paparone Road, Baldivis (21.2022.1.1 and 21.2023.10.1)

3.4 Subdivision Survey Approvals

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

- 3.4.1 Endorsed Deposited Plan of Survey - Lot 9010 Mandurah Road, East Rockingham (21.2023.95.1)
- 3.4.2 Endorsed Survey Strata Plan - Lot 100 Bampton Way, Warnbro (21.2024.161.1)
- 3.4.3 Endorsed Deposited Plan of Survey - Brightwood (Stage 12A) - Lot 9037 Solis Boulevard and Lot 9038 Hillsborough Avenue, Baldivis (21.2024.29.1)
- 3.4.4 Endorsed Deposited Plan of Survey - Spires (Stage 16B) - Lot 9016 Baldivis Road, Baldivis (21.2024.8.1 and 21.2024.77.1)
- 3.4.5 Endorsed Deposited Plan of Survey - Brightwood (Stage 12B) - Lot 9038 Hillsborough Avenue, Baldivis (21.2024.29.1)
- 3.4.6 Endorsed Deposited Plan of Survey - Kennedy Bay (Stage 2A) - Lot 3027 Tidal Drive, Port Kennedy (21.2024.93.1)

3.5 Subdivision Lot Production

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

The following table represents residential lot activity within the growth suburbs of the City of Rockingham by month and year-to-date.

The data provides information relating to the number of conditional residential lot approvals, by the Western Australian Planning Commission.

The final approval figures are based on the number of lots which have received final approval by the Western Australian Planning Commission.

Locality	Month (November 2025)		Calendar Year to Date (2025)	
	Preliminary (total lots)	Final (total lots)	Preliminary (total lots)	Final (total lots)
Baldivis	255	136	1,207	1,182
Golden Bay	Nil	Nil	3	74
Karnup	Nil	Nil	222	Nil
Port Kennedy	Nil	49	Nil	140

Note 1: The Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) approves Subdivision Applications on advice from the City and relevant Government Agencies.

Note 2: For clarity, the term 'Preliminary' refers to 'WAPC Subdivision Approvals (total lots)' and the term 'Final' refers to 'WAPC Endorsed Deposited Plan i.e. Lots to be created (total lots)'.

Note 3: When the WAPC Endorses a Deposited Plan it includes new lots, which can then be created by Landgate.

3.6 Delegated Development Approvals

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

- 3.6.1 Proposed Amendment to Development Approval (Holiday House) - Lot 1 (No.21A) Coventry Road, Shoalwater - Dickson (20.2025.366.1)

- 3.6.2 Proposed Shade Sails to Existing Car Wash - Lot 1 (No.2) Redwood Avenue, Karnup - Bortolo Investments ATF Bortolo Unit Trust (20.2025.454.1)
- 3.6.3 Proposed Change of Use to Light Industry (Workshop - Cabinetmaker) Lot 14 (No.22) Evinrude Bend, East Rockingham - Stephen (20.2025.448.1)
- 3.6.4 Proposed Change of Use to Unhosted Short-Term Rental Accommodation (Holiday House) - Strata Lot 1 (No.150B) Lewington Street, Rockingham - Simmul (20.2025.332.1)
- 3.6.5 Proposed Change of Use to Unhosted Short-Term Rental Accommodation (Serviced Apartment) - Strata Lot 9 (No.9/10) Vaux Street, Rockingham - Docherty (20.2025.362.1)
- 3.6.6 Proposed Addition to Single House (Patio) - Lot 215 (No.27) Wicksteed Close, Baldivis - Outdoor World Rockingham (20.2025.482.1)
- 3.6.7 Proposed Additions to Single House (Patio) - Lot 46 (No.27) Peelfold Glen, Golden Bay - Grand Patios (20.2025.369.1)
- 3.6.8 Proposed Additions to Existing Warehouse (Extension to Canopy) - Lot 32 (No.4) Lodge Drive, East Rockingham - Realside Ovest (20.2025.470.1)
- 3.6.9 Proposed Four (4) Grouped Dwellings - Lot 35 (No.4) Fraser Street, Rockingham - Summit Developments (20.2025.465.1)
- 3.6.10 Proposed Medical Centre - Lot 500 (No.4-8) Patterson Road, Rockingham - Method Planning (20.2025.377.1)
- 3.6.11 Proposed Temporary Dwelling, New Single House, Carport and Outbuildings (Sheds) and Rainwater Tank - Lot 4 Maldive Court, Baldivis - Associated Building Surveyors Pty Ltd (20.2024.384.1)
- 3.6.12 Proposed Change of Use to Unhosted Short-Term Rental Accommodation (Holiday House) - Lot 11 (No.196) Arcadia Drive, Shoalwater - Cooney (20.2025.367.1)
- 3.6.13 Proposed Extension of Development Approval - Industry: General (Steel Fabrication Workshop) and Office - Lot 6 (No.10) Scandium Way, East Rockingham - PCH Civil Pty Ltd (20.2025.481.1)
- 3.6.14 Proposed Amendment to Development Approval (Rural Home Business) - Lot 625 (No.83) Cassia Drive, Karnup - Simmons (20.2025.414.1)
- 3.6.15 Proposed Retaining Wall and Filling of Land - Lot 97 (No.17) Greet Road, Baldivis - Sloat (20.2025.364.1)
- 3.6.16 Proposed Two (2) Grouped Dwellings - Lot 16 (No.58) Parkin Street, Rockingham - Butterworth (20.2025.399.1)
- 3.6.17 Proposed Home Business (Hair Salon / Content Studio) - Lot 232 (No.398) Safety Bay Road, Safety Bay - Polini (20.2025.472.1)
- 3.6.18 Proposed Addition to Shop/Café (Retrospective Verandah) - Lot 52 (No.2/1) Fifty Road, Baldivis - Norm Brooks Architectural Draughting and Design (20.2025.504.1)
- 3.6.19 Proposed Change of Use to Animal Establishment (Horse Training Track) - Lots 2, 3 and 4 Harvey Road, Karnup - Williams (20.2025.56.1)
- 3.6.20 Proposed Change of Use to Unhosted Short-Term Rental Accommodation (Holiday House) - Lot 267 (No.29) Mulloway Place, Warnbro - Clitheroe (20.2025.392.1)

3.7 Delegated Development Refusals	
Author:	Administration Team

Nil

3.8 Delegated Building Envelope Variations	
Author:	Administration Team

- 3.8.1 Proposed Variation to Building Envelope - Lot 810 (No.44) Trenant Park Garden, Golden Bay - Venn and Williams (24.2025.11.1)
- 3.8.2 Proposed Variation to Building Envelope - Lot 46 (No.27) Peelfold Glen, Golden Bay - Grand Patios (24.2025.27.1)
- 3.8.3 Proposed Variation to Building Envelope - Lot 4 Maldive Court, Baldivis - Associated Building Surveyors Pty Ltd (24.2025.2.1)

3.9 Subdivision/Amalgamation Recommended for Approval

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

- 3.9.1 Referral Response - Application No.202302 - Amalgamation - Lot 40 and 52 (No.13) Corvus Place, Rockingham - Amalgamation Creating 1 Lot (21.2025.110.1)
- 3.9.2 Referral Response - Application No.202217 - Lot 9002 Baldivis Road, Baldivis (Millers Landing Estate) - Residential Subdivision Creating 216 Lots - Millars Landing (21.2025.100.1)
- 3.9.3 Referral Response - Application No.202297 - Lot 3027 Tidal Drive, Port Kennedy - Residential Subdivision Creating 59 Lots - Kennedy Bay (21.2025.111.1)
- 3.9.4 Referral Response - Application No.202478 - Lot 27 and 28 (No.9) Cort Way, Rockingham - Amalgamation Creating 1 Lot (21.2025.123.1)
- 3.9.5 Referral Response - Application No.202376 - Lot 56 (No.32) Singleton Beach Road, Singleton - Residential Subdivision Creating 2 Lots (21.2025.117.1)
- 3.9.6 Referral Response - Application No.1339-25 - Lot 16 (No.58) Parkin Street, Rockingham - Survey Strata Subdivision Creating 4 Lots (21.2025.120.1)
- 3.9.7 Referral Response - Application No.1411-25 - Lot 26 (No.190) Arcadia Drive, Shoalwater - Survey Strata Subdivision Creating 2 Lot and 1 CP (21.2025.128.1)

3.10 Strata Plans

Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

Nil

3.11 Subdivision/Amalgamation Recommended for Refusal

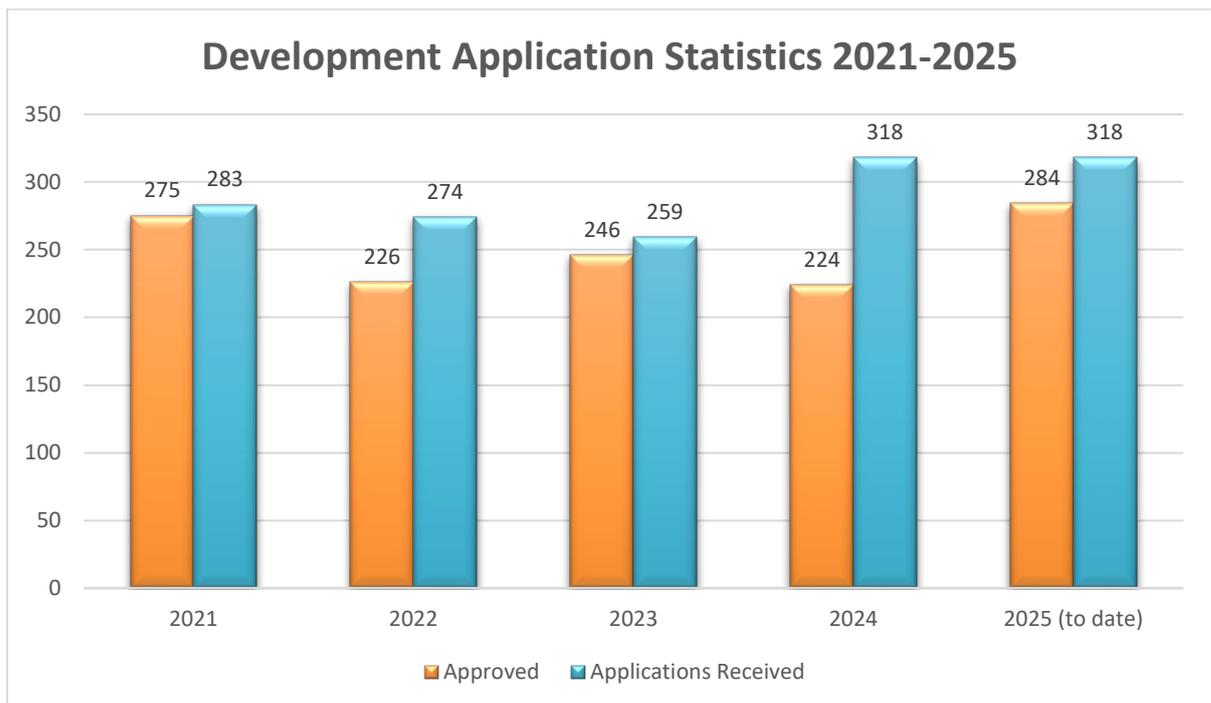
Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

Nil

3.12 Development Application and Lot Production Statistics

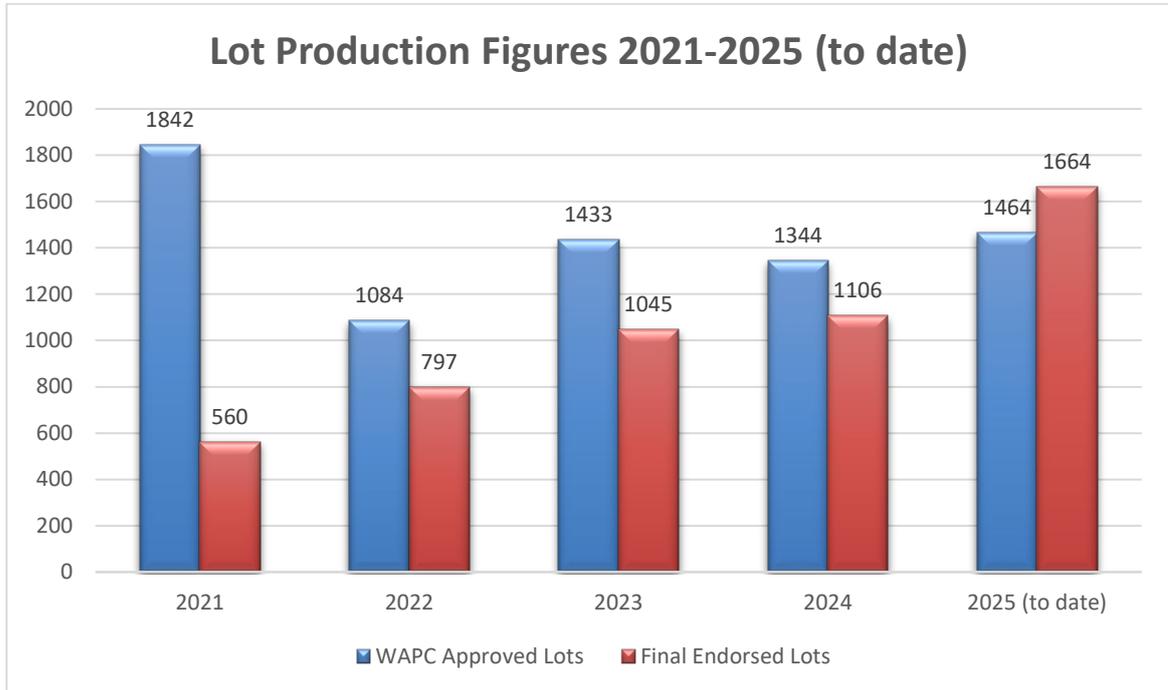
Author:	Administration Team
----------------	---------------------

The following graph represents the total number of Development Applications received and approved by the City for each of the last five (5) years.

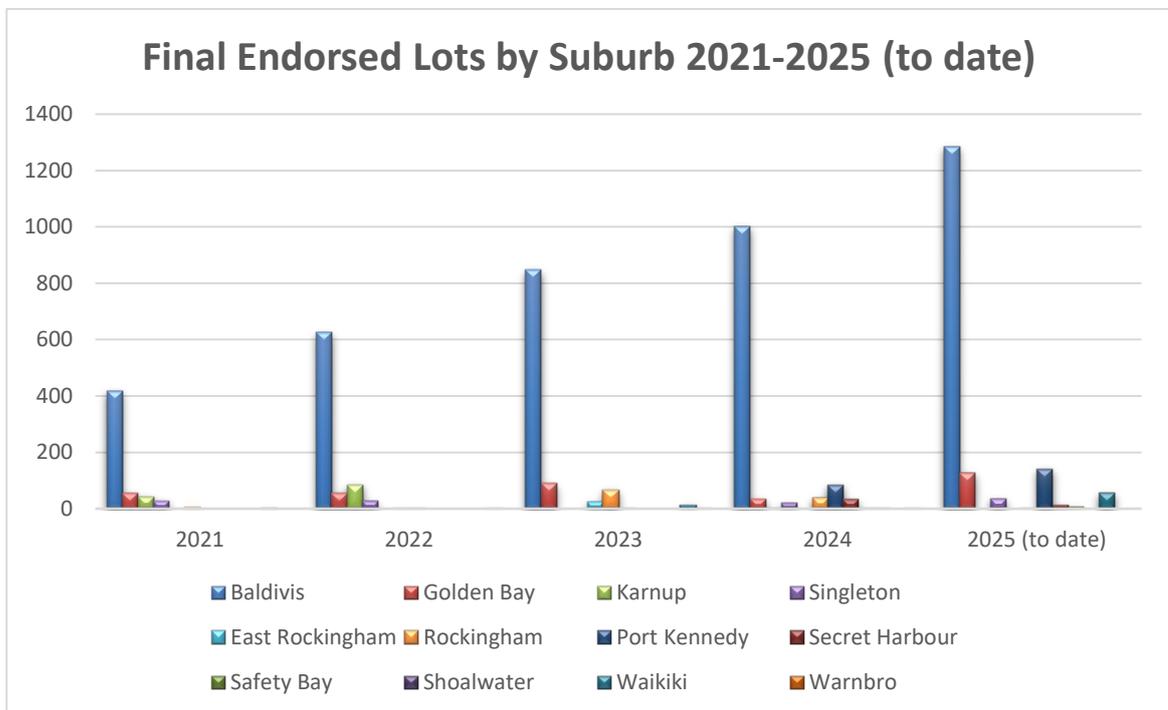


The following graph represents freehold lot activity within the suburbs of the City of Rockingham for each of the last five (5) years.

This data provides information relating to the number of conditional freehold residential lot approvals by the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC Approved Lots) and the number of lots that have received final approval (Endorsed Deposited Plan) by the WAPC (Final Endorsed Lots). Lots which have received final approval can then be created by Landgate.

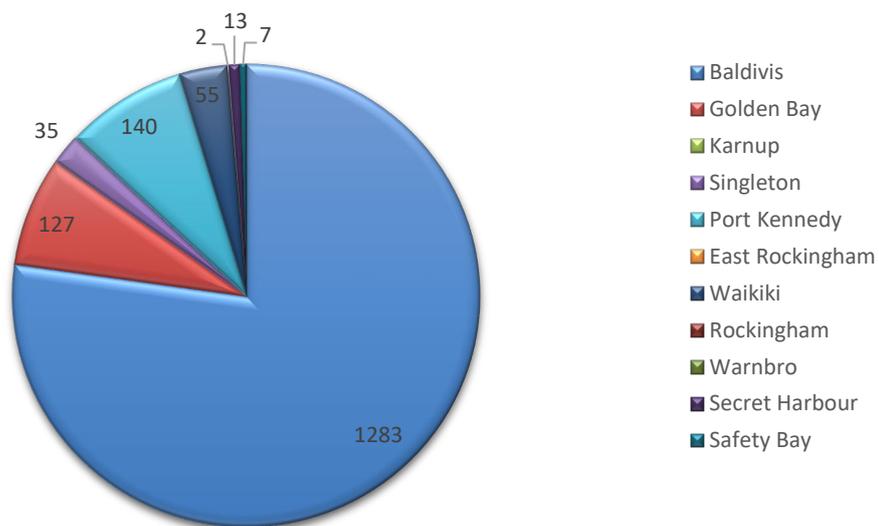


The below graph represents the final endorsed lot production figures, broken down by suburb for each of the last five (5) years.



The below graph represents the final endorsed lots by suburb for 2025 to date.

Final Endorsed Lots by Suburb 2025 (to date)



Planning and Development Directorate Monthly Team Summary



1. Planning and Development Directorate Team Overview

The Planning and Development Directorate Team delivers a range of services which includes:

- Leads, mentors, manages and develops PDS Teams.
- Contributes to the strategic development of the City.
- Delivers a range of planning and development programmes and services that align with the objectives of the City's Strategic Plan.
- Delivers Team Plans in accordance with the objectives of the City and the PDS Division.
- Maintains comprehensive statutory planning, strategic planning and environment, building and environmental health best practices.

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 Rockingham Strategic Centre Local Planning Framework Review		
Budget:	\$100,000	Expenditure to Date:	\$82,070
Commencement Date:	November 2020	Estimated Finish Date:	December 2025
Project Officer:	Mr Tristan Fernandes, Manager Major Planning Projects		
Author:	Mr Tristan Fernandes, Manager Major Planning Projects		
Progress Report:			

Project Purpose

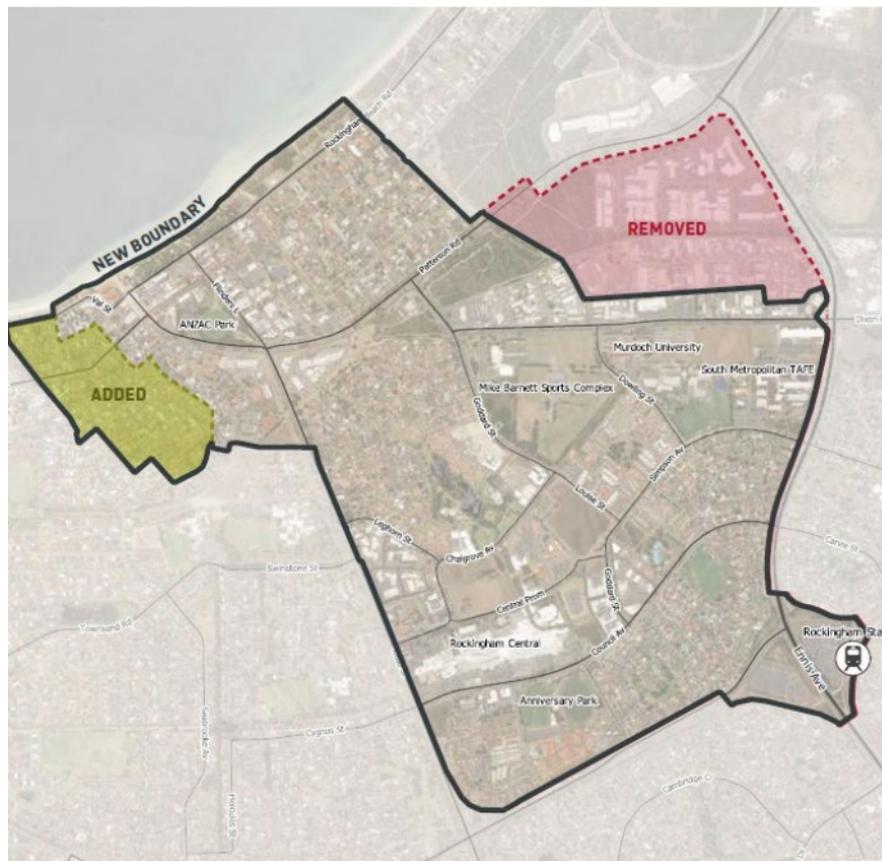
To review the local planning framework for the Rockingham Strategic Centre (**RSC**) to ensure that it meets the City's objectives and the requirements of the higher-order state planning framework.

The RSC local planning framework involves provisions within Town Planning Scheme No.2, the 2009 Centre Plan and local planning policies (or 'Development Policy Plans') for the various sectors that comprise the RSC. The local planning framework sets the vision for the RSC and provides guidance and requirements for new development and public infrastructure investment.

The current boundary of the RSC is depicted below.



The proposed boundary of the RSC, as established through the project to date, is depicted below.



A consultant team, led by Hames Sharley WA Pty Ltd, has been commissioned to assist the City in leading the project. The following table provides a progress update of key tasks within each phase of the project and indicative timeframes:

Phase	Description and Progress	Status
1	<p>Planning Framework Review</p> <p>A review of the existing Rockingham Strategic Centre local planning framework was carried out to establish the level of alignment and consistency with the prevailing State planning framework.</p>	<p>Complete</p> <p>January 2021</p>

Phase	Description and Progress	Status
2	<p>Local Planning Framework Review Report</p> <p>The Local Planning Framework Review Report was prepared and submitted to the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) for consideration and advice. DPLH generally supported the project methodology.</p>	<p>Complete June 2021</p>
3	<p>Early Stakeholder Engagement Process</p>	<p>Complete August 2021</p>
4	<p>Concept Development</p>	<p>Complete September 2021</p>
5	<p>Draft Precinct Structure Plan and Town Planning Scheme Amendment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consent to Advertise by Council - June 2022. • Consent to Advertise by WAPC - April 2023. 	<p>Complete</p>
6	<p>Statutory Advertising Period</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advertised from 3 May 2023 to 3 July 2023. • The City received 30 public submissions, one petition and 10 Government Agency submissions were received. 	<p>Complete</p>
7	<p>Review Submissions and Report to Council for Recommendation to the WAPC</p> <p>The Structure Plan and associated Amendment No.191 were considered by the Council at its December meeting (refer to PD-040/23 and PD-041/23), and resolved to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Approve the lodgement of a 'Local Government Report' (inclusive of Schedule of Submissions and Schedule of Modifications) to the WAPC, recommending the Precinct Structure Plan be approved subject to modifications; and 2. Adopt for Final Approval, Amendment No.191 to Town Planning Scheme No.2, subject to modifications. 	<p>Complete Considered by Council in December 2023.</p>
8	<p>Western Australian Planning Commission Determination</p> <p>The Precinct Structure Plan was presented to the Statutory Planning Committee of the WAPC on 27 November 2024 for approval subject to modifications.</p>	<p>Complete November 2024</p>
9	<p>Modifications to Precinct Structure Plan to Enable Approval</p> <p>The project team has commenced amendments to the Precinct Structure Plan following the WAPC decision in November 2024 and has completed the following action in June 2025:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Water Management Strategy received approval from the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation. • At the time of writing, the Main Roads assessment is overdue and the City is liaising with officers to obtain its decision as soon as possible on the revised Traffic Impact Assessment Report. 	<p>In Progress</p>
10	<p>WAPC Approval</p> <p>The Precinct Structure Plan (less the Traffic Impact Assessment Report) has been submitted to the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage for approval.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>



Other Strategic Centre Tasks

- Assessment templates for internal staff use are being completed to use in the assessment of development proposals.
- Information Sheets for public consumption have been completed in draft and are being reviewed by the Strategy, Marketing and Communications Team.
- The City commenced preparation of communication and promotion strategy for the anticipated approval of the Precinct Structure Plan.
- The City met with multiple developers and planning consultants regarding the PSP and progressing development proposals within the Strategic Centre.
- The City has commenced collating information to create a Report Card to outline activity within the Strategic Centre since the WAPC's conditional approval of the Precinct Structure Plan in November 2024.

3. Information Items

Nil

Appendices

1. PathWest Laboratories - Ocean Water Sampling (HS 2.4)
2. Bush Fire Advisory Committee Minutes - Meeting held 11 September 2025 (CEL 3.4)
3. City of Rockingham Local Planning Strategy (Part 1) - (SPE 2.1)
4. Minutes of Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee - 20 November 2025

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-862195 **Collected:** 04-Nov-2025 **Received:** 04-Nov-2025 2:45 pm **Analysed:** 05-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 9.8 °C

Lab Number: W25-075201 **Site Code:** RK3/033 **Time Collected:** 10:05
Collection Point: Forrester Road

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	est. 30	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	est. 20	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	170	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<1	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-075202 **Site Code:** RK3/036 **Time Collected:** 10:00
Collection Point: Tern Island

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	41	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<1	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Project Number: PW-862195

Lab Number: W25-075203

Site Code: RK3/028

Time Collected: 09:50

Collection Point: Bent Street Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	est. 40	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	est. 30	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	20	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<1	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Comments

Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-075204

Site Code: RK3/037

Time Collected: 09:50

Collection Point: Safety Bay Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<1	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Comments

Sample showed visible turbidity.

Due to a high background count of non-target organisms, the coagulase positive staphylococci count may be underestimated.



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final

Report Number: 985216

Authorised By: HE39880 - Approved Signatory

Replaces Report: 984663

on 10/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than
NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.

End Of Report

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-862202 Collected: 04-Nov-2025 Received: 04-Nov-2025 2:45 pm Analysed: 05-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 9.8 °C

Lab Number: W25-075211 Site Code: RK3/012 Time Collected: 09:40
Collection Point: Waikiki Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final Report Number: 984699 Authorised By: HE193502 - Approved Signatory
on 07/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than
NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.
End Of Report

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-862557 **Collected:** 05-Nov-2025 **Received:** 05-Nov-2025 2:10 pm **Analysed:** 06-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 13.0 °C

Lab Number: W25-076030 **Site Code:** RK3/006 **Time Collected:** 11:15
Collection Point: Education Department Camp

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-076031 **Site Code:** RK3/007 **Time Collected:** 11:05
Collection Point: John Point

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-076032 **Site Code:** RK3/008 **Time Collected:** 11:25
Collection Point: WWF Point

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Project Number: PW-862557

Lab Number: W25-076033 Site Code: RK3/009 Time Collected: 11:40
 Collection Point: Boundary Road

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	20	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
 Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-076034 Site Code: RK3/010 Time Collected: 11:55
 Collection Point: Penguin Island Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	120	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
 Sample showed visible turbidity.



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
 Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
 This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final Report Number: 984912 Authorised By: HE125973 - Approved Signatory
 on 07/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than
 NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:
 Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.
 End Of Report

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-864067 Collected: 19-Nov-2025 Received: 19-Nov-2025 3:00 pm Analysed: 19-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 16.2 °C

Lab Number: W25-079841 Site Code: RK3/012 Time Collected: 10:15
Collection Point: Waikiki Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-079842 Site Code: RK3/013 Time Collected: 09:55
Collection Point: Warnbro No 3 Carpark

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-079843 Site Code: RK3/014 Time Collected: 09:40
Collection Point: Cote D'Azur Gardens Car Park

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Project Number: PW-864067



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final

Report Number: 986559

Authorised By: HE182513 - Approved Signatory
on 20/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than

NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is $5 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.

****End Of Report****

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-864066 **Collected:** 19-Nov-2025 **Received:** 19-Nov-2025 3:00 pm **Analysed:** 19-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 16.2 °C

Lab Number: W25-079836 **Site Code:** RK3/001 **Time Collected:** 11:50
Collection Point: CBH Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Lab Number: W25-079837 **Site Code:** RK3/002 **Time Collected:** 11:35
Collection Point: Rockingham Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Lab Number: W25-079838 **Site Code:** RK3/003 **Time Collected:** 11:30
Collection Point: Palm Beach Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Lab Number: W25-079839 **Site Code:** RK3/004 **Time Collected:** 11:20
Collection Point: Palm Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Project Number: PW-864066

Lab Number: W25-079840

Site Code: RK3/005

Time Collected: 11:15

Collection Point: North Hymus Street

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments

Sample showed visible turbidity.



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final

Report Number: 986558

Authorised By: HE191660 - Approved Signatory
on 20/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than

NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

*These results relate only to the items tested.
End Of Report*

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-864064 **Collected:** 19-Nov-2025 **Received:** 19-Nov-2025 3:00 pm **Analysed:** 19-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 16.2 °C

Lab Number: W25-079831 **Site Code:** RK3/033 **Time Collected:** 10:55
Collection Point: Forrester Road

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Lab Number: W25-079832 **Site Code:** RK3/036 **Time Collected:** 10:40
Collection Point: Tern Island

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	41	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Lab Number: W25-079833 **Site Code:** RK3/028 **Time Collected:** 10:35
Collection Point: Bent Street Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	52	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	<10	CFU/100 mL	MWM108

Project Number: PW-864064

Lab Number: W25-079834

Site Code: RK3/037

Time Collected: 10:25

Collection Point: Safety Bay Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Thermotolerant Coliforms	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Escherichia coli	est. 10	CFU/100 mL	MWM002
Confirmed Enterococci	20	MPN/100 mL	MWM018
Salmonella	Not Detected	/100 mL	MWM008
Coagulase Positive Staphylococci	est. <10	CFU/100 mL	MWM108



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final

Report Number: 986833

Authorised By: HE39880 - Approved Signatory
on 24/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

*est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than
NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:*

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

*These results relate only to the items tested.
End Of Report*

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-865000 Collected: 27-Nov-2025 Received: 27-Nov-2025 4:45 pm Analysed: 28-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 12.3 °C

Lab Number: W25-082132 Site Code: RK3/002 Time Collected: 10:45
Collection Point: Rockingham Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Lab Number: W25-082133 Site Code: RK3/003 Time Collected: 11:00
Collection Point: Palm Beach Jetty

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Lab Number: W25-082134 Site Code: RK3/005 Time Collected: 11:05
Collection Point: North Hymus Street

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Project Number: PW-865000



Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final

Report Number: 987633

Authorised By: HE08453 - Approved Signatory
on 30/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than

NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:

Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is $5 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.

****End Of Report****

Water Examination Laboratory

2nd Floor, J Block, Hospital Ave
Nedlands WA 6009

Phone: (08) 6457 2583
Facsimile: (08) 9381 7139



Principal EHO
City of Rockingham
PO Box 2142
ROCKINGHAM WA 6968

Certificate of Analysis

Project Number: PW-864999 **Collected:** 27-Nov-2025 **Received:** 27-Nov-2025 4:45 pm **Analysed:** 28-Nov-2025
Temperature (Chilled): 13.1 °C

Lab Number: W25-082126 **Site Code:** RK3/015 **Time Collected:** 11:45
Collection Point: Birdport Point

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Request form states Birdpoint Lane
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-082127 **Site Code:** RK3/016 **Time Collected:** 11:20
Collection Point: Secret Harbour Northern Car Park

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-082128 **Site Code:** RK3/017 **Time Collected:** 11:10
Collection Point: Secret Harbour SLSC

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
Sample showed visible turbidity.

Project Number: PW-864999

Lab Number: W25-082129 Site Code: RK3/018 Time Collected: 10:55
 Collection Point: Anstey Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
 Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-082130 Site Code: RK3/019 Time Collected: 10:35
 Collection Point: Golden Bay Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
 Sample showed visible turbidity.

Lab Number: W25-082131 Site Code: RK3/020 Time Collected: 10:15
 Collection Point: Singleton Beach

Sample Type: Water

Analysis	Result	Units	Method
Confirmed Enterococci	<10	MPN/100 mL	MWM018

Comments
 Sample showed visible turbidity.

 Corporate accreditation number 2392. Corporate site number 2851.
 Accredited for compliance with ISO/IEC 17025 - Testing
 This document may not be reproduced except in full.

Report Type: Final Report Number: 987632 Authorised By: HE08453 - Approved Signatory
 on 30/11/2025

The submitting agency is responsible for the collection and transportation of samples.

est. = estimated, CFU = Colony Forming Units, MPN = Most Probable Number, PFU = Plaque Forming Units, < = less than, > = greater than
 NOTE: When interpreting this report, note the received temperature for the sample/s and ensure the following is considered as accuracy of result/s may be decreased:
 Australian Standard No. 2031 (AS 2031)- Water quality-Sampling for microbiological analysis- Table ZZ.1 lists recommended and acceptable maximum storage time including transport and storage water temperature. For most bacterial tests the recommended transport and storage temperature is 5 ± 3°C and amoeba is ambient temperature.

These results relate only to the items tested.
 End Of Report



City of Rockingham

MINUTES

Bush Fire Advisory Committee Meeting

Held on Thursday, 11 September 2025 at 5:30pm
City of Rockingham Committee Meeting Room

<p>City of Rockingham</p> <p>Bush Fire Advisory Committee Minutes</p> <p>Thursday 11 September 2025 - Committee Room</p>		
1.	Declaration of Opening	
	<p>The Chairperson declared the Bush Fire Advisory Committee meeting open at 5:30pm, welcomed all present, and delivered the Acknowledgement of Country.</p> <p>The Chairperson delivered the Acknowledgement of Country.</p>	
2.	Record of Attendance/Apologies/Approved Leave of Absence	
2.1	Members	
	Cr Robert Schmidt	Chairperson
	Mr Terry Wegwermer <i>(from 5:38pm)</i>	District Officer, Perth South Coastal Department Fire and Emergency Service (DFES)
	Mr Graham Hymers	Captain, Karnup Volunteer Fire and Rescue Services (KVFES)
	Mr Gavin Kemp <i>(from 5:38pm)</i>	Rockingham Volunteer Fire and Rescue Service (RVFRS)
	Mr Neil Chaplin	Captain, Baldivis Volunteer Fire and Emergency Service (BVFES)
	Mr Luke Summerton	Secret Harbour Volunteer Fire and Rescue Services (SHVFRS)
2.2	Executive	
	Mr David Caporn	Manager Compliance and Emergency Liaison
	Mr Greg Whip	Emergency Liaison Coordinator
	Mr Tony Baird	Senior Bushfire Risk Officer
	Ms Tammy Johnston	Senior Firebreak Inspection Officer
2.3	Guest/Observer:	
	Mr James Mineards	Rockingham Volunteer Fire and Rescue Service (RVFRS)
2.4	Apologies:	
	Ms Kolina Brennan	Emergency Liaison Coordinator
	Mr Tim Fisher	Department Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA)
	Mr Harry Louw	Fire Prevention Officer
2.5	Absent	
		Nil
2.6	Approved Leave of Absence:	
		Nil
3.	Terms of Reference	
	<p>To –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide advice and guidance to Council on matters relating to bushfire risk management; and 	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate collaboration between stakeholders with a shared responsibility for bushfire management within the City of Rockingham including prevention, preparedness, response and recovery.
4.	Confirmation of Minutes of the Previous Meeting
	<p>Moved Cr Robert Schmidt, seconded Mr Neil Chaplin:</p> <p>The Committee CONFIRMS the Minutes of the Bush Fire Advisory Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 3 December 2024 as a true and accurate record.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Carried</p>
5.	Matters Arising from the Previous Minutes
	<p>5.1 Action Item No. 28 - Community Preparedness</p> <p>Terry Wegwermer - online meeting coming up to discuss training. Action item to be closed.</p> <p>5.2 Action Item No. 31 - Planning and Arrangements</p> <p>Terry Wegwermer - No advice available. Action item to be closed.</p>
6.	Declarations of Members and Officers Interests
	<p>6.1 Item 8.4 Baldvis Volunteer Fire and Emergency Service</p> <p>Councillor: Cr Robert Schmidt</p> <p>Type of Interest: Impartiality</p> <p>Nature of Interest: Cr Schmidt holds membership with the Baldvis Volunteer Fire and Emergency Service as an active fire fighter.</p> <p>Extent of Interest: Not applicable</p>
7.	Petitions/Deputations/Presentations/Submissions
	Nil
8.	Agenda Items
	<p>8.1 City of Rockingham</p> <p>Mr Tony Baird provided the following update:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New project completed for Warnbro Dunes Treatment plan. 119 properties. Fire Control Officers started conducting inspections. Feedback has been good. Unallocated Crown Land (UCL) given to local government to maintain. The City has added a new layer to internal mapping to view these areas. Watercorp and Department Fire and Emergency Services (DFES) are due to meet on 22 September 2025 to discuss their mitigation processes in Kwinana and their treatment options. City looking at purchasing new machinery to treat drains. Long term strategic mitigation management project. Submission for DFES funds due in February 2026. Reviewing Bushfire Risk Management system as required by DFES. Two (2) year review cycle next due in March 2026.

- Development WA - Puma site. City request for vegetation clearing almost complete.

Mr Neil Chaplin commented that the Baldvis Brigade has been approached by a landowner on Young Road, requesting assistance with drains. Do they refer to the City, or can the Brigade assist?

Mr Tony Baird –advised that he is happy for the Brigade to assist.

5:38pm Mr Terry Wegwermer and Mr Gavin Kemp joined the meeting.

Mr Greg Whip provided the following update:

- Introduced Senior Fire Prevention Officer, Tammy Johnston previously from Shire of Manjimup.
- Currently inspecting Warnbro Dunes Treatment plans, then move onto properties with Bushfire Management Plans.
- Mid November 2025 move to inspect within the City for the Fire Control Notice.
- Recently installed Firewise garden at Rockingham General Hospital (**RGH**). Joint project with RGH and the City. Encourage all to attend to view. Located outside mental health department. Gives examples for residents to duplicate in their own gardens. This is the second Firewise garden the City has been involved in, first was Naragebup.
- Thanks to Neil and Baldvis brigade for hosting Community Burnsafety workshop at their station. 21 community members attended and of those, 20 had never undertaken a permitted burn. Educated on how to conduct burns on own property safely.
- Addressed benefits to burn and reduce risk and the landowners' responsibilities. Feedback was that it was a valuable learning experience.
- Last season, there were one or two escaped burns, which the City are trying to prevent from happening again via education and compliance.
- Permit season begins 1 October. Approved permit list to be sent out to DFES and local brigades (where burns are and who has a permit).
- 4 October 2025 - Emergency Services Preparedness Day at Baldvis Bunnings. To be attended by Baldvis brigade, SES and City staff. Aims to help residents prepare for coming bushfire season.

Mr Stephen Summerton, SHVFRS, asked if residents visit the Firewise Garden where can they get further information?

Mr Greg Whip –noted there is garden signage with the information about Firewise Gardens and the plants it contains.

8.2 Karnup Volunteer Fire and Emergency Service

Mr Graham Hymers provided the following report:

- New staff training and ready for the season.

8.3 Department Fire and Emergency Service

Mr Terry Wegwermer provided the following update:

- Australasian Fire and Emergency Services Authority Council (**AFAC**) event. Well attended.
- Mitigation workshop in July 2025 - focal point was to see how DFES processes are happening in other areas. Learning opportunity for agencies to share lessons learnt.

- Developments included Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (**DPLH**) presentation on Aboriginal Heritage Act, and provision required for mitigation and response.
 - Mitigation - need to have approval in those areas prior to activities.
 - Response - how does it sit if respondents not aware where the sites are. Guidance notes have been released and to be disseminated.
- Department of Justice (**DoJ**) working around Section 95 of the *Prisons Act 1981* and prisoners with operational capacity.
- Burnsafes workshop will be attending on 4 October 2025.
- Working through preseason planning. Reviewing existing and newly established Undergraduate Research Volunteer Program (**URVP**).
- Grasstree burning in Medina went well, and areas to the north. Some areas still wet.
- Meeting with Watercorp and local governments in the region to discuss mitigation issues with areas of concern. Including drains and vacant sites.
- Fire control officer training, working with Mr Harry Louw to schedule training for the City's Fire Control officers.
- Sirens on the Swan event cancelled due to bad weather. Rescheduled to 2 November 2025.

Mr Tony Baird asked if prisoners are available for mitigation works for the City?

Mr Terry Wegwermer advised that they are available for DFES work but not City work. The Memorandum of Understanding is between DFES commissioner, DoJ and Parks and Wildlife only. The City would need to make arrangements with DoJ if they want to participate.

8.4 Baldivis Volunteer Fire and Emergency Service

Mr Neil Chaplin provided the following update:

- Two rounds of recruitment. 8 fire fighters. 8 ICV.
- Baldivis Brigade approached for burns. Smallest burn is a 250m running fire, first time conducting a burn for this resident.
- Pile burns to be conducted.
- Largest burn to be completed is a 5.5 hectare, will engage other brigades and do an exercise. Steven Tatterson to write up prescription for this burn.

Mr Greg Whip asked when the burn will take place.

Mr Neil Chaplin advised that at this stage they do not know, to be advised.

- Vehicles are almost all serviced ready for summer.
- ICV has been for service, Starlink to still be added. Mr Terry Wegwermer will follow up with Neil in regard to this following the meeting.
- Open day 11 October 2025. 10am - 4pm at the station. 5-minute fire chat. Food and event permit currently with the City for approval.
- Western Power giving electrical safety presentation on Monday 15 November 2025. Karnup Brigade will also attend.
- Planning an unexploded ordnance (**UXO**) presentation with army or clearance diving team. Invitation to go out to other brigades.

8.5 Rockingham Volunteer Fire and Rescue Service

Mr Gavin Kemp provided the following update:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only 26 firefighters on roster. • Electrical car fires are a big issue. Last fire lasted over 4 hours. <p>Mr Tony Baird asked how many electrical vehicles fires have they attended?</p> <p>Mr Gavin Kemp noted they had attend 2 in last 10 days. If vehicle is charging or not, still at risk of igniting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recent property fire was from a new E-scooter. • 50 jobs already logged • Limited with how many drivers and IC's available. An issue going forward. <p>8.6 Department Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions</p> <p>Mr Tim Fisher was an apology and did not provide a report.</p> <p>8.7 Secret Harbour Volunteer Fire and Rescue Service</p> <p>Mr Stephen Summerton provided the following update:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From 19 October 2025 he will no longer be a DFES employee. • 8 probation officers starting (3 transfers) • Limited drivers, ongoing problem. <p>Mr Greg Whip asked if the driver issue is this the same with Baldivis?</p> <p>Mr Gavin Kemp noted that they have more numbers so are not finding the same problem.</p>
9.	Other Business
	Nil
10.	Date and Time of Next Meeting
	<p>The next Bush Fire Advisory Committee meeting will be held on Thursday, 11 December 2025 in the Committee Room, Council Administration Building, Civic Boulevard, Rockingham. The meeting will commence at 5:30pm.</p>
11.	Closure
	<p>There being no further business, the Chairperson thanked those persons present for attending the Bush Fire Advisory Committee meeting, and declared the meeting closed at 6:08 pm.</p>



City of Rockingham

City of Rockingham Local Planning Strategy

October 2025



rockingham.wa.gov.au



CITY OF ROCKINGHAM
LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF COUNTRY

Rockingham, ngala kaaditj moondang-ak kaaradjiny nidja boodja, Binjareb wer Whadjuk Nyoongar moort, wer baalabang kalyogool dandjoo boodja, kep wer moort.

The City of Rockingham acknowledges the Traditional Owners and Custodians of this land, the Binjareb and Whadjuk, Nyoongar* peoples and their continuing connection to the land, waters and community. We pay our respects to all members of Aboriginal communities and their cultures; and to Elders past and present.

*While Nyoongar is identified as a single, spoken language there are up to 14 different dialects and variations in both pronunciation and in the spelling of many words such as: Nyoongar, Whadjuk and Binjareb. Additionally where the City uses the term Aboriginal it is intended to encompass all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. The City has utilised the services of the Noongar Boodjar Language Cultural Aboriginal Corporation for the translations present in this document.

CERTIFICATION FOR ADVERTISING

Certified for advertising by the Western Australian Planning Commission on **21 November 2023**



COUNCIL RECOMMENDED / SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL

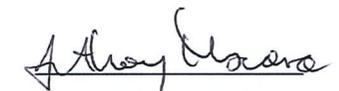
Supported for submission to the Western Australian Planning Commission for endorsement by resolution of the City of Rockingham at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on **INSERT DATE**

MAYOR

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

ENDORSEMENT OF LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY

Endorsed by the Western Australian Planning Commission on



*an officer of the Commission duly authorised by the Commission
 (pursuant to the Planning and Development Act 2005)*

Project No: 44550

Project Name: City of Rockingham Local Planning Strategy

Prepared for:



Prepared by:



Supported by:

SHAPE URBAN

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this report has been prepared with care by our company, or it has been supplied to us by apparently reliable sources. In either case, we have no reason to doubt its completeness or accuracy. However, neither this company nor its employees guarantee the information, nor does it or is it intended to form part of any contract. Accordingly, all interested parties should make their own inquiries to verify the information, as well as any additional or supporting information supplied, and it is the responsibility of interested parties to satisfy themselves in all respects.

This report is for the use only of the party to whom it is addressed and Hames Sharley disclaims responsibility to any third party acting upon or using the whole or part of its contents.

This document has been prepared for the use of the City of Rockingham only. Copyright © 2025 by Hames Sharley (WA) Pty Ltd. No part of this document shall be reproduced in any form without written permission of Hames Sharley.

Revision Letter	Date	Reason for Issue	CM
A	18/10/22	Rev A – Draft for City Review (Part 2 only)	RS
B	14/11/22	Rev B – Draft for City Review	NS
C	22/12/22	Rev C – Final Draft for City Review	NS
D	27/02/23	Rev D – Final Draft for Council Consent to Advertise	NS
E	03/04/23	Rev E - For Public Advertising	NS
F	21/12/2023	Rev F - For Public Advertising (WAPC Consent to Advertise)	NS
G	21/10/2025	Rev G - Final	RS

CONTENTS

- 01 INTRODUCTION** 9
- 1.1 INTRODUCTION 10
- 1.2 VISION 12
- 02 ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES** 17
- 2.1 COMMUNITY, URBAN GROWTH AND SETTLEMENT 19
- 2.2 ECONOMY AND EMPLOYMENT 29
- 2.3 ENVIRONMENT 37
- 2.4 TRANSPORT AND INFRASTRUCTURE 46
- 03 PLANNING AREAS** 52
- 3.1 PLANNING AREAS 53
- 04 IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW** 58

PART 2 - BACKGROUND INFORMATION & ANALYSIS

- 01 INTRODUCTION** 5
- 02 STATE AND REGIONAL PLANNING CONTEXT** 7
- 2.1 STATE PLANNING STRATEGY 2050 8
- 2.2 STATE PLANNING POLICIES 9
- 2.3 SUB-REGIONAL PLANNING CONTEXT 17
- 2.4 DEVELOPMENT CONTROL & OPERATIONAL POLICIES 20
- 2.5 POSITION STATEMENT & GUIDELINES 26
- 03 LOCAL PLANNING CONTEXT** 29
- 3.1 STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN 2018 30
- 3.2 PREVIOUS LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY 32
- 3.3 LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME 33
- 3.4 LOCAL PLANNING POLICIES 34
- 3.5 STRUCTURE PLANS 39
- 3.6 LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS 44
- 3.7 OTHER RELEVANT DOCUMENTS 45
- 04 LOCAL GOVERNMENT PROFILE** 47
- 4.1 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE & POP. FORECAST 48
- 4.2 COMMUNITY, URBAN GROWTH AND SETTLEMENT 74
- 4.3 ECONOMY AND EMPLOYMENT 116
- 4.4 ENVIRONMENT 149
- 4.5 TRANSPORT AND INFRASTRUCTURE 170
- 4.6 CONCLUSION 187

PART 1 - STRATEGY

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: CITY OF ROCKINGHAM LOCATION PLAN AND STRATEGY EXTENT	11
FIGURE 2: ROCKINGHAM LPS TARGETS	12
FIGURE 3: ROCKINGHAM LPS KEY FEATURES	13
FIGURE 4: INTEGRATED PLANNING AND REPORTING FRAMEWORK	14
FIGURE 5: CITY OF ROCKINGHAM LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY MAP	18

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1: STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN OUTCOMES	15
TABLE 2: HOUSING – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	20
TABLE 3: CULTURE, ARTS AND HERITAGE – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	24
TABLE 4: RURAL LAND USE - PLANNING DIRECTION AND ACTIONS	25
TABLE 5: PUBLIC OPEN SPACE AND INFRASTRUCTURE – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	28
TABLE 6: ACTIVITY CENTRES AND EMPLOYMENT- PLANNING DIRECTION AND ACTIONS	31
TABLE 7: INDUSTRIAL – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	33
TABLE 8: TOURISM – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	35
TABLE 9: RESOURCE MANAGEMENT - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	36
TABLE 10: NATURAL AREAS – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	37
TABLE 11: WATER SYSTEMS - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	40
TABLE 12: COASTAL PROTECTION - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	42
TABLE 13: NATURAL HAZARDS - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	44
TABLE 15: PUBLIC TRANSPORT – PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	46
TABLE 16: ROADS - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	47
TABLE 17: FREIGHT - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	49
TABLE 18: UTILITIES - PLANNING DIRECTIONS AND ACTIONS	50
TABLE 19: PLANNING AREAS	53



01

INTRODUCTION



1.1 INTRODUCTION

The City of Rockingham Local Planning Strategy (LPS) comprises:

- + Part 1 – Strategy; and
- + Part 2 – Background Information and Analysis

The LPS applies to the area shown on **Figure 1**.

This LPS comes into operation on the day on which it is endorsed by the Western Australian Planning Commission, it should be read in conjunction with the following City of Rockingham Community Plan Strategies:

- + Environmental Protection Strategy;
- + Public Open Space Strategy;
- + Rural Land Strategy; and
- + Local Commercial Activity Centres Strategy.

As required by Regulation 11 of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*, the purpose of the Strategy is to:

1. Set out the long-term planning directions for the local government;
2. Apply any state or regional planning policy that is relevant to the strategy; and
3. Provide the rationale for any zoning or classification of land under the local planning scheme.

The Strategy forms the strategic basis for the preparation and implementation of a new planning scheme, referred to as the City of Rockingham Local Planning Scheme No.4 (LPS4).

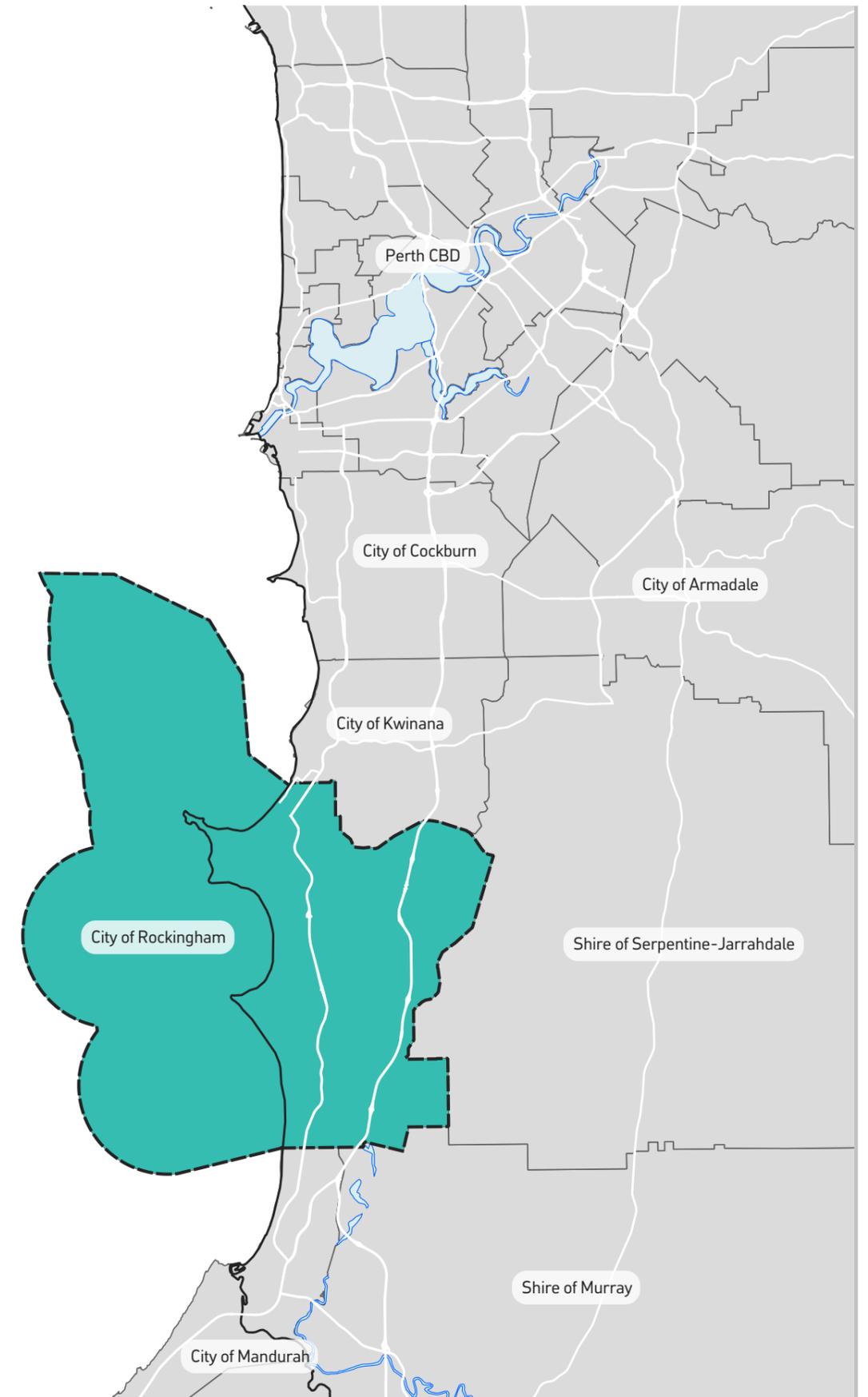


Figure 1: City of Rockingham Location Plan and Strategy Extent

1.2 VISION

With a geographical extent of 257km² the City of Rockingham (the City) is one of the largest local government authorities in the Perth Metropolitan Region. It is bordered by the City of Kwinana (north), City of Mandurah and Shire of Murray (south), Shire of Serpentine Jarrahdale (east), and the Indian Ocean (west) as shown on **Figure 1**.

This LPS outlines the 15-year vision for how land use change and development will occur within the City. The vision has regard to the City's Strategic Community Plan (<https://rockingham.wa.gov.au/forms-and-publications/your-city/our-vision/strategic-community-plan-2019-2029>), but recognises that any community aspirations for future land use change and development is balanced with the requirements of planning legislation and policy. The LPS will provide for the expression of how broader State planning requirements can be applied and ultimately implemented at a local level.

The City's vision is to be:

A thriving and connected community that offers a modern lifestyle balanced with an abundance of environmental assets.

To deliver on this vision, the LPS seeks to ensure that the City is a place which is:

- + Home to well-designed and high quality centres and neighbourhoods which provide access to a diversity of housing types in both infill and greenfield areas.
- + For business growth and investment generating opportunities for employment generating land that helps create a robust economic base that enhances self-sufficiency.
- + Well connected by an extensive public transport network which connects existing areas and unlocks new opportunities for employment, housing, and recreation.
- + Recognised and admired as a contemporary and vibrant waterfront destination, renowned for its heritage, natural beauty and world class coastal and marine environments. New development is respectful of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander culture, built heritage, and the natural environment.
- + A safe, relaxed and friendly environment, underpinned by a diverse range of carefully planned community and social infrastructure facilities.

ROCKINGHAM LPS 2050 ASPIRATIONS



60% of all new dwellings are provided in infill areas



74% Employment Self Sufficiency (31,000 - 40,000 new local jobs)



10-15% reduction in private vehicle trips



15% of all future local trips made by public transport



17% of all future local trips made by walking



8% of all future local trips made by cycling / e-rideables

Figure 2: Rockingham LPS Targets

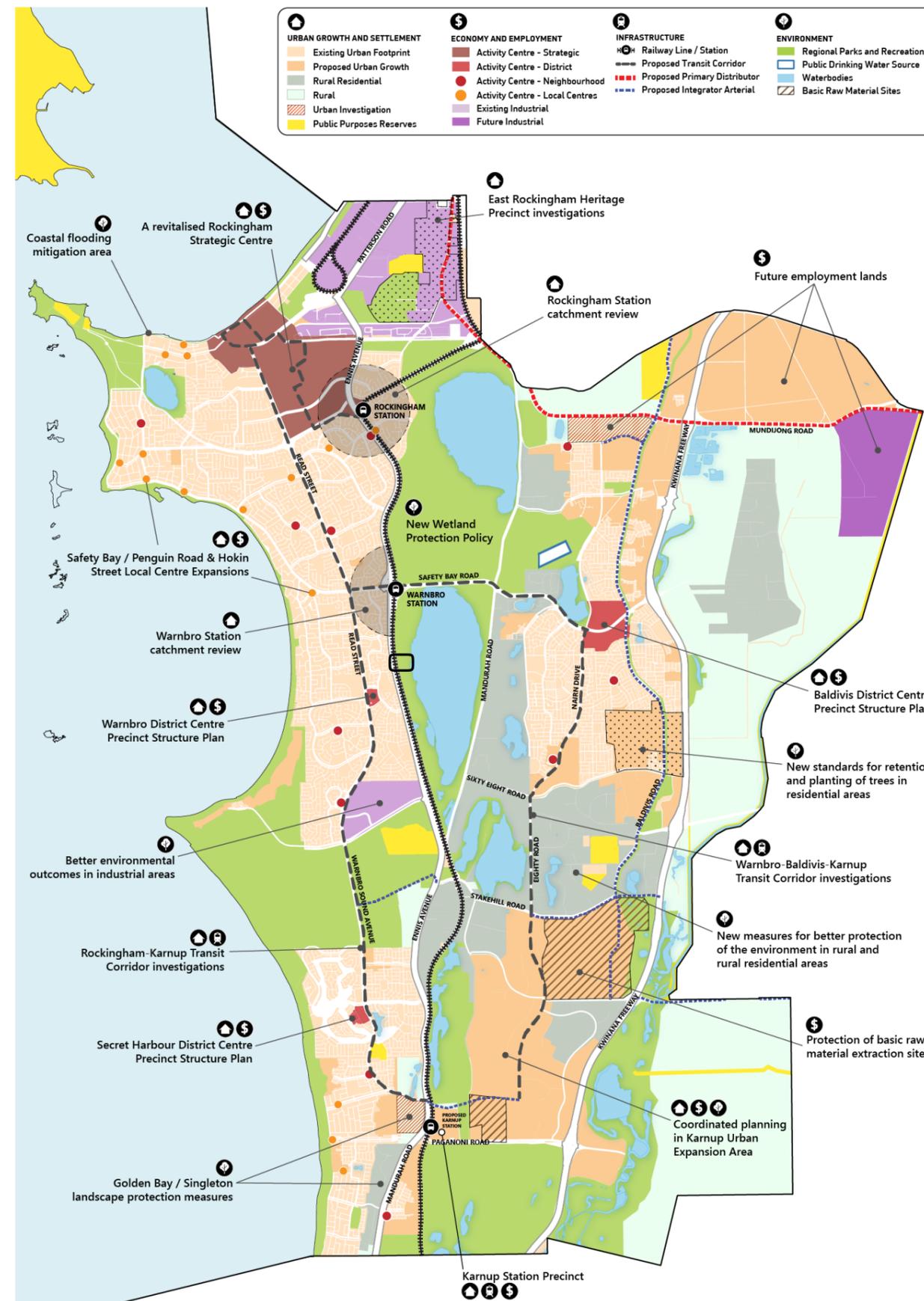


Figure 3: Rockingham LPS Key Features

1.2.1. STRATEGIC COMMUNITY PLAN ALIGNMENT

Alignment between the City’s LPS and its Strategic Community Plan (SCP) is essential to ensuring a transparent and seamless planning framework. **Figure 4** illustrates the City’s Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework, which highlights the relationship between these documents.

The SCP aspirations, outcomes, and objectives relevant to land use planning are set out in **Table 1** to demonstrate how the LPS aligns.



Figure 4: Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework

Table 1: Strategic Community Plan Outcomes

ASPIRATIONS	OUTCOMES RELEVANT TO LPS	RELEVANT LPS THEME
Actively Pursue Tourism and Economic Development	Coastal destination Promote the City as the premier metropolitan coastal tourism destination.	Tourism (Part 2 - Section 4.3.6)
	Infrastructure investment – local, regional and state Lobby local, State and federal stakeholders to establish infrastructure and development opportunities for the City.	Transport and Infrastructure (Part 2 - Section 4.5)
Grown and Nature Community Connectedness and Wellbeing	Aboriginal heritage and inclusion Strengthen relationships with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people which foster mutual respect and support, and cultural awareness.	Culture, Arts, and Heritage (Part 2 - Section 4.2.2)
	Services and facilities Provide cost effective services and facilities which meet community needs.	Public Open Space and Community Infrastructure (Part 2 - Section 4.2.4)
Plan for Future Generations	Infrastructure planning Plan and develop sustainable and safe infrastructure which meet the current and future needs of the City’s growing population.	Culture, Arts, and Heritage (Part 2 - Section 4.2.2)
	Responsive planning and control of land use Plan and control the use of land to meet the needs of the growing population, with consideration of future generations.	Demographic Profile (Part 2 - Section 4.1) Urban Growth and Settlement (Part 2 - Section 4.2)
	Preservation and management of bushland and coastal reserves Encourage the sustainable management and use of the City’s bushland and coastal reserves.	Environment (Part 2 - Section 4.4)
	Liveable suburbs Plan for attractive sustainable suburbs that provide housing diversity, quality public open spaces, walkways, amenities and facilities for the community.	Public Open Space and Community Infrastructure (Part 2 - Section 4.2.4) Urban Growth and Settlement (Part 2 - Section 4.2)
Deliver Quality Leadership and Business Expertise	Effective governance Apply systems of governance which empower the Council to make considered and informed decisions within a transparent, accountable, ethical and compliant environment.	Whole LPS will assist with empowering Council to make considered and informed planning related decisions.



02



17

ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Consistent with the State Planning Framework, planning issues of relevance to the City of Rockingham are presented under the following four themes:

- + Community, Urban Growth and Settlement
- + Economy and Employment
- + Environment
- + Transport and Infrastructure

For each planning issue identified in this chapter, planning directions and actions have been defined.

Planning directions are short statements that specify what is to be achieved or desired for the issue or opportunity. Each planning direction is supported by an action(s), that:

- + Is concise and easy to understand;
- + Outlines what is proposed and how it is to be undertaken;
- + Is relevant to land use planning and provides the implementation arrangements for the related planning direction;
- + Is measurable and can be designated a timeframe; and
- + Indicates who the responsible party, agency or authority is.

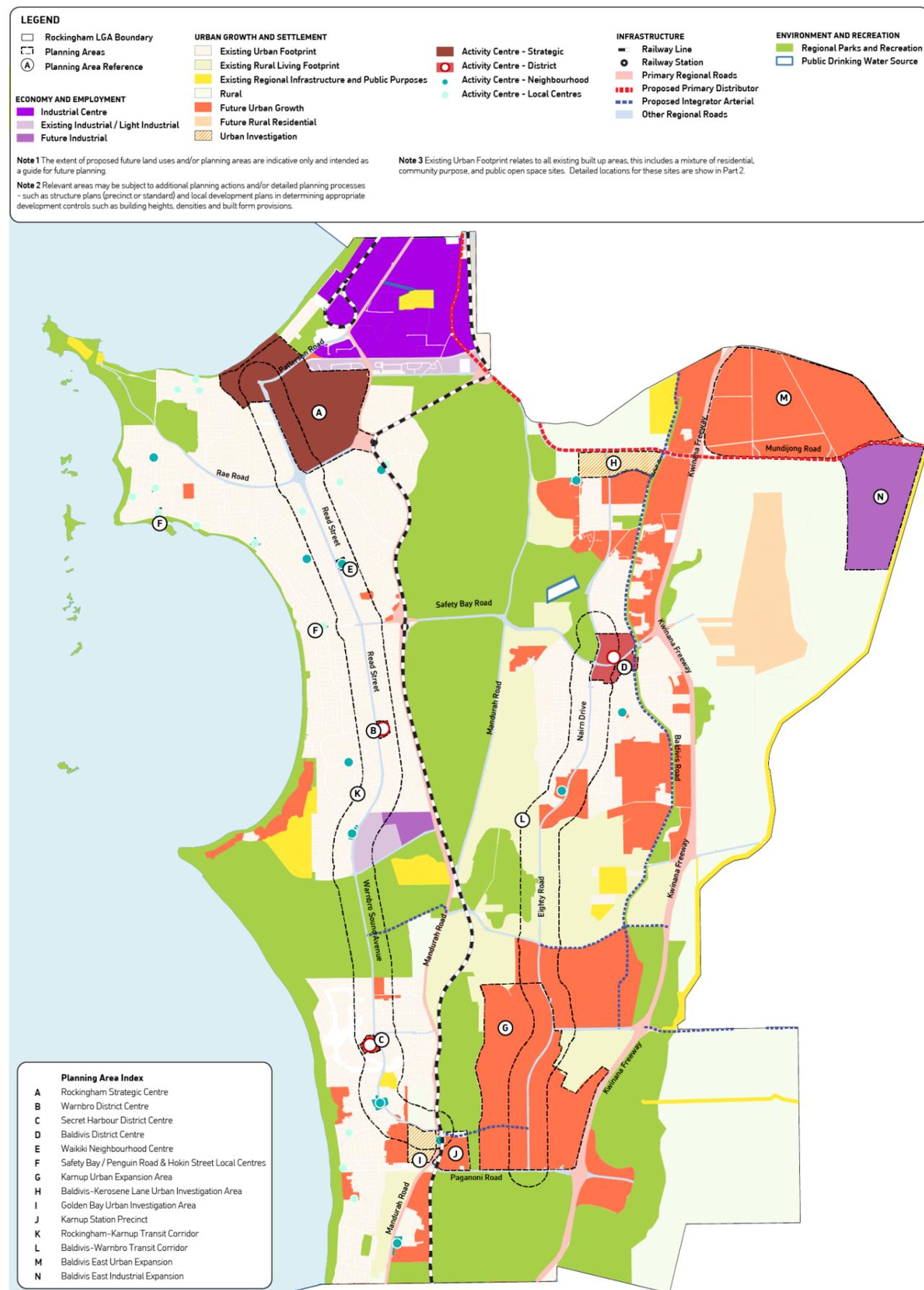


Figure 5: City of Rockingham Local Planning Strategy Map

2.1 COMMUNITY, URBAN GROWTH AND SETTLEMENT

2.1.1. HOUSING

The City is one of the fastest growing local government areas in Western Australia and is home to a diverse and growing population. By 2036, the City's population is expected to increase by approximately 60,000 people (requiring 25,000 new dwellings), to a total population of 190,000 residents.

This growth trajectory, and the City's changing demographic profile are key elements which have informed the housing approach set out in this LPS. Part 2 includes detailed analysis of the patterns and trends observed and their implications. Elements which exemplify these socio-economic characteristics include:

- + A growing group of Seniors (60+ years), together with a high proportion of one and two person households. This requires a greater diversity of housing typologies to counteract the dominance of larger homes in low-density areas.
- + The City is an attractive place for families with children, however, access to localised higher education and employment is limited. A related issue is improving residents' ability to access learning, employment, social, and health opportunities without reliance on private vehicles.
- + Housing stress (for both renters and mortgage holders) is evident in the City, with the proportion of incomes spent on housing costs higher than Greater Perth averages. Furthermore, affordable, and social housing provision has not kept pace with the proportion of lower income households that require relief from housing stress or homelessness that has become more evident, especially in locations such as the Rockingham Strategic Centre (RSC).

The mismatch between current housing provision and the changing demographics needs is highlighted in Part 2. This analysis has been supported by stakeholder engagement conducted during the preparation of this LPS. The outcomes of which have ensured that this LPS:

- + Enables provision of housing in activity centres, or areas with good access to public transport;
- + Offers greater housing choice from both a dwelling type and affordability perspective suitable for people in all life stages;
- + Be delivered in an environmentally sensitive manner, particularly in greenfield locations where areas with significant environmental or landscape values are at greatest risk; and
- + Better meets the needs of groups such as seniors and the homeless.

The findings in Part 2 illustrate that to achieve the above, the City needs to transition to a more consolidated urban form, which places greater emphasis on delivering new medium density housing in identified infill priority areas, such as activity centres, station precincts, and along transit corridors. This will allow utilisation of existing transport, activity centres and other infrastructure, and provide greater opportunities for preservation of the natural environment.

To deliver on the above, this LPS seeks to provide a framework for the City which sets out to achieve a long-term aspirational target whereby 60% of all new development is delivered in identified infill priority areas, compared to 40% focussed in greenfield areas. This aspiration exceeds the benchmarks currently set out in the South Metropolitan Peel Sub-Regional Framework (SMPSRF).

Note: It is acknowledged that achieving these targets is a long-term aspiration which will likely occur beyond the lifetime of this LPS, due to current availability of zoned greenfield land.

Table 2: Housing – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Achieving Urban Consolidation	1. Ensure activity centres are compact and provide sufficient development intensity and land use mix to support high-frequency public transport and active travel modes.	1. Prepare precinct structure plans for activity centres to guide future detailed planning and development, having due regard to relevant requirements in the state planning framework. Refer Figure 5 for locations, and Planning Areas A-F in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.1.3 of Part 2 demonstrates there is substantial existing capacity to accommodate infill. Section 4.2.1 then explores the importance of urban consolidation, and identifies activity centres as a primary focus area as per the recommendation in Perth and Peel @3.5 Million (PP3.5) strategic planning framework. To ensure a best practice contemporary planning approach, PSPs prepared in accordance with <i>SPP 7.2 – Precinct Design</i> are identified as the best course of action.	Ongoing
	2. Future detailed planning in station precincts to facilitate enhanced urban consolidation.	1. City to review outcomes of previous urban design and housing studies in the Rockingham and Warnbro Station Precincts to identify the interventions required to support infill development. <i>Note: Investigations to be coordinated as described below.</i>	The City has undertaken previous studies and analyses which determined that certain urban interventions would be required to increase density within the Rockingham and Warnbro Station Precinct walkable catchments. These additional investigations will help prioritise the required interventions.	Short Term 1-5 Years
		2. City to support State Government in preparation of a PSP for the Karnup Station Precinct. Refer Figure 5 for location, and Planning Area J in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.1.3 of Part 2 states that there is substantial existing capacity to accommodate infill. Section 4.2.1 then explores the importance of urban consolidation, identifying station precincts as a primary focus area.	Short Term 1-5 Years
	3. Explore opportunities to support future intensification along designated transit corridors.	1. City to advocate for establishment of the Rockingham-Karnup and Baldivis-Warnbro Transit Corridors with State Government. Further investigations to: + Determine optimal alignment and stop locations; + Confirm level of urban infill possible to support and enable public transport investment into proposed transit corridors; + Identify opportunities to enhance provision of local employment. Refer to Planning Areas K-L for further details in Table 18 .	Section 4.2.1 of Part 2 identifies transit corridors as a major opportunity to support further infill development, and reduce the reliance on cars and increase public transport patronage as described in Sections 4.5.1-4.5.2 (in Part 2).	Medium Term 5-10 Years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Coordinated Infill Investigations	1. Future opportunities for infill development are identified and prioritised, through coordinated investigations.	1. Undertake investigations to determine future infill priority areas having regard to matters including, but not limited to: + Infrastructure capacity; + Age of housing stock; + Redevelopment uptake; + Proximity to employment areas, public transport and public open space; and + Mechanisms and/or changes to the local planning framework to facilitate infill development.	Section 4.1.3 of Part 2 includes a dwelling yield analysis which has consideration for existing areas and their potential capacity to accommodate infill. Section 4.2.1 explores the importance of urban consolidation and identifies areas where future infill should be prioritised. The purpose of this planning action would be to both review existing, and identify future priority areas for infill to ensure the City's housing targets can be achieved.	Ongoing Every 5 years
		2. Increase the R15 density code that applies throughout Shoalwater and Safety Bay under LPS2 to R20 in LPS4. <i>Note: The extent of each review is likely to vary, depending on the location, characteristics, and complexity of an area.</i>	Section 4.1.3 of Part 2 includes a dwelling yield analysis which has consideration for existing areas and their potential capacity to accommodate infill. This analysis identifies that older parts of Shoalwater and Safety Bay have capacity to support infill development, this will provide short-term opportunities to assist the City in meeting its infill targets.	Immediate - 1 Year

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Improved Housing Diversity	1. Future development in the City contributes to improved housing diversity in both infill and greenfield areas.	1. Introduce residential densities in the local planning scheme to provide for an appropriate mix of residential densities and dwelling types within activity centres, station precincts, transit corridors and greenfield areas having due regard to relevant requirements in the state planning framework	Section 4.1.1 of Part 2 includes demographic analysis which identified that housing diversity is a major gap in the City, impacting affordability. Due to the City's ageing population, there is also a need to consider how aged accommodation will be delivered. The LPS therefore sets housing diversity targets to address this issue.	Ongoing
		2. Advocate for the provision of affordable housing with Department of Communities and specialist housing providers to meet the needs of the City. 3. Undertake investigations to determine appropriate measures in the local planning framework to facilitate provision of affordable housing. <i>Note: Preferred locations for seniors / affordable housing to align with proposed urban consolidation approach i.e. these types of housing are prioritised in high-amenity areas.</i>	Section 4.1.1 of Part 2 includes demographic analysis which identified that housing diversity is a major gap in the City, impacting affordability. Due to the City's ageing population, there is also a need to consider how aged accommodation will be delivered. The LPS therefore sets housing diversity targets to address this issue.	Ongoing
Delivering high quality greenfield development	1. Planning and design in identified expansion and investigation areas promotes quality built form, and environmental outcomes.	1. Advocate for planning of areas identified for Urban Expansion, Urban Investigation or Planning Investigation in the South Metropolitan Peel Sub-regional Planning Framework to consider measures to: + protect and reduce potential impacts on rural land uses; and + balance future developments with optimal environmental outcomes.	Sections 2.3 and 4.2.1 of Part 2 identify the urban expansion, urban / planning investigation areas set out in the PP@3.5 framework. LPS seeks to ensure high-quality environmental outcomes in these locations, as such the future growth will need to be dependent on satisfying environmental objectives of this LPS.	Ongoing
		2. City to review key design-related State Planning Policies (SPP), namely SPP 7.1 Neighbourhood Design; and SPP 7.3 Medium Density Code to determine if a City-specific Local Planning Policy (LPP) is required to guide future development.	Section 4.2.1 of Part 2 highlights the issues associated with poorly designed greenfield development. To ensure best-practice design, a careful review of latest SPPs will be required to balance the State's position against desired local outcomes.	Medium Term 5-10 years

2.1.2. CULTURE, ARTS AND HERITAGE

Nyoongar people successfully managed and nurtured the land and water for thousands of generations, and an enduring spiritual and physical connection remains today. By showing similar respect and care for the land and water, the City can continue to work towards the sustainability of the environment for future generations. The City sits on the boundary of the **Whadjuk** and **Binjareb** Nyoongar peoples lands and is also completely encompassed by the Gnaala Karla Booja Indigenous Land Use Agreement (ILUA) area of the South West Native Title Settlement (SWNTS).

The City and its community are proud of its cultural heritage, however, improvements in infrastructure and urban design can be made to better celebrate Whadjuk Nyoongar culture and history. From this perspective, there is a significant opportunity to foster increased appreciation and celebration of the Whadjuk Nyoongar Aboriginal culture to enhance a sense of place throughout the City.

The City of Rockingham Strategic Community Plan (SCP) 2019-2029 includes specific community aspirations related to Aboriginal Heritage and inclusion, and Cultural Heritage through the following documents:

- + Innovate Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP) April 2021 – April 2023; and
- + City's Heritage Strategy 2020 – 2025

The City's RAP April 2021 – April 2023 actions foster the building of relationships within the community to champion mutual respect and support opportunities for local Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people/s. Underpinning the RAP are the City's actions classified according to the Reconciliation Australia's Key Pillars of Relationships, Respect, Opportunities and Governance, which continue to foster a cohesive community. Whilst of extreme important to City operations, the RAP relates to implementation of administrative procedures not directly to land use planning, as such no specific actions regarding changes to the local planning framework are included in the LPS.

The City's Heritage Strategy 2020 -2025 sets the future direction for heritage management within the City of Rockingham. The City recognises that its heritage is a valuable finite resource that must be preserved for future generations due to its importance to the community's social, environmental and economic prosperity. The City's Heritage Strategy includes, Natural heritage; Aboriginal heritage, Historic Heritage; and Tangible and Intangible heritage (stories). Underpinning the Heritage Strategy Actions are objectives to deliver the vision which are structured into themes of "Understanding", "Protecting", "Sustaining" and "Celebrating".

In addition, Part 2 of the LPS identifies that exposure to creative industries could be enhanced across the City, including potential for new, dedicated facilities. These initiatives are important to enhance a sense of wellbeing, community pride, and quality of life in the City.

Table 3: Culture, Arts and Heritage – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Heritage Management	1. Heritage places are properly recognised and/or conserved throughout the City.	1. Undertake a review of the City's Heritage Conservation and Development Policy to understand how it can be more accessible and usable for the City's planners and community stakeholders.	Section 4.2.2 of Part 2 identifies these initiatives as key actions from the City's Heritage Strategy. These proposed initiatives would help improve the transparency and robustness of heritage planning in the City. It would also allow for investigations to determine the suitability of East Rockingham as a designated 'heritage area'.	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. Prepare a Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) or Conservation Management Plans (CMP) for all the City's Heritage Assets, which sets out the significance of a place and strategies to guide and manage change.		Medium Term 5-10 years
		3. City to undertake investigations to determine whether the East Rockingham Precinct should be identified as a 'heritage area'.		Medium Term 5-10 years
Cultural Development and Arts	1. Delivery of public art guided by planning policy which ensures best practice outcomes are delivered in the City.	1. City to ensure regular review of Planning Policy (PP) 3.3.25 Percent for Public Art to ensure outcomes being delivered are: consistent with the local identity of an area; improve amenity; and align with desired streetscapes.	Section 4.2.2 of Part 2 identifies this initiative as a key action of the City's Cultural Development and the Arts (CDATA) Strategy 2018-2022. Ongoing review of LPP would enable the City to ensure a best practice approach to the delivery of public art.	Medium Term 5-10 years

2.1.3. RURAL LAND USE

Rural land in the City is generally categorised in the following ways:

- + Rural Residential;
- + Rural Areas;
- + Urban Expansion Areas;
- + Planning /Urban Investigation Areas.

Through a review of the City's Rural Land Strategy (RLS), Part 2 of the LPS highlights that there are several critical issues which should be considered when undertaking future planning in these areas:

- + Urban transition management;
- + Land use control in planning, urban investigation, and urban expansions areas;
- + Identify and protect priority agricultural land;
- + Identify and protect priority ecological values;
- + Identify and protect priority landscape values; and
- + Bushfire risk mitigation.

The primary challenge associated with the above issues, is that City-wide coordination is difficult due to the highly fragmented ownership structure in existing rural areas. As such, this LPS provides a range of measures which would need to be implemented by individual proponents prior to any changes being contemplated in TPS2 (or LPS4), and any subdivision or development occurring.

Table 4: Rural Land Use - Planning Direction and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Planning in Rural Residential Areas	1. Development in rural residential areas is guided by the City's Rural Land Strategy.	1. Review Policy Area 1 of the Rural Land Strategy to consider the suitability of relevant development standards for inclusion into a local planning scheme where appropriate, having due regard to requirements in the state planning framework, including consideration of bushfire hazard levels and protection criteria.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that there are a number of potential issues associated with development of the City's existing rural land. To avoid or minimise potential land use conflicts, implementation of the provisions set out in the City's RLS will be required to ensure desired development outcomes are achieved.	Short Term 1-5 years
	2. Planning for rural residential in the City aligns with the locations identified in the PP@3.5 Framework.	1. Zone land identified as Existing Rural Living Footprint in the local planning strategy map as Rural Residential in the local planning scheme, in accordance with the planning regulations.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that these changes will ensure alignment with PP@3.5, which is the primary strategic land use planning document. Proposed amendments will allow immediate updates in LPS4, ensuring alignment between the State and local planning frameworks.	Immediate 1 year

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Planning in Rural Areas	1. Scheme review ensures that new LPS4 provides contemporary framework for planning in rural areas.	1. City to conduct a review (as part of LPS4) of appropriate land use designations in the rural zones taking into consideration the State policy position on rural, rural-residential land and the need to conserve land for environmental purposes.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 provides commentary on the potential issues related to scheme zones and land use permissibilities in LPS4. The proposed investigations will ensure compliance with the Model Scheme Text.	Immediate 1 year
	2. Development in rural areas is guided by the Rural Land Strategy.	1. Review Policy Area 2 of the Rural Land Strategy to consider the suitability of relevant development standards for inclusion into a local planning scheme where appropriate, having due regard to requirements in the state planning framework.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that there are a number of potential issues associated with development of the City's existing rural land. To avoid or minimise potential land use conflicts, implementation of the provisions set out in the City's RLS will be required to ensure desired development outcomes are achieved.	Short Term 1-5 years
	3. Planning for rural land in the City aligns with the locations identified in the PP@3.5 Framework.	1. City to zone land designated on the Strategy Maps (Figure 5) as rural in LPS4 as 'Rural' or 'Rural Small Holdings'.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that these changes will ensure alignment with PP@3.5, which is the primary strategic land use planning document. Proposed amendments will allow immediate updates in LPS4, ensuring alignment between the State and local planning frameworks.	Immediate 1 year

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Planning in Urban Expansion / Investigation Areas	1. Higher-order strategic planning to manage transition of rural land to urban where land is identified for urban expansion.	1. Manage the transition of land designated for Urban Expansion in Karnup under the South Metropolitan Peel Sub-regional Planning Framework to provide for future development by considering matters including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + separation distances and interface with existing incompatible land uses; and + land use conflict and impact on existing character and amenity. Refer Figure 5 for locations, and Planning Area G in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that there are a number of potential issues associated with development of the City's existing rural land. To avoid or minimise potential land use conflicts, implementation of the provisions set out in the City's RLS will be required to ensure desired development outcomes are achieved. Collaboration between the City and key stakeholders will be critical to the long-term success of this process.	Medium Term 5-10 years
	2. Future detailed planning to determine suitability of land (for urban development), on land identified as 'Urban Investigation'.	1. Undertake detailed planning of land designated for Urban Investigation in Baldivis under the South Metropolitan Peel Sub-regional Planning Framework by considering matters including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + significant environmental attributes; + servicing; + community and social infrastructure; and + movement networks and employment. Refer Figure 5 for locations, and Planning Area H-I in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.2.3 in Part 2 identifies that there are a number of potential issues associated with development of the City's existing rural land. To avoid or minimise potential land use conflicts, implementation of the provisions set out in the City's RLS will be required to ensure desired development outcomes are achieved.	Medium Term 5-10 years

2.1.4. PUBLIC OPEN SPACE AND COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE

Community and social infrastructure is essential to ensure the City can meet the health, education, sport and recreation, and other social needs of its growing and ageing population. Part 2 of the LPS explores the **planning** and management of public open space and community infrastructure, pertaining to the aforementioned facilities. Currently, the **planning** of open space and community infrastructure is led by the City's own community infrastructure planning **section**, with ongoing review and monitoring to ensure the community's needs and expectations are **being** met.

Education provision, however, is led by State Government. The City's anticipated growth trajectory over the LPS lifetime indicates a potential shortfall in primary schools may be experienced without proactive planning and investment in primary, secondary and tertiary facilities. Enabling people to access education and training in close proximity to their homes will provide opportunities for the City's workforce to become skilled across a range of industry sectors, it will also create the ability for workers to be drawn from the local area, not further afield.

Table 5: Public Open Space and Infrastructure – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Delivery of POS and Community Infrastructure	1. POS and Community Infrastructure delivered in accordance with the City's adopted frameworks to ensure equitable access and distribution of facilities.	1. Undertake comprehensive review of Local Planning Policy 3.4.1 – Public Open Space to enable implementation of relevant actions in the Public Open Space Community Plan Strategy in the local planning framework, having due regard to requirements in the state planning framework.	Section 4.2.4 of Part 2 identifies that the provision of public open space and community infrastructure across the City's community in a manner that provides equitable access is an important factor in ensuring health and wellbeing for the local population. The listed initiatives are actions identified in key documents such as the City's Public Open Space Strategy.	Short Term 1-5 Years
Provision of Education Facilities	1. Future planning to ensure adequate provision of education facilities commensurate to growth in the City.	1. City and Department of Education to collaborate and establish future education requirements. City to also advocate for improved and more diverse range of educational facilities.	Section 4.2.4 demonstrates that there could be a potential shortfall of education facilities in the future. These actions will ensure alignment with the WAPC's Development Control Policy – 2.4 School Sites, by providing primary and high school education facilities that support the needs of the City's growing population.	Short Term 1-5 Years
		2. City to ensure that future structure planning proposals (precinct and standard) have consideration for education requirements, particularly in Precincts 1, 3, 4 and 5.		Ongoing
		3. City to advocate preparation of a Precinct Local Development Plan to guide and coordinate future planning of Murdoch University and South Metropolitan TAFE.	Section 4.2.4 of Part 2 demonstrates that there are opportunities to expand provision of tertiary education facilities in the RSC (refer Planning Area A) in Table 18 .	Medium Term 5-10 Years

2.2 ECONOMY AND EMPLOYMENT

2.2.1. ACTIVITY CENTRES AND EMPLOYMENT

Several recent studies have been undertaken to inform the LPS, with a focus on planning for employment and activity centres. The findings of these relevant studies are detailed in Part 2. The outcomes of this work identify the drivers, issues and needs underpinning future demand for commercial land, floorspace, and jobs.

Findings from the *Local Commercial and Activity Centres Strategy* (LCACS) and *Needs Assessment* modelling indicate that future expansion of activity centres will be critical in meeting the City's projected housing and employment needs. Part 2 of the LPS outlines strategies for this expansion, including the development of new activity centres and expansion of existing activity centres.

In summary, the rationale for the approach set out in this LPS is captured in the following elements:

- + The economy and employment demand is driven by multiple factors and these influence floorspace, commercial provision and the activity centres hierarchy in the City. Retail and consumer trends are more elusive and fast changing due to technological advancements and market conditions. Notable trends influencing centre development and redevelopment are e-commerce, local authenticity, and ethical consumerism.
- + An activity centre hierarchy ensures corresponding services, goods and activities can be provided to surrounding catchments and facilitate the delivery of new housing in or adjacent to centres.
- + *Needs Assessment* analysis established that the City has an existing floorspace supply of approximately 240,000m²; and further 31,000m² of retail floorspace planned for new and emerging activity centres. Walkable access to daily/weekly needs and activity centres provision highlights that by 2041 there will be gaps in Precincts 2 (Warnbro - Port Kennedy), 3 (South Coastal), and 4 (Baldivis).
- + Substantial expansions in both retail and non-retail floorspace are required for the RSC and the Secret Harbour, Warnbro, and Baldivis District Centres under both population growth scenarios included in the analysis in Part 2.
- + Planning must ensure that the location of new centres is provided through an appropriate distribution and hierarchy of centres, especially in Karnup. There are some existing activity centres that may be considered in future for possible changes to their hierarchy level, namely Baldivis District Centre, Parkland Heights Neighbourhood Centre, and Millars Landing Local Centre. A revised *Needs Assessment* will be required in the long term development of the Karnup Urban Expansion Area to inform future district structure planning.
- + Most precincts in the City are sufficiently supported by Other Retail centres (bulky goods floorspace) currently. By 2041, Baldivis will require additional floorspace of this type to accommodate future growth. However, such increase cannot be accommodated due to the availability of land in the District Centre, therefore identifying land in alternative locations is important.
- + The RSC is expected to have an increase of between 6,200 – 39,100m² retail floorspace; 4,500-8,000m² in bulky goods retail floorspace; and 147,000-186,000m² non-retail floorspace.
- + Significant increase in non-retail floorspace for the City is supported by both the City of Rockingham and the *WA Tomorrow Population Projection* scenarios. Non-retail floorspace should be distributed in Port Kennedy Business Enterprise Park, Dixon Road area and at the northern end of Baldivis District Centre, and possibly in the future as part of the Karnup Specialised Node.

- + The LPS considers employment in two contexts:
 - **Activity Centre employment**, which is population driven and found in businesses and uses within the hierarchy of designated centres.
 - **Strategic Employment**, which comes from industries that rely on the comparative advantages of an area (i.e. resources, location). Growth in strategic employment can be achieved through promoting the unique advantages of the area to businesses, encouraging business collaboration and other business-friendly policies. The primary locations that can best accommodate strategic employment within the City are the RSC and Rockingham Industrial Zone.
- + Activity Centres as well as Strategic Employment Areas are the primary places for growing employment opportunities in the City. Findings from Part 2 of the LPS demonstrate that the City's jobs potential could be increased through the expansion of activity centres as well as through jobs within the RSC and Rockingham Industrial Areas.
- + To help close the employment gap and reach the target ESS, an additional 2,100 - 5,100 jobs will be required within the RSC as well as 6,400 - 11,700 jobs on other employment lands outside of the RSC. Greater concentration of employment is needed for the RSC to achieve the regional ESS target. The Employment Planning Study (**Appendix 3**) indicates the significance of integrating and activating the existing primary regional institutions; business services for nearby industrial areas; and tourist activities.
- + The City has several strengths to aid the growth of local employment such as established industries and organisations including defence, industrial complexes, and the Western Trade Coast (refer **Section 2.2.2**).

This analysis informs and provides the basis for the planning framework's ability to improve and facilitate residents' opportunities to live and work within the local area and undertake some activity centre trips via active travel or public transport rather than private car. Improved employment self-sufficiency reduces travel times to jobs, and access to daily needs shopping and services will significantly improve the liveability and affordability of City households. The highlighted findings above and detailed rationale in Part 2 provide guidance for the Actions and Directions in **Table 6** below.

The City's aspiration is to achieve an Employment Self Sufficiency (ESS) target of 74%. To meet this an employment gap of between 31,000 and 40,000 jobs needs to be addressed.

Table 6: Activity Centres and Employment- Planning Direction and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Centres Hierarchy	1. Provide a robust hierarchy and network of activity centres that meets community need and provides social, economic and environmental benefits to the City and its sub-region.	1. Review the Local Commercial and Activity Centres Strategy to incorporate recommendations relating to the role and function of activity centres are incorporated into the local planning framework having due regard to requirements in the state planning framework.	Section 4.3.2 (Part 2) details the findings of the <i>Needs Assessment</i> and LCACS as they inform this planning action. Maintaining and monitoring the hierarchy of centres within the City is an important strategic direction, as it will enable the planning framework to adapt over time in line with planned growth and community needs.	Ongoing
	2. Ensure activity centres accommodate growth in a coordinated manner and deliver good quality-built environment outcomes that provide social, economic and environmental benefits.	1. Introduce provisions for activity centres into a local planning scheme that are in accordance with the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015.	The LCACS <i>Implementation</i> informs this planning action. The alignment of LPS4 with appropriate and contemporary statutory planning zonings, permissibilities and development standards is an important complementary action to the strategic direction established in the LPS.	Immediate 1 year
Future Floorspace Provision	1. Enhance employment self-sufficiency by protecting employment land from the threat of competing land uses by ensuring land is allocated in the City's planning framework.	1. City to prepare a Needs Assessment to inform the Karnup District Structure Plan (DSP), to help inform the classification of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Baldivis District Centre; + Parkland Heights Neighbourhood centre; and + Hierarchy of centres within the Karnup Urban Expansion Area. 	Section 4.3.3 (Part 2) details the findings of the <i>Needs Assessment</i> and LCACS as they inform this planning action. The analysis evaluated the current hierarchy and assessed that there are several centres that could potentially change centre classification in the future, based on projected growth.	Medium Term 5 - 10 years
		2. City to define employment locations within the RSC and job targets for activity centres, reflective of the Needs Assessment findings and consistent with the sub-regional targets. Refer to Planning Area A in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.3.4 (Part 2) details the findings of the <i>Needs Assessment</i> as it informs this planning action.	Medium Term 5 - 10 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
		3. Investigate the provision of employment land to address non-retail and light industry floorspace demands specified by the Needs Assessment within: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + North-East Baldivis Urban Expansion Area. + Urban Investigation Area at Kerosene Lane; and + Karnup Urban Expansion Area. Refer Planning Areas G-1 in Table 18 .	Section 4.3.5 (Part 2) details the findings of the <i>Needs Assessment</i> as it informs this planning action.	Short Term 1-5 years
Activity Centres Governance	1. Ensure consistency and rigour in the planning and development of activity centres supported by State and local policy frameworks.	1. City to review Local Planning Policies that relate to activity centres. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + LPP 3.3.4 cash-in-lieu of car-parking + LPP 3.3.5 - Child Care Premises + LPP 3.3.9 - Fast Food Outlets + LPP 3.3.14 - Bicycle Parking and End of Trip Facilities + LPP 3.3.19 - Licensed Premises + LPP 3.3.24 - Parklets + LPP 3.3.25 - Percent for Public Art - Private Developer Contribution 	Section 2.2 (Part 2) details the findings of LCACS and how it relates to SPP 4.2 – Activity Centres for Perth and Peel. A key focus of the actions identified in the LCACS was to ensure consistent governance for activity centres.	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. City to prepare a new planning policy 'Planning for Activity Centres', which will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Supporting design guidelines regarding built form and floorspace requirements. + The procedure for the preparation and assessment of development applications within Activity Centres. 	These actions will ensure greater consistency and rigour as set out in the planning direction.	Short Term 1-5 years

2.2.2. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Rockingham Industrial Zone (RIZ) is a critical driver of the local economy and growth of employment opportunities in the City. The RIZ includes industrial zoned land which provides for a range of port-related commercial, light industrial, and general/heavy industry.

There is an underutilisation of land within the RIZ caused by undeveloped and vacant developed land. Analyses in Part 2 indicate that strategies that regenerate and encourage utilisation of these areas could significantly increase employment opportunities (as outlined in 2.2.1 above). There is also a further need to increase industrial zoned land to reach targets outlined in the Perth and Peel @ 3.5 million Framework, with additional opportunities for light industrial development in the Port Kennedy Enterprise Zone.

Table 7: Industrial – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Industrial Land Supply	1. Strategic industrial areas identified and protected to minimise land use conflict with incompatible land uses.	1. City to ensure LPS4 protects strategic industries and land classified for this purpose, together with their buffers, from the encroachment of non-strategic and/or incompatible land uses.	Section 4.3.5 in Part 2 identifies the critical importance of industrial activity in the City. The proposed actions will directly inform the City's new LPS4 which seeks to better protect industrial areas from incompatible development.	Immediate 1 year
		2. City to ensure LPS4 considers restriction of offices and commercial uses within industrial zones to (I) incidental uses only.		Immediate 1 year
	2. Industrial land supply should be maintained to ensure there is enough land capable of substantial further development.	1. City to partner with State Government to monitor both general and light industrial land supply in RIZ and Port Kennedy to ensure a ready supply.	Section 4.3.5 in Part 2 identifies the critical importance of industrial activity in the City. The proposed actions will ensure that future planning in the City has consideration for ongoing supply of industrial land to ensure economic and employment self-sufficiency aspirations are met.	Ongoing
		2. City to partner with State Government to explore provision of future industrial land in the North East Baldivis Urban Expansion Area. Refer to Planning Area N in Table 18 for further details.	Section 4.3.5 in Part 2 identifies the critical importance of industrial activity in the City. The proposed actions will ensure that future planning in the City has consideration for ongoing supply of industrial land to ensure economic and employment aspirations are met.	Medium Term 5-10 years
		3. City to support proposed new alignment for the Kwinana Loop Freight Rail (see Section 2.4.3), and explore opportunities for the southern expansion of the Alumina Road industrial estate	As described in Section 4.5.4 in Part 2, the State Government's proposed Kwinana Freight Rail Loop alignment would require relocation of existing sporting and recreation clubs. This would potentially free up land for future industrial development.	Medium Term 5-10 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Environmental Protection	1. Environmental outcomes in industrial areas are enhanced through additional controls and protection measures.	1. Advocate to the WAPC to prepare and implement a new State Development Control Policy which includes a requirement for subdivisions in "Industrial" and "Commercial" zoned land to set aside 10% of the subdivisible area for the purpose of passive public open space to improve environmental outcomes.	Section 4.4.1 in Part 2 determines that the City's policy framework (as it relates to environmental protection) is outdated. These actions will ensure implementation and alignment with the City's Environmental Protection Strategy which seeks to: + Retain environmental assets to protect native vegetation; + Assists in providing clean air;	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. Review the suite of outdated LPPs that are no longer used to protect environmental values on private land and determine whether the policies should be updated or rescinded (PP7.1 – East Rockingham Industrial Park).	+ Reduce impacts of urban heat island effect; and + Provides passive public open space as respite for employees within commercial / industrial areas.	Short Term 1-5 years
Kwinana Air Quality Buffer	1. Kwinana Industrial Area Air Quality Buffer is reviewed to unlock future employment opportunities.	1. City to advocate for a scientific review of the Kwinana Air Quality Buffer.	Section 4.3.5 in Part 2 establishes the City's position regarding the need and benefits of reviewing the Air Quality Buffer, namely to enable creation of additional employment opportunities, through implementation of the RSC PSP.	Short Term 1-5 years

2.2.3. TOURISM

Rockingham boasts a unique coastline which offers a variety of iconic, family friendly activities including day trips to Penguin Island and swimming with dolphins. The amenities and attractions of the City are enjoyed by tourists as well as residents, and encourage appreciation of the landscape and beaches. The proximity of Rockingham to Perth enables both day trips and overnight stays.

Recently, Rockingham has experienced a declining number of visitors following a peak in 2016/17. While COVID-19 likely played a role, there is an opportunity to better capitalise on this industry by increasing accommodation options, events and attractions. Strategically, the tourism industry can complement growth and development through the provision of employment opportunities, activation of activity centres and increased patronage of the public transport system. Part 2 analysis findings indicate that future tourism planning, initiatives and strategies in the City should appeal to families and respond to their needs.

Table 8: Tourism – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Tourist Accommodation	1. Leverage and expand City's tourism industry as a source of employment, activity centre and public transport utilisation and activation.	1. City to undertake investigations into tourist accommodation to help growth in overnight visitor stays. Investigations to include: + Identification of preferred locations and types of accommodation; + A review of the State Government's Planning for Tourism Position Paper; + Collaboration with Tourism WA and private landowner proponents seeking to develop tourist accommodation in the City. Outcomes of investigations to inform LPS4 planning considerations associated with zones, land use permissibility, and development standards. 2. In the review of LPS4 ensure zoning and provisions that encourage tourism in the City that identifies and incentivises short stay accommodation in preferred precincts such as the RSC, especially the Waterfront Precinct, and locations that utilise existing investment in public transport and activity centres.	Section 4.3.6 (of Part 2) identifies that tourists needs and desires vary according to their origin and reason for visiting. However, it is important to recognise that local residents are often seeking similar amenity and experiences of the natural attractions of the City as visitors. With the natural environment, especially coastal areas of the City, providing an excellent basis for tourism, the potential for expansion of this sector is high. This would help drive growth in local employment opportunities, activate centres as well as increase usage of public amenities and transport in the City.	Short Term 1-5 years

2.2.4. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Land use transition is likely in the medium to long term as the majority of agricultural land in the City is identified for future Urban Expansion or Rural Residential in the Perth and Peel@3.5 Million Strategic Framework. Future planning should prepare these areas for urban use.

Table 9: Resource Management - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Protection of Basic Raw Materials	1. Basic raw materials sites are identified and protected.	1. City to identify and protect any substantial basic raw material sites to support local construction industry. This will include appropriate provisions for extractive industries in LPS4 to ensure that future extraction does not compromise environmental values.	Section 4.3.4 of Part 2 identifies the critical role basic raw materials extraction sites play in the delivery of new urban areas. As such, these actions ensure adequate protections are put in place.	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. Future planning in the Baldivis – Kerosene Lane Urban Investigation Area to ensure consideration for protection of basic raw materials. Refer to Planning Area H in Table 18 for further details.		Medium Term 5-10 years
Agricultural Transition	1. Transition of agricultural land is implemented carefully to minimise environmental impacts.	1. City to advocate that any structure plan or subdivision proposals on existing agricultural land is delivered in accordance with the desired environmental outcomes of the LPS. Refer to Table 4 for further details.	Sections 4.2.3 and 4.4.1 in Part 2 identify the challenges and issues associated with agricultural transition (to urban land uses). As described in other sections of this LPS, this transition is proposed to occur in a way which mitigates environmental impacts.	Ongoing
		2. City to ensure that LPS4 supports continued operation of existing agricultural pursuits in areas not identified as urban expansion or future rural residential.		Immediate 1 year

2.3 ENVIRONMENT

In June 2022, the City of Rockingham released its *Environmental Protection Planning Strategy* which aims to protect and enhance environmental values through land use planning processes. Recommendations from this strategy have been included as actions within this section of the LPS.

2.3.1. NATURAL AREAS AND LANDSCAPE VALUES

Land clearing resulting from agricultural expansion and urbanisation has significantly threatened the City’s biodiversity over time. The City is located within a Global Biodiversity Hotspot with only 30% of original vegetation remaining in pristine condition. Habitat loss and fragmentation has led to a number of species living within the City’s natural vegetation being classified as Threatened Species and Ecological Communities which are required to be protected under legislation.

It is important that planning in the City is effective in achieving quality development that is balanced with environmental considerations. Currently, Local Natural Areas (LNAs) are not protected from future rezoning. Future land use planning should consider the integration and enhancement of these important spaces within areas of urban development to accommodate both human populations and retain biodiversity.

Not only is it critical to protect natural landscapes and vegetation areas from a biodiversity perspective, these areas also provide visual amenity and are highly valued by the community. Amenity provided through landscapes supports the community’s health and contribute towards a more liveable city. A Visual Landscape Evaluation identified locations including the Mandurah Road vista and the natural dune system as important to the community (and these sentiments were also expressed in community engagement that informs the LPS). These vistas and medium to high priority LNAs should be considered during the future land use planning and development. Assessments as part of the Rural Land Strategy found that it would be difficult to avoid detrimental impacts if increased development is pursued on remaining rural areas.

Table 10: Natural Areas - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Conservation of Biodiversity and Natural Habitats for native flora and fauna	1. Minimise impacts of urban development on significant ecological values by ensuring priority LNAs are protected, integrated, or enhanced in future land use planning.	1. Investigate local planning policy and/or local planning scheme provisions to implement the City’s Planning Strategy – Environmental Protection (April 2023), having due regard to requirements in the state planning framework	The City’s Environmental Protection Strategy identifies that the protection of the natural areas is a high priority of the LPS. However, given the population growth pressures and additional dwellings forecast to be required, it will be challenging to balance these matters and ensure further habitat and species loss is appropriately managed.	Medium Term 5-10 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
		<p>+ Include requirements for revegetation to offset clearing of significant trees or vegetated areas.</p> <p><i>Note: Further analysis is required in regard the appropriateness of land use controls, such as Special Control Areas, to protect significant landscapes consistent with the objectives of the RLS.</i></p>		
	2. Rezoning in areas identified for future residential or residential development to ensure consideration for protection of environmentally significant LNAs.	1. Identify areas of environmental and landscape significance to avoid and protect, or where required retain within conservation or recreation reserves, road reserves and/ or part of public open space areas in future structure planning and under the local planning scheme.	<p>The City's Environmental Protection Strategy seeks to ensure that the LPS advocates for additional planning guidance in areas where significant LNAs are present.</p> <p>These actions will ensure best-practice environmental outcomes can be achieved in areas where future urban development is proposed.</p>	Short Term 1-5 years
Improve Tree Canopy	1. Enhance planning framework to provide greater focus on enhanced tree canopy in both a greenfield and infill development context.	1. City to prepare a new PP - <i>Tree Protection and Planting for New Developments</i> to protect significant trees on private property wherever possible and require provision of new trees as part of development.	<p>The City's Environmental Protection Strategy identifies that there is currently limited ability to ensure the protection and provision of trees as part of greenfield and infill developments within Residential, Development, Commercial and Industrial zoned land. This action would provide greater protection for existing trees and add new trees to the urban tree canopy that may be lost during development, both of which would help mitigate impacts of urban heat island effect.</p>	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. City to consider incorporation of new provisions into LPS4 (as guided by the proposed <i>Tree Protection and Planting for New Developments Policy</i>). Provisions would likely apply to land zoned 'Residential', 'Development', 'Commercial', and 'Industrial'.		Short Term 1-5 years
		3. City will advocate for the WAPC to include a standard subdivision condition for the protection of remnant trees and provision of street trees and to establish policy guidance at a State level, which is consistent with the measures above. This could potentially be achieved through an update to the existing Liveable Neighbourhoods Policy.		Short Term 1-5 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Protection and Enhancement of Landscape Values	1. Protect views of natural dunes	<p>1. Undertake investigations to help determine future conservation areas (e.g. protect areas of significant landform and visual amenity particularly where these overlap with High priority LNAs).</p> <p>Investigations should be supported by analysis which considers the appropriateness of land use controls, such as Special Control Areas, to protect significant landscapes (consistent with the objectives of the RLS).</p>	Community engagement feedback highlighted the importance of the visual amenity the Golden Bay and Singleton dune system provides to them and the desire for retention and protection.	Short Term 1-5 years

2.3.2. WATER RESOURCES

Part 2 identifies that groundwater is a valuable resource in the City and is heavily relied on for irrigation of public facilities including parks and streetscapes which contribute to an attractive, liveable place that enhances community wellbeing. This resource is under increasing pressure due to the impacts of climate change and urbanisation, meaning, conservation of groundwater is vital. The City has adopted PP3.4.3 Urban Water Management to help manage water.

The City is limited in its ability to protect Resource Enhancement Wetlands (REWs) and Conservation Category Wetlands (CCWs). This is because a significant proportion of wetland area in Rockingham (429 hectares) exists on private land, and there are limitations in existing State policies to assist in supporting the protection of wetlands and their buffers. An opportunity exists to enhance the City’s planning framework to provide greater guidance and protection of wetlands, through the preparation of a new LPP.

Table 11: Water Systems - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Conservation and Sustainable Use of Water	1. Preserve and sustainably manage water resources to meet the community needs without compromising the health of water systems.	1. City to undertake review of PP3.4.3 Urban Water Management to ensure alignment with SPP 2.9 – Planning for Water (once finalised). This would include broadening the scope of PP3.4.3 to also have consideration for rural land.	Section 4.4.4 in Part 2 highlights the critical importance of both water resource protection and general water management. Additional monitoring and a review of the City’s existing policy are identified as important short-term measures.	Short Term 1-5 years
				Short Term 1-5 years
				Short Term 1-5 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Wetland Protection	1. Enhance planning framework to provide greater protection of wetlands.	1. Prepare a wetland protection local planning policy to address, among other things:: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + measures for protection of CCWs, REWs and associated buffer areas in recommendations and/or decisions for subdivision, developments and/or local planning scheme provisions; + requirement for preparation of wetland management plans for development of land containing and/or in proximity to CCWs and/or REWs; and + restrictions of incompatible land uses in proximity to CCWs or REWs, unless it can be demonstrated the proposed land uses will not have an adverse environmental impact. 	As described in Section 4.4.4 (Part 2), the City does not currently have adequate protections in place to manage and protect wetlands. Preparation of a new LPP is therefore identified as the best course of action (as recommended in the City’s Environmental Protection Strategy).	Short Term 1-5 years

2.3.3. COASTAL PROTECTION

The City has an extensive length of over 37km of coastline, with certain areas identified as being at risk of coastal erosion, and/or inundation. Through its Coastal Hazard Risk Management and Adaptation Plan (CHRMAP), the City has determined long-term pathways to help address these potential hazards. The value of assets that are at risk of being impacted by coastal hazards, erosion, and inundation to the year 2110 is over \$1.9 billion. In the short-term, two sites, the Wanliss Street-Garden Island Causeway and Boundary Road-Shelton Road are particularly vulnerable.

The CHRMAP is the primary document that should be used to guide future planning in coastal areas to address and respond to these risks.

Table 12: Coastal Protection - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Coastal Planning	1. Ensure protection from, and responsible management of coastal impacts.	1. Consideration and implementation of the City of Rockingham CHRMAP to ensure adaptation and protection of vulnerable areas. Land use planning should encourage strategic retreat from areas identified as at risk from coastal hazards unless otherwise identified in the CHRMAP.	As described in Section 4.4.3, the City's CHRMAP seeks to proactively manage and adapt potential risks to public and private land. The CHRMAP guides this planning response, providing direction which requires long-term implementation. It does, however, identify two shorter-term priority areas. As such further detailed assessment is required to adequately manage coastal vulnerability in Sectors 2A and 3.	Ongoing
	2. City's planning framework is updated to ensure implementation of coastal planning measures.	1. LPS4 to implement SPP 2.6 and include vulnerable areas as Special Control Areas (SCA). The purpose of the SCAs would be to provide guidance for land use and development within areas subject to coastal erosion and inundation, with an aim to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Ensure land in foreshore areas is continuously provided for coastal foreshore management, public access, recreation and conservation; + Ensure public safety and reduce risk associated with coastal erosion and inundation; + Avoid inappropriate land use and development of land at risk from coastal erosion and inundation; and 	Section 4.4.3 of Part 2 identifies the CHRMAP as the primary planning guidance tool in coastal areas. These actions are identified in the CHRMAP as potential planning responses. The most immediate of which would be to include new SCAs in LPS4. Two SCA's may be required, as different controls will be required in areas prone to erosion, compared to areas prone to inundation.	Immediate 1 year

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Ensure land use and development does not accelerate coastal erosion or inundation risks. <p>The SCA could also set out site and development provisions which require that all future structure plans, development applications, and subdivision proposals should have due regard for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + The City's CHRMAP; + SPP 2.6 - State Coastal PP and + Any relevant LPPs. <p><i>Note: The SCAs could also be supported by a new Local Planning Policy.</i></p>		
		2. Recommend condition of subdivision for lots impacted by coastal hazards identified in the City's Coastal Hazard Risk Management and Adaptation Plan to require the following notification on title: <p><i>"This lot is located in an area likely to be subject to coastal erosion and/or inundation over the next 100 years from the date the notification is registered."</i></p>		Short Term 1-5 years

2.3.4. NATURAL HAZARDS

The natural hazards likely to influence the future planning and development of the City include:

- + Coastal vulnerability (refer section 2.3.3);
- + Flooding;
- + Heatwaves; and
- + Bushfire risk.

These hazards have the potential to endanger the lives of community members and cause significant impacts to property and infrastructure.

Areas of the City are experiencing flooding issues, as such it has been identified that flooding risk could be reduced through improved groundwater management and water sensitive urban design. Areas to face significant flooding hazard in future include: the City’s coastline, Port Kennedy, Peron, Shoalwater, Safety Bay and Rockingham.

In relation to Bushfire risk, the City is currently preparing a Bushfire Risk Management Plan (BRMP) and a future priority during the timeframe of this LPS will be the implementation of this plan.

Table 13: Natural Hazards - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Bushfire Management	1. Ensure protection from and responsible management of bushfire threats.	1. City to prepare and implement Bushfire Risk Management Plan in collaboration with DFES.	Section 4.4.5 (Part 2) identifies that a major extent of the City is identified as being bushfire prone.	Short Term 1-5 years
		2. City to ensure future planning including structure planning, subdivision and development applications address the requirements of State Planning Policy (SPP) 3.7 - Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas.	To help mitigate bushfire risk, the City is in the process of preparing a Bushfire Risk Management Plan. The LPS therefore advocates for preparation and implementation of this important document.	Ongoing
		3. Consider bushfire risk for strategic planning proposals in bushfire prone areas, and avoid further land use intensification unless risks have been adequately assessed and can be mitigated in accordance with SPP 3.7 Bushfire.		

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Flood Management and Protection	1. Ensure protection from, and responsible management of flooding.	1. City to undertake review of PP3.4.3 Urban Water Management to ensure relevant recommendations from the Drainage Investigation Report.	Section 4.4.4 and Section 4.4.5 (Part 2) describe the challenges associated with water management. This includes observed flooding issues, particularly within proximity to Port Kennedy. This action seeks to ensure that the recommendations from the City’s Drainage Investigation Report are incorporated into a future review of PP3.4.3 Urban Water Management.	Short Term 1-5 years

2.4 TRANSPORT AND INFRASTRUCTURE

2.4.1. PUBLIC TRANSPORT

A well-connected and efficient public transport network is crucial to addressing the current issues related to private car travel dominance in the City. At present, the location of the City’s existing train stations in Rockingham and Warnbro have limited active transport accessibility and integration with the surrounding neighbourhood, with a heavy reliance on bus or park and ride facilities. The proposed new train station at Karnup represents a significant opportunity to maximise high quality transit-oriented development opportunities.

The expansion of public transport alternatives is also crucial to increase the connectivity of the City. Opportunity exists to investigate a Mid-Tier Transit system to complement the City’s existing heavy rail infrastructure, and provide greater quality and frequency for local trips. Targeted development intensity around public transport routes especially within the RSC is important for increased patronage of these transport options, to help justify investment and address private car travel dominance and its impacts on the City’s urban form and community access to jobs, activity centres and education.

Table 15: Public Transport – Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Expansion of Public Transport Network to Shift Mode Share	1. Provide reliable alternatives to private car travel and increase the ability to access existing train stations by modes such as mid-tier transit, walking and cycling.	1. City to develop Sustainable Transport Strategy which considers the feasibility of a Mid-Tier Transit system to enhance public transport connectivity throughout the City, particularly for local trips. Proposed routes include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Rockingham City Centre Transit System (RCCTS) to connect key nodes of activity within the RSC (Rockingham Station, City Centre, TOD Village and the Waterfront - refer Planning Area A). + Rockingham – Karnup Transit Corridor (Refer Planning Area K); and + Baldivis – Warnbro Transit Corridor (Refer Planning Area L). 	Section 4.5.1 (Part 2) explains that existing train stations in the City would benefit from additional public transport linkages providing better access to jobs, education, activity centres and tourism attractions nodes without the necessity to drive by private vehicle. With population growth anticipated in the City this will continue to present an issue in the future. Mid-tier transit connections are identified as a viable solution to help improve public transport patronage, particularly for local journeys.	Medium Term 5-10 years

2.4.2. ROADS

There is currently concern over the high dependence on private vehicles and dominance of car travel for the majority of trips within the City and modelling indicates traffic is expected to grow rapidly with population forecasts to 2050. There is an opportunity to address these issues when planning and designing future roads by considering the needs of various road users, as well as the potential for streetscape improvements which enhance the attractiveness of key corridors. Importantly, future road planning should be focused on improving linkages between urban growth areas and strategic activity centres linking people with local employment, entertainment, and social services. This is vital to support households access to essential activities and services without further congesting the existing road network. The LPS direction emphasises the need to encourage behaviour change and mode shift through a variety of approaches to creating a sustainable transport system.

Table 16: Roads - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Roads are designed for all modes of transport, not just cars	1. Road planning and design should broaden its consideration to encompass users that are travelling by alternative modes than private vehicles, encouraging shared and safe places to travel.	1. City to develop Sustainable Transport Strategy which supports measures to improve the human experience of streets by considering roads as holistic movement systems, not solely for vehicle transport. This should include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Identifying preferred streetscape outcomes for key road typologies (based on the MRWA Hierarchy); + Consideration for space requirements associated with mid-tier or bus rapid transit within specific road reserves; + Consideration for the needs and experiences of various road users such as cycling lanes, footpaths, and medians for safe crossings; + The City’s Greening Plan with consideration for trees and shade; + Other amenity considerations such as noise pollution and allowing access to clean air. Outcomes will be used to develop standards which will be used guide future street design in PSPs across the City.	Section 4.5.2 of Part 2 identifies that existing transport networks in the City have been designed to encourage private car use and provide little opportunity for alternative modes such as public transport, cycling, electric vehicles and walking. Designing with these user groups in mind by ensuring all modes of transport are considered, safe crossings are provided, people feel safe and relaxed, together with a more consolidated urban form will improve the sustainability and connectivity of the public transportation network.	Short Term 1-5 years

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Improved connectivity between growth areas and activity centres	1. Support and prioritise housing development and infill that has or can easily accommodate public transport and active travel modes to access activity centres and employment nodes.	1. Advocate for extension of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Nairn Drive will connect Nairn Drive to Wellard Road via Kerosene Lane and Baldivis Road; + Stakehill Road to Warnbro Sound Avenue and upgrading east of Nairn Drive; + Dampier Drive east of Ennis Avenue; and + Baldivis Road south to Anstey Road. 	The City's movement network and development pattern is heavily dependent on private vehicle ownership and travel which results in poor accessibility congestion and household affordability. In activity centres and residential areas, measures should be put in place to slow vehicles down and improve safety for pedestrians and cyclists. This will be critical to improving people's access to work, education and daily needs, without placing further burdens on the already stretched road network, which is likely to result in increased traffic and congestion.	Medium Term 5-10 years
		2. City of Rockingham to support and collaborate with MRWA regarding the future planning of the Mundijong Road corridor.		

2.4.3. FREIGHT

The industrial and commercial areas of Rockingham are significant contributors to the local economy and have been heavily supported by the freight network. Freight has played a key role in the success of the industrial and commercial areas of Rockingham through the distribution of goods and services by rail and road. This LPS notes the consideration of a realignment of the freight rail reserve to the north of the RSC which could influence land use planning.

Table 17: Freight - Planning Directions and Actions

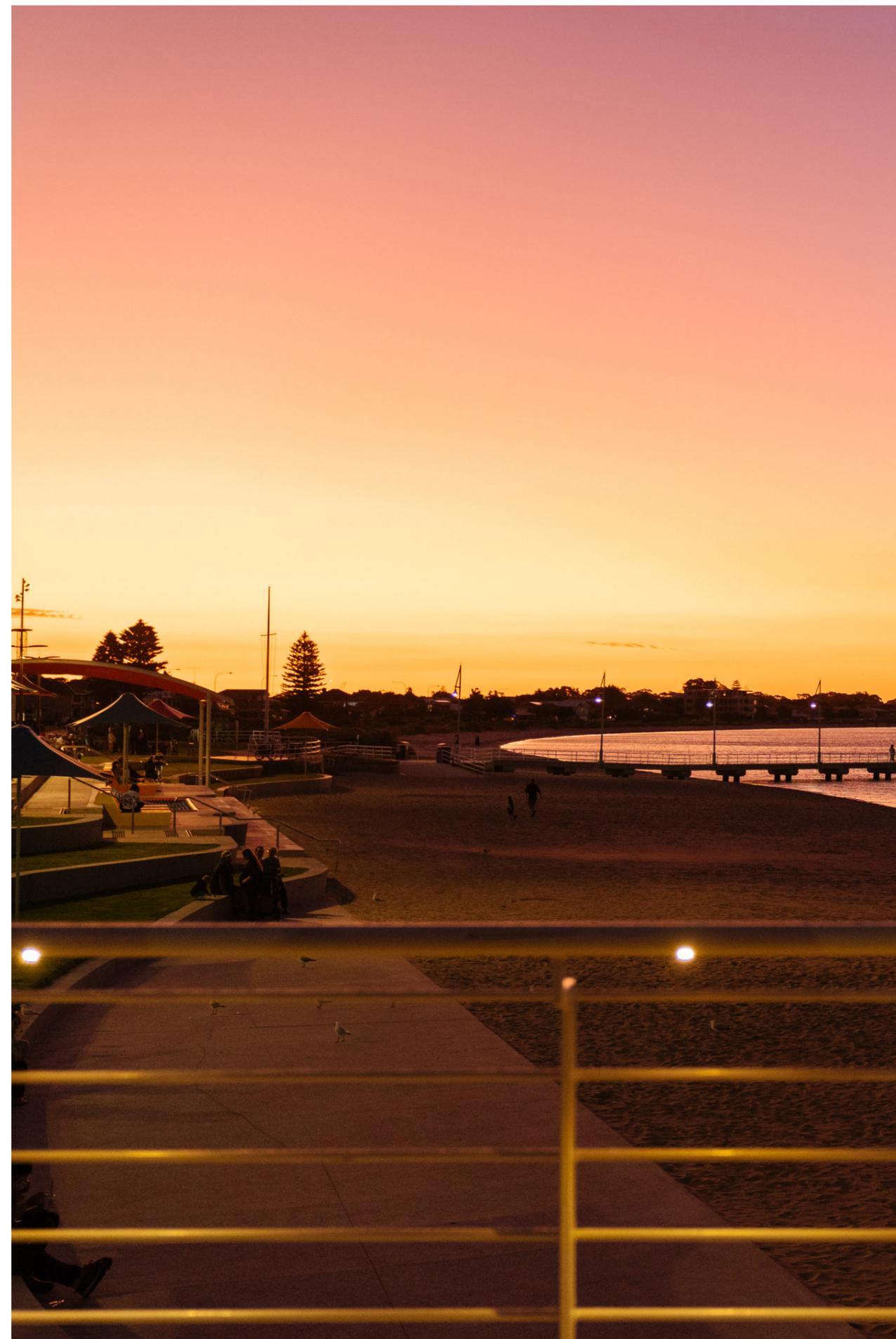
ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Respond to future changes to the freight network	3. Ensure freight reserves and corridors enable direct and efficient connections that avoid impacting residential and other sensitive land uses in the City.	1. Advocate for freight routes servicing Westport and the possible intermodal freight terminal that minimise impacts on the Rockingham Strategic Centre.	As described in Section 4.5.4 of Part 2, this action will ensure that Mundijong Road supports crucial transport and freight from the City and to the Intermodal freight terminal. PP@3.5 Transport Network, considers the possible realignment of the freight railway that currently passes through Mundijong and the area north of the RSC.	Medium Term 5-10 years
		2. City to support proposed new alignment for the Kwinana Loop Freight Rail. <i>Note: This support is dependent on rail that is compatible with existing and future landuse.</i>		Short Term 1-5 years

2.4.4. UTILITIES

The coordinated delivery of infrastructure by both public and private agencies will be critical in ensuring close integration of land use planning and servicing through future planning proposals. An understanding of the issues and opportunities is provided in Part 2. Generally, given the geographic extent of the City, the LPS's role is to ensure that future structure planning in both an infill and greenfield context, avoids promoting development where land is not well serviced or if servicing is difficult and/or costly to provide.

Table 18: Utilities - Planning Directions and Actions

ISSUES / OPPORTUNITIES	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTION	RATIONALE	TIMEFRAME
Coordinated delivery of infrastructure	1. All land identified for future development or investigation can be adequately serviced to meet required needs.	1. Advocate for infill and greenfield structure plans to be supported by information to demonstrate the availability of utility services.	Section 4.5.5 in Part 2 identifies the need to ensure that future planning adequately considers the need to coordinate delivery of services and utilities infrastructure.	Ongoing
		2. Advocate for proponents of substantial infill developments to undertake early engagement with utility service agencies.	Where required in specific Planning Areas, additional information is provided in Table 18 .	Ongoing



03

PLANNING AREAS

3.1 PLANNING AREAS

Table 18 outlines in greater detail planning directions and actions for specific planning areas. Planning Areas that have been identified in this LPS are identified on the strategy map (**Figure 5**).

Table 19: Planning Areas

AREA	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTIONS	RATIONALE	TIMING
A	Future planning of RSC guided by a PSP.	City to undertake a review of its Centre Plan and prepare a contemporary RSC PSP in accordance with draft SPP 4.2 and SPP 7.2 Precinct Design Guidelines detailing the intent and approach for planning within this highest order centre within the hierarchy.	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres such as the RSC.	Short Term 1-5 years
		The PSP to include the Actions from Part One Implementation of the PSP, Table 1 Urban Ecology, Urban Structure, Public realm, Movement Actions and Land use actions.	As the highest order activity centre in the City, it is the primary employment hub and represents the best opportunity to coordinate substantial future infill.	Short Term 1-5 years
		Develop more detailed Public Realm Style Guide for RSC as recommended in the RPSP and include an audit of existing assets.	The existing planning framework for the centre is over 10 years old, as such it has been determined that there is a need to review and develop a more contemporary plan, which satisfies latest changes in SPPs.	
		Future review of PSP to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> + Promote establishment of the Rockingham City Centre Transit System to better connect Rockingham Train Station with the City Centre and Waterfront. + The PSP provisions to facilitate a broad range of employment opportunities by promoting a diversity/intensity of land use to help meet the self-sufficiency targets of the sub-region. + The PSP to facilitate a permeable, well-connected network of public streets and spaces that provide legible and high amenity linkages, prioritised towards pedestrians and cycle movement. + Undertake investigations and detailed design of various central intersections to enhance safety for all modes, in alignment with the intended land use. + The PSP to facilitate a City Park Green Link with new path connections and planting for various sites within the PSP area. 	With the release of SPP 7.2 - Precinct Design, it has been determined that the best mechanism to achieve this is the preparation of a PSP (this also applies to Planning Areas B-F).	Ongoing

AREA	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTIONS	RATIONALE	TIMING
B	Future planning of Warnbro District Centre guided by a PSP.	Undertake a review of the Warnbro District Centre planning framework and prepare a PSP which aligns with contemporary planning practice set out in the LPS Regulations, draft SPP 4.2 – Activity Centres for Perth and Peel and SPP 7.2 - Precinct Design.	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres such as the Warnbro District Centre.	Medium Term 5-10 years
C	Future planning of Secret Harbour District Centre guided by a PSP.	Undertake a review of the Secret Harbour District Centre planning framework (including Planning Policy 3.2.3) and prepare a PSP which aligns with contemporary planning practice set out in the LPS Regulations, draft SPP 4.2 – Activity Centres for Perth and Peel and SPP 7.2 - Precinct Design. Address the Provision of other retail floorspace in Secret Harbour (Precinct 3) subject to district structure planning being substantially progressed for Karnup.	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres such as the Secret Harbour District Centre.	Medium Term 5-10 years
D	Future planning of Baldivis District Centre guided by a PSP.	Undertake a review of the Baldivis District Centre planning framework (including Planning Policy 3.2.4) and prepare a PSP which aligns with contemporary planning practice set out in the LPS Regulations, draft SPP 4.2 – Activity Centres for Perth and Peel and SPP 7.2 - Precinct Design. The classification of Baldivis District Centre to be kept under review within the potential reclassification to Secondary Centre status in the medium term, to be confirmed through the preparation of the Karnup DSP and a review of the Needs Assessment.	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres such as the Baldivis District Centre.	Short Term 1-5 years Long Term >10 years
E	Future planning of nominated neighbourhood centres to be guided by PSPs.	PSP prepared for Waikiki Village which aligns with contemporary planning practice set out in the LPS Regulations, draft SPP 4.2 – Activity Centres for Perth and Peel and SPP 7.2 - Precinct Design.	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres such as the Waikiki Village Neighbourhood Centre.	Medium Term 5-10 years
F	Future planning of nominated local centres to be guided by PSPs.	PSPs to be prepared for the following Local Centres: + Penguin Road/Safety Bay Road Local Centre Precinct; and + Hokin Street Local Centre Precinct. <i>Note: PSPs to ensure consideration for measures set out in City's CHRMAP.</i>	Section 4.2.1 in Part 2 identifies a strong desire for the City to achieve greater urban consolidation, to be achieved by promoting infill development in designated activity centres. The nominated centres have been identified as the highest priority for future planning.	Short Term 1-5 years

AREA	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTIONS	RATIONALE	TIMING
G	Future planning in the Karnup Urban Expansion Area	Prepare a Needs Assessment to inform the Karnup District Structure Plan (DSP). The Karnup DSP will be required to demonstrate that the RLS strategic objectives have been achieved. To address this requirement, the following specialist studies/reports are to be provided: + Environmental Assessment Report. + Bushfire Management Plan. + Wetland Management Plan (where relevant). + Tree Survey. + Indicative Earthworks Plan. + Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment. + Local Water Management Strategy Additionally, the Karnup DSP will be required to: + Undertake detailed environmental surveys of the Karnup DSP project area to confirm the presence of LNAs onsite. The following assessments will be undertaken as part of the survey: - A detailed and targeted flora and vegetation survey - A Level 2 fauna survey - A Black Cockatoo habitat assessment + Revise the LNA mapping for the Karnup area so that it reflects the results of the on-ground assessments. + Prepare Environmental Assessment Report to document the findings of all on ground assessments and to detail how environmental values will be incorporated into the Karnup DSP design through all future stages of development. + The Karnup DSP will also be prepared in accordance with the proposed PP – Tree Protection and Planting for New Developments. + Consider long-term DCP arrangements that will need to be guided by the DSP together with a framework contained within the Scheme.	The Karnup Urban Expansion Area is the largest remaining area (of unzoned land) in Rockingham and one of the largest metropolitan wide to be set aside for future greenfield development. The LPS identifies this area as 'Future Urban Growth'. To help guide and coordinate future development in this important precinct, a DSP has been identified as the most appropriate mechanism.	Short Term 1-5 years Medium Term 5-10 years

AREA	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTIONS	RATIONALE	TIMING
		+ Community Infrastructure Plan to guide and prioritise community infrastructure development to meet DCP requirements		
H	Future planning in the Baldivis – Kerosene Lane Urban Investigation Area	In addition to the items listed in Table 4 , the following matters are to be considered: + Basic Raw Materials – sequential land use allowing for extraction of limestone. + Provide land for employment generating land uses (e.g. bulky goods/light industry in nature). + Protection of high value Carnaby’s black cockatoo habitat.	PP@3.5 identified this area as Urban Investigation. To align with the State Planning Framework this LPS aligns with this intent, nominating the criteria which needs to be addressed in future detailed planning.	Medium Term 5-10 years
I	Future planning in the Golden Bay Urban Investigation Area	In addition to the items listed in Table 4 , the following matters are to be considered: + Access to the regional road network (Mandurah Road) and to Karnup Train Station; + Dune protection; + Integration with Karnup Train Station; and + Bushfire risk.	PP@3.5 identified this area as Urban Investigation. To align with the State Planning Framework this LPS aligns with this intent, nominating the criteria which needs to be addressed in future detailed planning.	Medium Term 5-10 years
J	Karnup Station Precinct	City to advocate and support DPLH / METRONET in preparation of the PSP for the Karnup Station Precinct.	As described in Section 4.2.1 and 4.5.1 in Part 2, Karnup Station represents an important opportunity to establish quality transit oriented development outcomes around this proposed future station. While this work is currently being undertaken by the State Government, the City’s support role is critical to its successful delivery.	Short Term 1-5 years
K	Rockingham – Karnup Transit Corridor	City to collaborate with PTA and Department of Transport to undertake investigations for the establishment of Read Street / Warnbro Sound Avenue as a designated Transit Corridor.	Greater development intensity adjacent to the proposed Read Street/Warnbro Sound Avenue Activity Corridor aims to maintain a high level of accessibility to housing, jobs, education, and other attractions within the City. It also focuses network improvements to public transport on the connecting corridor between the RSC and future Karnup Station.	Medium Term 5-10 years

AREA	PLANNING DIRECTION	ACTIONS	RATIONALE	TIMING
L	Baldivis – Warnbro Transit Corridor	City to collaborate with PTA and Department of Transport to undertake investigations for the establishment of the Baldivis-Warnbro High Priority Transit Corridor.	The Baldivis-Warnbro High Priority Transit Corridor will better connect the suburb of Baldivis with Warnbro Train Station and the RSC, better linking housing with employment opportunities. This approach aligns with community engagement feedback on priority locations for future housing.	Medium Term 5-10 years
M	Baldivis East Urban Expansion	City to support the DPLH in undertaking future detailed planning for the Baldivis East Urban Expansion area. Planning to consider: + Delivery of employment generating lands, to complement the Baldivis East Industrial Expansion; + To be strengthened in the LPS as an area of employment lands; + Commitment to delivery of appropriate housing diversity outcomes as recommended in this LPS; + Road transport infrastructure coordination and staging (at a regional and district level); + Servicing infrastructure coordination and staging; + Protection of significant environmental values; + Land to be set aside for flooding and drainage; and + Sand fill required to provide separation to groundwater and flood levels (including estimated volumes, resource locations and transport)	PP@3.5 identified 15 Planning Investigation Areas, which were sites that would require further detailed planning. In September 2022, the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage, on behalf of the WAPC investigated all 15 Planning Investigation Areas, identifying that Baldivis East (north of Mundijong Road) should be identified for Urban Expansion as identified on Figure 4 .	Medium Term 5-10 years
N	Baldivis East Industrial Expansion	City to support the DPLH in undertaking future detailed planning for the Baldivis East Industrial Expansion area. Planning to consider: + Road transport infrastructure coordination and staging (at a regional and district level); + Servicing infrastructure coordination and staging; + Protection of significant environmental values; + Land to be set aside for flooding and drainage; and + Sand fill required to provide separation to groundwater and flood levels (including estimated volumes, resource locations and transport); and + Interface with the adjoining Urban Investigation area at North-East Baldivis.	PP@3.5 identified 15 Planning Investigation Areas, which were sites which would require further detailed planning. In September 2022, the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage, on behalf of the WAPC investigated all 15 Planning Investigation Areas, identifying that the area in Baldivis East (south of Mundijong Road) should be identified for Industrial Expansion Figure 4 .	Medium Term 5-10 years

04



IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW

Implementation of the actions within this LPS are intended to occur over a 15 year timeframe. Following publication, the the City is committed to undertaking regular monitoring and review of its LPS to ensure its effective implementation and compliance with State Planning Regulations. Implementation of the LPS will occur through implementation and review of the actions proposed in the LPS. Key elements associated with the implementation and review include:

- + Implementation of actions is intended to occur within specified timeframes
- + A comprehensive review of the local planning scheme and strategy will be undertaken every five years in the form of a report of review, which will include a basic assessment of the status of all of the actions from the local planning strategy to confirm whether actions are either completed, in progress, not commenced or no longer relevant; and
- + Amendments to the local planning strategy and scheme may be required to assist the implementation of the LPS.

Regular review will ensure that the LPS remains contemporary and responsive to local issues and opportunities.

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



ITEM	ATTENDANCE	ACTIONS
	<p>Mr Phil Edman, Chairperson PPRC (PE)</p> <p>Mr Tim Fisher, Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (Manager) (TF)</p> <p>Cr David Rudman, City of Rockingham (CR)</p> <p>Mr Laurie Smith JP OAM, The Rotary Club of Palm Beach WA Inc. (LS)</p> <p>Mr Warwick Carter, Director for SWCDEF (WC)</p> <p>Mr Phil Rowson, Royal Australian Artillery History Association WA (PR)</p> <p>Mr Les Dodd (LD)</p> <p>Mr Mike Ross, City of Rockingham (MR)</p>	<p>Apologies</p> <p>Apologies</p> <p>Apologies</p> <p>Apologies</p>
1.0	RECORD OF ATTENDANCE/APOLOGIES	
		PE welcomed CPH and gave an overview of the PPRC
2.0	2.1 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES FROM LAST MEETING	
	PPRC Minutes of 26 June 2025	Confirmed
	2.2 ACTIONS ARISING FROM THE LAST MEETING	
	<p>a. PE advised on various matters that need to be addressed by DBCA relating to graffiti tags and locking bunker TF to consider graffiti removal and securing the bunker</p>	TF advised graffiti had been removed, bunker still needs to be locked
	<p>b. MR to prepare a schedule of priority works based on the conservation plan, for discussion (political support) MR prepared a schedule of works focused on the Observation Post and Bunker to PE</p>	Completed. Refer to item 4.4
	2.3 CORRESPONDENCE IN AND OUT	
	<p>a. Correspondence Out – Request for Quote MR email to CLPM 30 September 2025 (see end of Agenda)</p>	Noted
	<p>b. Correspondence In – Various emails with Webotech WA to renew website pprp.com.au</p> <p>WC email 7/8/2025 advising SWCDeF paid \$295.65 for the domain name pprc.com.au renewal.</p>	Noted
3.0	FINANCIAL UPDATE	
	WC to advise	
4.0	GENERAL BUSINESS	
4.2	<p>Park Update</p> <p>TF gave a project update on the path shoulder limestone improvements closest path to the northern sea wall. Discussed homeless camping in the park with Assertive</p>	TF & PE to advise

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



ITEM	ATTENDANCE	ACTIONS
	<p>Outreach for help. Some pruning has been undertaken, tidying of paths and reprinting of signs is being arranged where signage has faded.</p>	
4.2	<p>Public Toilet update TF gave a project update. Toilet will be an Alternative Treatment Unit (ATU) based on its location. There is no final site selected at this stage. Major funding is in 2026/27 with a final build by June 2027.</p>	<p>Noted</p>
4.3	<p>Radar Reflector (Tripod) on Observation Post PE briefed the Committee on the radar reflector is used by larger vessels. Probably use it via an ELB (electronic line bearing to determine distance and position relative to its fixed position - enables triangulation. Possibly associated with 'Marine and Harbours', and as such need to discuss with the Dept. of Transport its background and if still in use. The metal tripod structure anchor bolts with corrosion impacts on the structure of the Observation Post. PE discussed the relevance of the Radar Deflector and the potential impact this structure is having on the Observation Post and Department of Defence implications need to be carefully considered.</p>	<p>TF to ask Department of Transport if the Radar Deflector is still used.</p>
4.4	<p>Observation Post – MR discussed the CLPM Budget for conservation works to the Observation Post as per the schedule of works in the 2015, Structural Engineering Report of the Conservation Plan. TF advised a tender process would be required. It was agreed to discuss the Observation Post project with WC before seeking funding assistance from the State Government. (Please note: Subsequent CLPM advice was received after the PPRC meeting. MR correction, CLPM would not have provided a budget if the project was going to tender). The CLPM budget is not included in these minutes.</p>	<p>MR & PE to seek a meeting with WC to discuss the Radar Deflector and the Observation Post project.</p>
4.5	<p>Political support and Funding Approach</p>	<p>'as above'</p>
5.0	<p>OTHER BUSINESS</p>	
5.1	<p>Ships Anchor was discussed by the Committee. TF advised a tentative location for the Anchor at Point Peron near the northern seawall and this would be subject to the timing on the completion of the Public Toilets in 26/27. DBCA agrees to accept the Anchor from the City. The Anchor would need to be stored until then at the City's depot in the interim. Restoration works to the anchor were discussed, however, MR advised no works were being undertaken until it was understood where the Anchor was being located. MR and LS discussed prior to this meeting with MR forwarding details separately for advice on</p>	<p>MR to forward details of the Anchor to LS</p>

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



ITEM	ATTENDANCE	ACTIONS
	approach to restoration works/assistance.	
6.0	NEXT MEETING DATE - TBA	

Note: CLPM advised the City at 1:34pm on 20 November 2025 they were/are interested in tendering. CLPM didn't want to provide a budget if the project was going to tender as it would take up their resources twice.

Point Peron "K" Battery Conservation Management Plan, March 2016

<https://rockingham.wa.gov.au/events-culture-and-tourism/heritage#plans>



Graffiti on Sign – Northern End & Bunker Unlocked Gate

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Gun Emplacement – Weeds and Sand around gun



Observation Post – Radar Deflector (Tripod)

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Correspondence Out

Observation Post - Point Peron, Request for Quote



Mike Ross

To enquiries@clpm.com.au
Cc Phil@pacesetterprojects.com.au; [Tim Fisher](#)

Reply
 Reply All
 Forward

Tue 30/09/2025 10:43 AM

You forwarded this message on 30/09/2025 10:44 AM.

Point-Peron-Battery-K-Conservation-Management-Plan-2016-1.pdf 3 MB
 Scanned by Michael Ross on 2025-09-30.pdf 2 MB

Good morning Mr Murray,

On behalf of the Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee, the City seeks a quote on conservation works being undertaken on a building known as the Observation Post, built during World War II located within Point Peron.

In 2015, a Structural Engineering Report was prepared for the Observation Post which identified the building with a generally Fair condition rating at the time (from page 5).

You may recall a quote was previously obtained from **CLPM** for the concrete overhang to the west elevation of the building, as attached.

The scope of works we are seeking a quote are generally based on the 2015 report above, include:

1. Re-screeding of concrete roof tops to good falls and with waterproof membrane or acrylic barrier
2. Possible local concrete patch repairs and/or benching of local surface to improve drainage
3. Corrosion inhibitor and epoxy/acrylic barrier coatings to exposed external concrete surfaces.
4. Carbonation barrier and corrosion inhibitor coatings to all internal concrete surfaces.
5. Crack damage to West Wall needs to be stitched (or overhang support)
6. General repointing of external brickwork
7. Corrosion expansion of the holding down bolts are causing damage to the roof slab – renew all fixings with durable replacements required.
8. Paintworks to all steelwork is due for renewal.

Can you please advise if you are interested in providing a quote and if so include a breakdown of costs for each item listed above.

The City is seeking quotes by Friday, 24 October 2025.

If you have any questions in relation to this matter please contact me.

Regards



Mike Ross - Manager Statutory Planning

PO Box 2142 Rockingham DC WA 6967
Civic Boulevard Rockingham Western Australia
telephone +61 8 9528 0334 facsimile +61 8 9592 1705
email Michael.Ross@rockingham.wa.gov.au
web rockingham.wa.gov.au



Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Our Ref: LUP/1877-3

Your Ref:

Enquiries to: Phil Edman

14th April 2025



Mrs Magenta Marshall MLA
Member for Rockingham
Shop 13/7 Railway Terrace
ROCKINGHAM WA 6168

Email: magenta.marshall@mp.wa.gov.au

Dear Magenta

Re: Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee – Heritage Project

I was pleased to meet you with Mark McGowan recently, as the Member for Rockingham. The purpose of my letter is to invite you to attend a meeting on-site at Point Peron to discuss Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee (PPRC) heritage project and seek your support for further improvements to the WWII historic structures at Point Peron.

By way of background, in December 2014 the PPRC was formed in my capacity as MLC in concern that the historic Point Peron Battery Complex was falling into disrepair and needed to be restored to ensure the site will be preserved for future generations. The Committee has now been operative for over 10 years and we are committed to the task of ensuring the historic importance of the place to Western Australia is understood and not lost, and will be enjoyed by the community.

The PPRC objectives are:

1. Identify the significance and historical detail of the Point Peron "K" Battery site, which was used as part of the coastal defence strategy during the Second World War;
2. Identify the portions of the site that require restoring and the surrounding infrastructure upgrades required to support the restoration;
3. Prepare and finalise a masterplan for the restoration of the site;
4. Lobby relevant authorities for funding to enact the masterplan; and
5. Facilitate community engagement in the restoration and ongoing maintenance of the site.

The PPRC membership includes:

- Mr Phil Edman (Chair)
- Mr Laurie Smith JP OAM, Rotary Club of Palm Beach WA Inc.
- Mr Tim Fisher, Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions
- Cr Peter Hudson, City of Rockingham
- Mr Phil Rowson, Royal Australian Artillery Historical Society Inc. (WA)

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



- 2 -

- Dr Kathleen Broderick, South West Corridor Development Foundation Inc.

PPRC Achievements:

- [Point Peron - Restoration Project - Home \(pprp.com.au\)](http://pprp.com.au)
- Secret Fleets and The Forgotten Battlefield books available.
- 11/28th Battalion – operation "Sandy Shovel" – Operations Bunker.
- Battle for Australia WWII 2017 Exhibition, last WA Museum exhibit and fund raiser gala dinner.
- [Point Peron Battery K Conservation Management Plan 2016](#)
- DBCA major capital works including significant path upgrade, retaining walls, seating, drainage, balustrade and interpretive signage.
- Collaboration project with Rotary Club of Palm Beach to reinstate a replica 155mm M1917/18 Gun. Installed 2021.
- Advocacy for the installation of Public Toilets, which is now a DBCA project that you supported for the community through the State Government Budget process.
- Collaboration and alignment with the Rockingham Navy Club project to establish a Navy Museum that includes WWII memorabilia.

Heritage Listings:

- On 13 October 2019, the Cape Peron K Battery Complex was entered on the State Register of Heritage Places permanently. [Heritage Council of WA - Places Database](#)
- On 24 October 1995, the Cape Peron Battery Complex was entered into the City's Municipal Heritage Inventory. [Municipal Heritage Inventory 2018](#)

It would be appreciated if we could meet on **Wednesday, 30 April 2025** at 10:00am, to discuss the work needed to improve the WWII structures that remain at Point Peron and the project work completed to date. If this is not a convenient time please let me know so we can schedule a time that is convenient to you.

If you have any questions in relation to this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me on Phil@pacesetterprojects.com.au or Mob: 0407 982 957.

Yours faithfully

PHIL EDMAN
CHAIRPERSON

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Our Ref: LUP/1877-3

Your Ref:

Enquiries to: Phil Edman

20th May 2025



Mr Warwick Carter
 Director
 Perth South West Metropolitan Alliance
 PO BOX 21
 KWINANA WA 6966

Email: director@perthsouthwest.com.au

Dear Warwick

Re: Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

I was pleased to meet you recently to discuss the work undertaken by the Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee (PPRC) and to seek support from the South West Group of Councils guided by the Perth South West Metropolitan Alliance.

As discussed, as Chair of the PPRC, I seek letter from the Perth South West Metropolitan Alliance group of Councils, which supports saving the surviving WWII historic structures at Point Peron, which have fallen into disrepair in recent years and are at risk of being lost forever without urgent conservation works being undertaken. The Point Peron K Battery formed part of a group of battery's from Rockingham through to Rottnest Island, Fremantle and beyond, known as the Fremantle Fortress. These coastal defences were constructed to defend the port of Fremantle with artillery fire during WWII.

By way of background, the PPRC was formed in December 2014 by me in my former capacity as MLC following my concern that the historic Point Peron Battery Complex was falling into disrepair and needed to be restored to ensure the site will be preserved for future generations.

The PPRC objectives are:

1. Identify the significance and historical detail of the Point Peron "K" Battery site, which was used as part of the coastal defence strategy during the Second World War;
2. Identify the portions of the site that require restoring and the surrounding infrastructure upgrades required to support the restoration;
3. Prepare and finalise a masterplan for the restoration of the site;
4. Lobby relevant authorities for funding to enact the masterplan; and
5. Facilitate community engagement in the restoration and ongoing maintenance of the site.

The PPRC membership includes:

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



- 2 -

- Mr Phil Edman (Chair)
- Mr Laurie Smith JP OAM, Rotary Club of Palm Beach WA Inc.
- Mr Tim Fisher, Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions
- Cr Peter Hudson, City of Rockingham
- Mr Phil Rowson, Royal Australian Artillery Historical Society Inc. (WA)
- Dr Kathleen Broderick, South West Corridor Development Foundation Inc.
- Mr Mike Ross, City of Rockingham (support)

PPRC Achievements:

- [Point Peron - Restoration Project - Home \(pprp.com.au\)](http://pprp.com.au)
- Secret Fleets and The Forgotten Battlefield books available.
- 11/28th Battalion – operation "Sandy Shovel" – Operations Bunker.
- Battle for Australia WWII 2017 Exhibition, last WA Museum exhibit and fund raiser gala dinner.
- Point Peron Battery K Conservation Plan 2016.
- DBCA major capital works including path upgrade, retaining walls, seating, drainage, balustrade and interpretive signage.
- Collaboration project with Rotary Club of Palm Beach to reinstate a replica 155mm M1917/18 Gun. Installed 2021.

Heritage Listings:

- On 13 October 2019, the Cape Peron K Battery Complex was entered on the State Register of Heritage Places permanently.
- On 24 October 1995, the Cape Peron Battery Complex was entered into the City's Municipal Heritage Inventory.

The PPRC is guided by the Point Peron Battery K Conservation Plan 2016, which includes a Structural Engineering Services Assessment Report, prepared by Peter Baxendale Consulting Engineer. The Building Condition Assessment Report was included as a tool to inform and guide the Conservation Management Plan on matters relating to structure. The report identified urgent issues with the surviving buildings associated with concrete cancer, wall stabilisation, mortar failure, missing bricks, water ingress, paint removal and a range of other matters. Without urgent priority works these surviving buildings are at risk of being lost forever.

I seek a letter of support from the South West Group of Council's, which supports conservation works being undertaken to the Point Peron "K" Battery site. The PPRC will then be revisiting the conservation and structural engineering approach and actively source external funding through the State and Federal Government to undertake the necessary works to save these WWII buildings for future generations.

If you have any questions in relation to this matter, please do not hesitate to contact me on Phil@pacesetterprojects.com.au or mobile 0407 982 957.

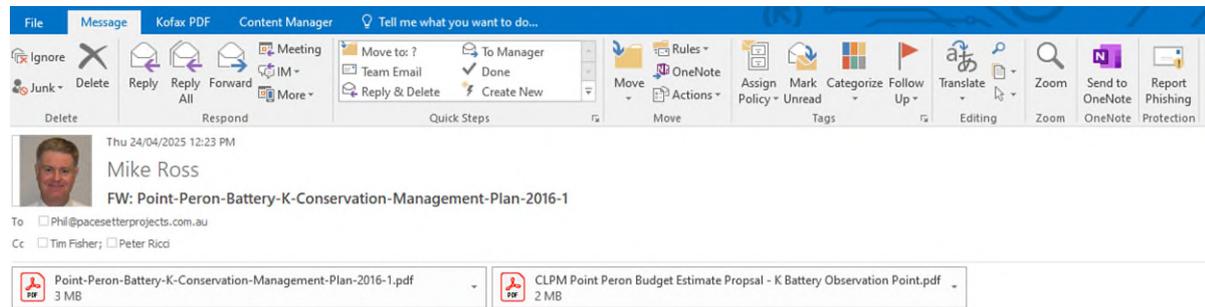
Yours faithfully

PHIL EDMAN
CHAIRPERSON

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3



Hi Phil,

I have extracted the Structural Engineering Services Assessment Report by Peter Baxendale Consulting Engineer dated 17 December 2015, from the K Battery Conservation Management Plan. It has been 10 years since this report was prepared and there were urgent and priority actions (1-2 years) that have not been actioned, so the condition of the WWII structures are likely to have changed since then.

I'd suggest the actions would be:

1. Peter Baxendale, Consulting Engineer to be requested to re-assess the current condition of all the WWII structures and provide an updated Structural Engineering Services Assessment Report, with an updated revised list of urgent and other actions to identify priority actions. A quote would be required. The outcome of the report will allow a reassessment of priority actions.
2. If the 2015 Structural Engineering Report is used in the interim, the Observation Post appears to be the priority for prospective conservation works with a generally **Fair** condition rating at the time. All of the works are listed in the attached plan being:
 - a) Concrete cancer management
 - b) West Wall stabilisation
 - c) External brickwork – general re-pointing
 - d) Roof-top sighting target securing to roof (might have been removed since)
 - e) Concrete cancer continually appears throughout the structural engineering report, reflected as a significant issue.
 - f) Cracking of walls, spalling of concrete caused by water ingress into the concrete and subsequent rusting of the steel reinforcement,
 - g) loose mortar to the brickwork
 - h) Paint removal in the CMP as this will deteriorate the fabric

The CLPM \$17,000 + GST estimate is attached, however, this figure would need to be updated. This is only for one component of the works – overhang.

3. The Observation Tower Bunker with a **Fair** to **Poor** condition rating also has issues for consideration in prospective works
 - a) Upper brick was showing signs of failure due to water damage from flat roof causing steel reinforcement bars to rust and expand and spall and break off
 - b) Sections of missing brickwork
 - c) Concrete cancer management – rooftop slab

Point Peron Rehabilitation Committee

PPRC Minutes 20th November 2025 10:00am

Ground Floor Bridge Mtg 3

- d) External Ground levels
- e) Paint removal in the CMP as this will deteriorate the fabric



All of the other WWII structures also have issues requiring some form of intervention to prevent serious deterioration.

We need to emphasise that we have already lost the second gun emplacement due to coastal movement of sand.

As both the Observation Post and the Observation Tower Bunker structures are close by it would help since Magenta only has 45 minutes for the meeting.

Ultimately, any works need to be prior authorised by the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA) – via Tim Fisher as parks manager.

Regards



Mike Ross - Manager Statutory Planning

PO Box 2142 Rockingham DC WA 6967
Civic Boulevard Rockingham Western Australia
telephone [+61 8 9528 0334](tel:+61895280334) facsimile [+61 8 9592 1705](tel:+61895921705)
email Michael.Ross@rockingham.wa.gov.au
web rockingham.wa.gov.au





City of Rockingham

BULLETIN

Asset Services

December 2025

PLEASE RETAIN FOR COUNCIL MEETING



City of Rockingham
Asset Services Bulletin
December 2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Asset Services Directorate	4
1. Asset Services Directorate Team Overview	4
2. Project Status Reports	4
3. Information Items	4
3.1 Bushfire Risk	4
3.2 DWER Applications	4
2. Strategic Asset Management	5
1. Strategic Asset Management Team Overview	5
2. Project Status Reports	5
3. Information Items	5
3.1 Strategic Asset Management	5
3.2 Delegated Authority for the Payment of Crossover Subsidies	6
3.3 Verge Treatment Applications	6
3.4 Verge Issues	7
3. Operations and Fleet Services	8
1. Operations and Fleet Services Team Overview	8
2. Project Status Reports	8
3. Information Items	8
3.1 Building Maintenance - Operations	8
3.2 Building Maintenance - Buildings	9
3.3 Building Maintenance - Reserves	9
3.4 Building Maintenance - Upcoming Works	10
3.5 Graffiti Program 2025/2026	10
4. Infrastructure Project Delivery	11
1. Infrastructure Project Delivery Team Overview	11
2. Project Status Reports	11
3. Information Items	11
3.1 Anstey Road Footpath Project	11
3.2 Aqua Jetty Stage 2	11
3.3 Baldivis Road Upgrade - Highbury Boulevard to Furioso Green	12
3.4 Bent Street Car Park and Boat Ramp Safety Bay	12
3.5 Grand Ocean Boulevard - New Footpath (Maria Way to Bayeux Avenue)	12
3.6 Playground and Fitness Equipment Replacement Program	12
3.7 Read Street Intersection Upgrades - MRRG Road improvement project	13
3.8 Rockingham Arts Centre - Front Courtyard Upgrade	14
3.9 Rotary Reserve - Replace Cabinet and Lighting	14
3.10 Safety Bay Road Intersections, Waikiki - Upgrade of Roadworks, Drainage and Footpaths	14
3.11 Safety Bay Road/Mandurah Road Roundabout, Baldivis	14
3.12 Safety Bay/Waikiki Foreshore Lighting Replacement Works	14
3.13 Settlers Pavilion Refurbishment	15
3.14 Shoalwater Reserve Change Rooms Upgrade	15
3.15 Singleton Foreshore Shade Shelter Replacement	15
3.16 Stormwater Drainage Upgrades at Various Locations	15

City of Rockingham
Asset Services Bulletin
December 2025



TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.17	Townsend Road and Swinestone Street Safety Upgrades at Various Intersections	15
3.18	Warnbro Sound Avenue, Bancoura Parkway and Blue Stone Parkway installation of speed deflection	16
5.	Parks Services	17
1.	Parks Services Team Overview	17
2.	Project Status Reports	17
2.1	Beach Access Path Plan - Programmed Works	17
3.	Information Items	17
3.1	CRM Statistics	17
3.2	Delegated Public Open Space Handovers	18
3.3	Contract Management - Requests for Quote and Tender	18
3.4	Parks Maintenance	18
3.5	Streetscape Maintenance	19
3.6	Natural Area Maintenance	19
3.7	Bushfire Mitigation	20
6.	Technical Services	21
1.	Technical Services Team Overview	21
2.	Project Status Reports	21
2.1	Operating Projects - Coastal Management Study	21
2.2	Operating Projects - Read Street and Warnbro Sound Avenue Corridor Study	22
3.	Information Items	22
3.1	Upcoming Speed Limit Changes - Safety Bay Road between Nairn Drive and Eighty Road	22
3.2	Delegated Authority for Temporary Thoroughfare Closure	23
3.3	Delegated Authority for Approval of Directional Signage	23
3.4	Approval of Heavy Haulage	23
3.5	Authorised Traffic Management Plans for Works on City Controlled Roads	23
3.6	Civil Works Program 2025/2026	23
3.7	Civil Maintenance Program 2025/2026	25
3.8	Civil Maintenance Program 2025/2026	25
3.9	Road Rehabilitation and Renewal Programs 2025/2026	25
3.10	Drainage Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026	26
3.11	Footpath Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026	27
3.12	Carpark Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026	27
3.13	Coastal Capital Projects and Coastal Management	27
3.14	Coastal Infrastructure Management	27
7.	Appendices	28

Asset Services Directorate Monthly Team Summary



1. Asset Services Directorate Team Overview

The Asset Services Directorate contributes to the aspirations set out in the Community Plan and the Council's strategic and operational objectives by:

- **Bushfire Mitigation**
Responsibly managing capital works delivery through integrated project management and robust cost control.
- **Customer Service**
Delivering exemplary customer service.
Identifying and using available resources wisely and productively.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

3. Information Items

3.1 Bushfire Risk

Author:	Mr Tony Baird, Senior Bushfire Risk Officer
----------------	---------------------------------------------

The City continues to work alongside landholders in the highest priority risk areas, to develop and implement appropriate bushfire risk reduction treatments. November 2025 actions included:

- Planning and identifying risk reduction activities for a 3-year Mitigation Activity Fund application due in early 2026.
- Reviewing Fire Risk Classifications
- Reviewing the Bushfire Prone Map in conjunction with DFES
- Identifying internal bushfire mitigation projects, equipment and maintenance requirements going forward.

3.2 DWER Applications

Author:	Mr Sam Assaad, Director Asset Services
----------------	----------------------------------------

Type / Location	Purpose of Clearing	Decision	Area (ha)	No. Trees	Commencement Date	Expiry Date
Nil						

Strategic Asset Management Monthly Team Summary



1. Strategic Asset Management Team Overview

The Strategic Asset Management contributes to the aspirations set out in the Community Plan and the Council's strategic and operational objectives by:

- Provide a comprehensive asset management service providing accurate technical and professional advice to ensure that Elected Members and Staff are in a position to make informed decisions on behalf of the community they represent.
- Best practice management skills and processes are provided to ensure that asset related services are delivered in an economical and sustainable manner.
- It also encompasses the provision of a data management service for all infrastructure assets to ensure relevant asset information is recorded and available for officers to manage the assets in the most efficient and sustainable way.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

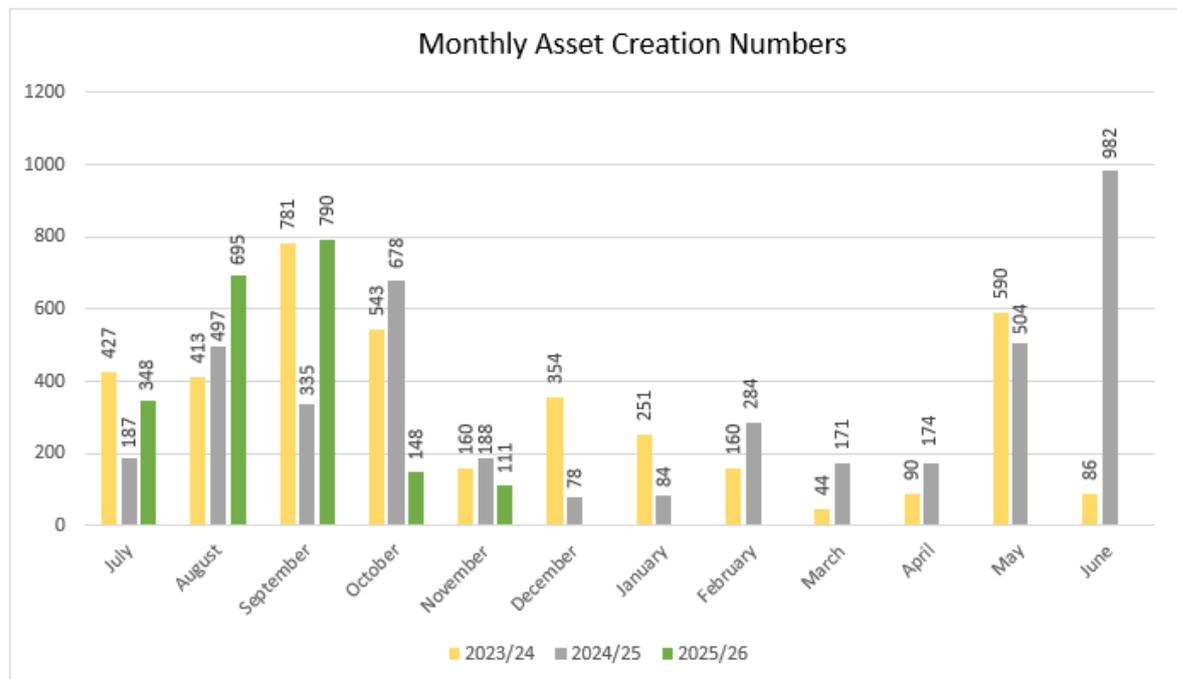
3. Information Items

3.1 Strategic Asset Management

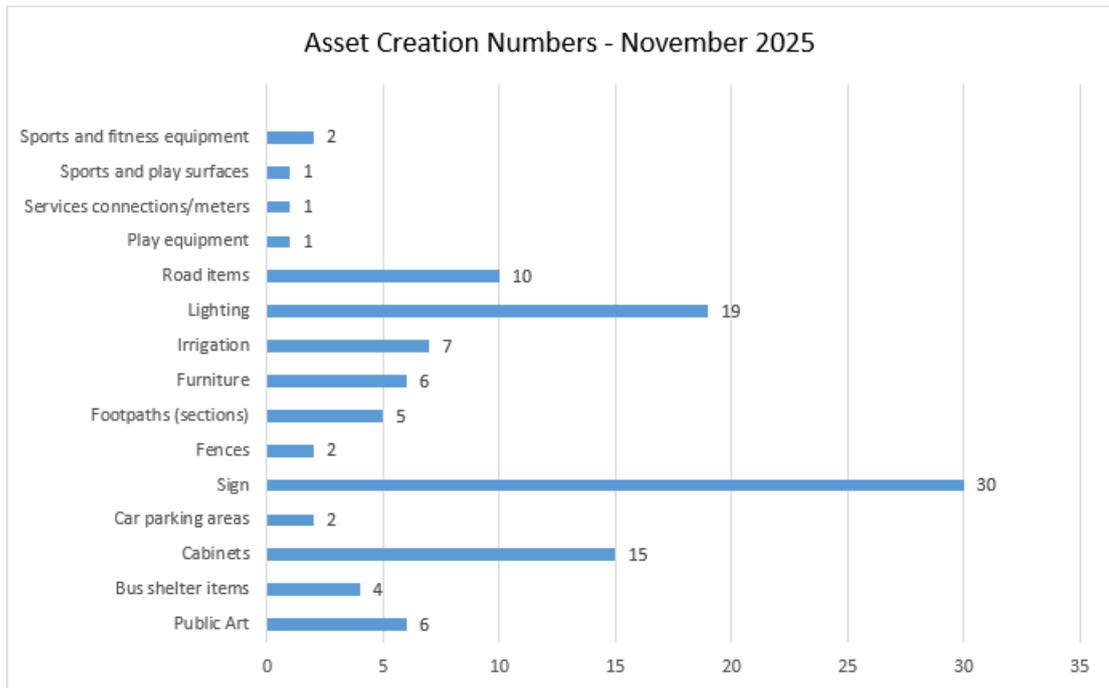
Author: Mr Jack O’Gorman, Engineering Asset Officer

Asset Creation Statistics

During November 2025, 111 identified assets were created in the register.



Overall Asset Creation Statistics



Asset Creation Statistics by Asset Class

3.2 Delegated Authority for the Payment of Crossover Subsidies

Authors: Ms Ellen Cartwright, Public Asset Inspector

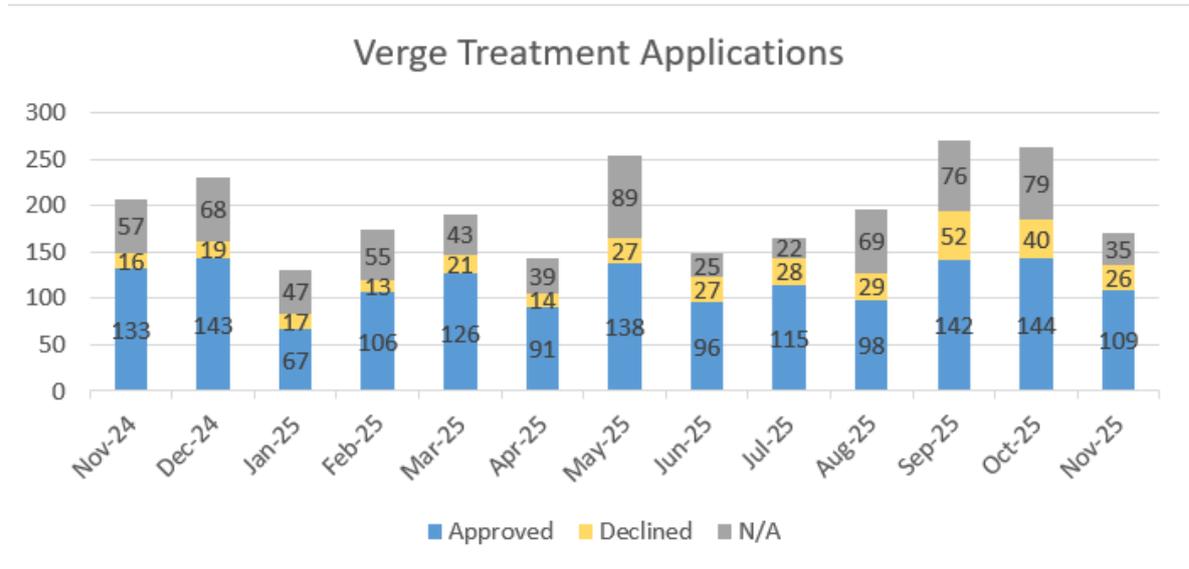
Applications Received	Applications Approved	Applications Rejected	Pending	Rebates Paid
9	5	1	3	\$4,162.06

3.3 Verge Treatment Applications

Authors: Ms Ellen Cartwright, Public Asset Inspector

Received	Approved	Declined / Pending	Comment
170	144	22	4 of the pending are requesting crossover plans

A summary of the Verge Treatment Applications received over the previous year can be seen below. Applications deemed to not impact the verge are shown as N/A.



Verge Treatment Application Numbers

3.4 Verge Issues	
Author:	Ms Ellen Cartwright, Public Asset Inspector

There were 40 new and repeat inspections carried out during November 2025.

A total of 40 additional asset damages recorded to City owned infrastructure as a direct result of third party activities. Public Asset Officers investigate and negotiate with builders, third-party utility providers and private contractors responsible for these repairs or reinstatement if required, to ensure they are satisfactory and meet City standard.

Operations and Fleet Services Monthly Team Summary



1. Operations and Fleet Services Team Overview

The Operations and Fleet Services department delivers a range of services which include:

- **Building Maintenance**

Reactive, preventative and scheduled maintenance to over 350 million dollars' worth (replacement value) of buildings, lighting and park structures. Development of maintenance plans that determine the level of maintenance required to meet the agreed levels of service, and include factors such as life cycle, risk, safety, standards and regulations and the most cost effective use of resources.

Maintenance of technical building systems for the City's assets. This includes the administration of keys and security access cards, monitoring of BMS and alarm systems, fire panel systems, lifts, height safety systems and energy generation (solar panels) and management systems.

Cleaning, sanitary and pest control services to all City facilities via contract and internal cleaning staff for the City Depot and Council Administration Building.
- **Graffiti Removal**

Removal of graffiti, monitoring and reporting graffiti statistics to the State Graffiti Taskforce to ensure the City has an effective program in place.
- **Fleet Management**

Fleet Management includes the purchase/replacement/repair/maintenance of the fleet and manage the city's workshop.
- **Depot Operations**

Includes the general management and security of the works depot, including stores.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

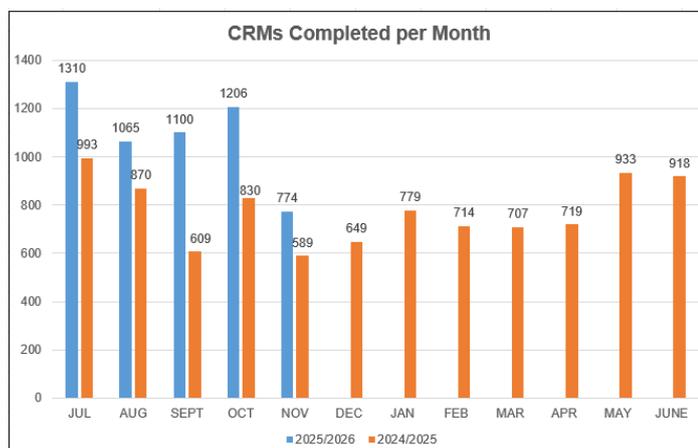
3. Information Items

3.1 Building Maintenance - Operations

Author:	Ms Gemma Reed, Coordinator Building Maintenance
----------------	-------------------------------------------------

Building Maintenance - Customer Request Management (CRM) Statistics

The graph below details the monthly CRMs completed by the Building Maintenance team.



Completed CRMs for 2025/2026 and 2024/2025

3.2 Building Maintenance - Buildings

Author: Ms Gemma Reed, Coordinator Building Maintenance

Settlers Hills Grandstand

Timber repairs, recoating and painting works have been completed to the grandstand.

Mary Davies Library and Community Centre

Bird netting has been installed in multiple locations to manage feral bird issues on site.

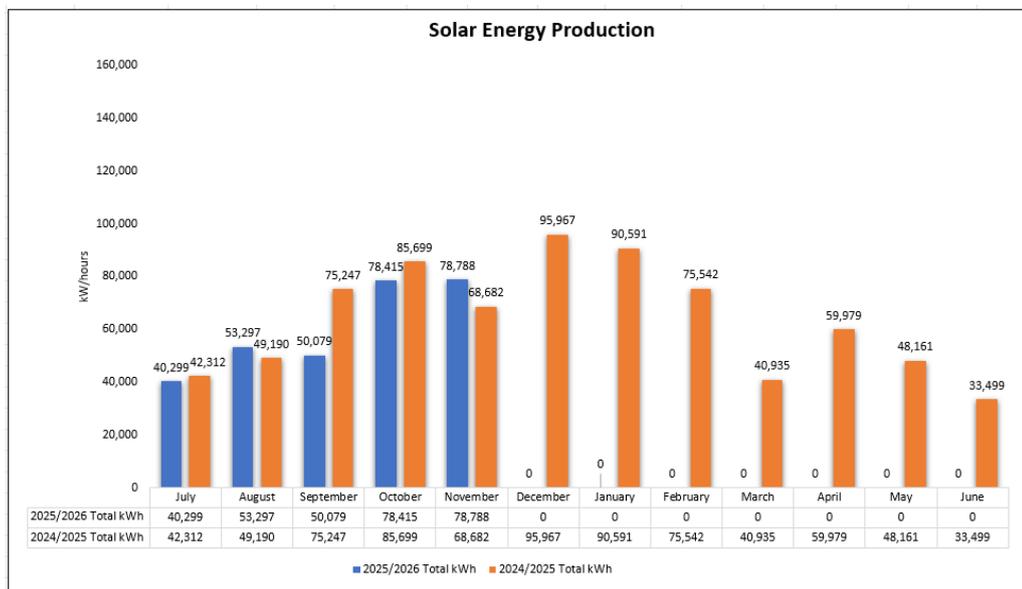
Timber Floor Recoating

Recoating of the timber floors has been carried out at Port Kennedy Community Centre, Baldivis Recreation Centre and Secret Harbour Community Centre.

Solar Power Generation

The City has around 100 sites where solar PV systems have been installed.

Below is a graph of the energy generated by the nine buildings capable of being remotely monitored. A combined total of 78,788 kWh of electricity was generated at these locations, reducing the City's greenhouse gases by over 55 tonnes.



Total Energy Production kWh

3.3 Building Maintenance - Reserves

Author: Ms Gemma Reed, Coordinator Building Maintenance

Anvils Reserve

Masonry wall repairs and the installation of coping stones has been completed.

Solis Reserve

The large slide has been repaired, returning the play equipment back into service.

Playground Timberwork

Oiling has been carried out to the various timber bridges and walkways at Bocci Park, Peverett Park and Baldivis Reserve.

3.4 Building Maintenance - Upcoming Works

Author: Ms Gemma Reed, Coordinator Building Maintenance

Building Maintenance works planned for December 2025 include:

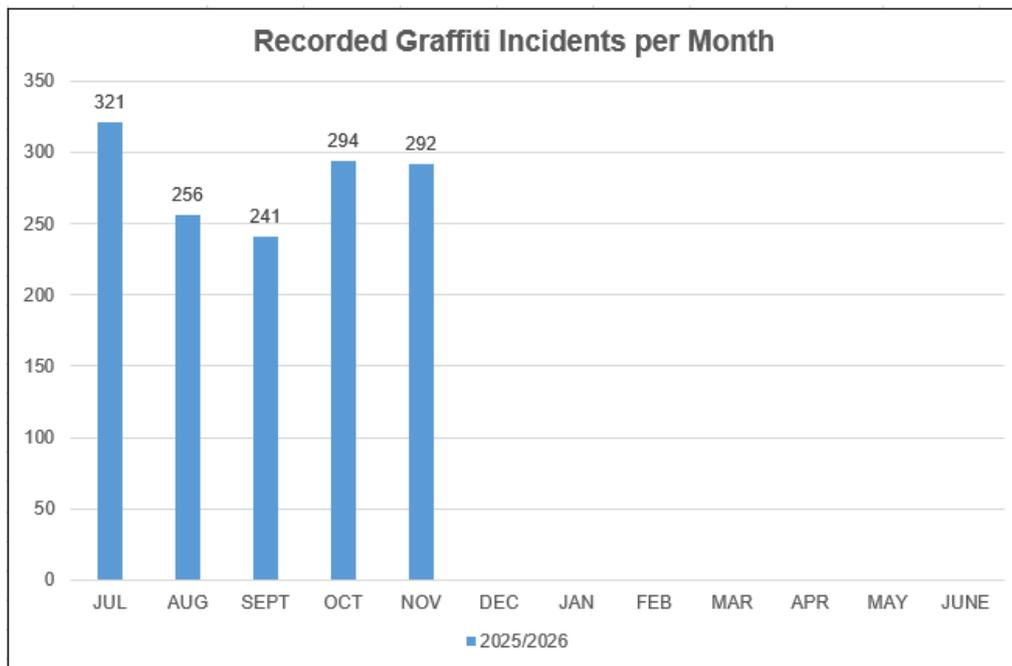
- Replacement of the horseshoe deck at Rivergums Reserve
- External painting at Baldivis South Sports Pavilion
- Winch modifications and timber floor recoating at Warnbro Recreation Centre

3.5 Graffiti Program 2025/2026

Author: Ms Gemma Reed, Coordinator Building Maintenance

Graffiti Removal Monthly Statistics

The below graph details the number of graffiti instances. More than half of all graffiti actioned by the City is identified through proactive patrols rather than being reported by the community.



Recorded Graffiti Incidents for 2025/2026

Infrastructure Project Delivery Monthly Team Summary



1. Infrastructure Project Delivery Team Overview

This team delivers the City's infrastructure projects including Master Plan projects, new buildings, refurbishments and fit outs, park furniture and infrastructure and civil infrastructure. Major projects include the Baldivis District Sporting Complex, Stan Twight Reserve Clubrooms Replacement, Aqua Jetty Stage 2 Development, Mundijong Road Realignment and Foreshore Redevelopment Projects.

The team is involved in all elements of infrastructure projects from inception, construction, commissioning and completion, ensuring project delivery standards are maintained and are executed in accordance with the City's Project Management Framework.

2. Project Status Reports

Nil

3. Information Items

Note: All information (including timeframes) is correct as at 27 November 2025.

3.1 Anstey Road Footpath Project

Author:	Mr Bikash Rimal, Project Officer - Civil
----------------	------------------------------------------

The Anstey Road footpath project aims to enhance pedestrian safety, accessibility, and connectivity within the community. By constructing a new, well-designed pathway, the project provides a safe and convenient route for residents, school children, and local visitors to walk or cycle between key destinations.

The project is currently scheduled for completion by end of December 2025.



Anstey Road Footpath

3.2 Aqua Jetty Stage 2

Author:	Mr Simon Currall, Senior Project Officer
----------------	------------------------------------------

Works completed during November 2025:

- Background information review continued.
- Concept design development commenced.

Works scheduled for December 2025 / January 2026:

- Consultant developing high level concept design options with cost estimates for review by City Officers.

3.3 Baldivis Road Upgrade - Highbury Boulevard to Furioso Green

Author: Mr Gurjinder Gill, Project Officer - Civil

The upgrade of Baldivis Road between Highbury Boulevard and Furioso Green is aimed at enhancing road safety and improving local infrastructure.

The project is scheduled for completion by the end of January 2026.



Works in progress on Baldivis Road

3.4 Bent Street Car Park and Boat Ramp Safety Bay

Author: Mr Ruan van der Merwe, Project Officer - Civil

The project has been completed.

3.5 Grand Ocean Boulevard - New Footpath (Maria Way to Bayeux Avenue)

Author: Mr Ruan van der Merwe, Project Officer - Civil

The project has been completed.

3.6 Playground and Fitness Equipment Replacement Program

Author: Mr Colin Price, Project Officer Landscaping

Quotation process has been finalised and awaiting approval.

Location	Suburb	Function	Status	Estimated Installation
Shoalwater Oval	Shoalwater	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026
Tarwarri Reserve	Hillman	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026
San Sebastian Reserve	Port Kennedy	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026
Amadeus Reserve	Port Kennedy	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026

Location	Suburb	Function	Status	Estimated Installation
Chelmsford Reserve	Port Kennedy	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026
Ennis Avenue Reserve	Hillman	Fitness replacement Equipment	Quotation Period	February 2026
Nottely Reserve	Secret Harbour	Installation of nature base play elements	Quotation Period	February 2026
Malabar Reserve	Secret Harbour	Playground replacement	Quotation Period	February 2026

3.7 Read Street Intersection Upgrades - MRRG Road improvement project

Author: Mr Ruan van der Merwe, Project Officer - Civil

The project consists of improving a total of six (6) intersections along Read Street from Patterson Road to Robinson Road in Rockingham.

The project is expected to commence early 2026.



Read Street intersection with Patterson Road and Commodore Drive



Read Street intersection with Farris Street and Leghorn Street



Read Street intersection with Swinestone Street and Robinson Road

3.8 Rockingham Arts Centre - Front Courtyard Upgrade

Author: Ms Susan Pinzon, Project Officer

This project consists of the installation of a low structure for small outside performances during events and includes the removal of artwork, replacement of existing paving, shade installation and upgrading of lighting.

Procurement is underway.

3.9 Rotary Reserve - Replace Cabinet and Lighting

Author: Ms Susan Pinzon, Project Officer

The project is to replace the existing light with a new light pole, luminaire, and cabling from the existing site main switchboard.

The project is expected to commence early 2026.

3.10 Safety Bay Road Intersections, Waikiki - Upgrade of Roadworks, Drainage and Footpaths

Author: Mr Bikash Rimal, Project Officer - Civil

The main project is completed. Final line marking by Main Roads Western Australia is yet to be finalised.

3.11 Safety Bay Road/Mandurah Road Roundabout, Baldivis

Author: Mr Colin Price, Project Officer Landscaping

The project involves both hard and soft landscaping elements; including an outer ring of red concrete, an inner maintenance track, native tree and shrub planting.

Procurement is underway with construction scheduled to commence May 2026.

3.12 Safety Bay/Waikiki Foreshore Lighting Replacement Works

Author: Mr Dave Barry, Project Officer

The project involves installation of new light poles, luminaires and cabling. Work commenced from Waimea Road Carpark and will continue to Waikiki Beach Carpark. Lighting at Francis Street Beach Carpark will also be included in this project.

The project is scheduled for completion in January 2026.



Cable trenching in completed



Light poles delivered



Footings installed

3.13 Settlers Pavilion Refurbishment

Author: Ms Susan Pinzon, Project Officer

The scope of this project comprises minor refurbishment works to the changerooms, UAT and Grandstand.

Design documentation is underway.

3.14 Shoalwater Reserve Change Rooms Upgrade

Author: Ms Susan Pinzon, Project Officer

The scope of this project comprises minor refurbishment works to the changerooms and UAT.

Design documentation is underway.

3.15 Singleton Foreshore Shade Shelter Replacement

Author: Mr Colin Price, Project Officer Landscaping

The project has been completed.

3.16 Stormwater Drainage Upgrades at Various Locations

Author: Mr Bikash Rimal, Project Officer - Civil

This project includes works at the following locations:

- Boundary Road, Shoalwater - between Arcadia Drive and Third Avenue
- Second Avenue, Shoalwater - between Liverpool Street and Boundary Road
- Paganoni Road, Karnup - approximately 1.2km east of Mandurah Road
- Read Street, Rockingham - between Swinstone Street and Farris Street

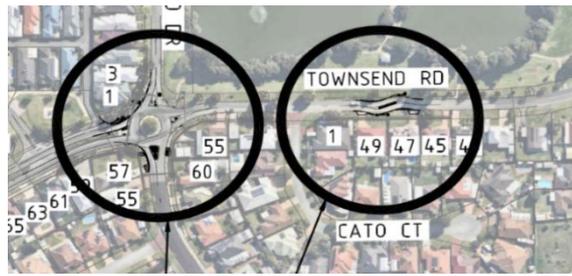
The project is underway at Boundary Road and Second Avenue with scheduled completion for all locations by the end of January 2026.

3.17 Townsend Road and Swinstone Street Safety Upgrades at Various Intersections

Author: Mr Ruan van der Merwe, Project Officer - Civil

This project consists of works at the roundabout on Townsend Road and Arkwell Avenue as well as a slow point on Townsend Road.

Planning is under way for this project.



Location of works

3.18 Warnbro Sound Avenue, Bancoura Parkway and Blue Stone Parkway installation of speed deflection	
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Author:	Mr Ruan van der Merwe, Project Officer - Civil
----------------	------------------------------------------------

The project consists of the construction of a pre-deflection on the northbound lane of Warnbro Sound Avenue approaching the Bancoura Parkway roundabout. Works consist of drainage, new road layout and footpath upgrades.

The project is expected to commence early 2026.



Location of speed deflection on Warnbro Sound Avenue

Parks Services Monthly Team Summary



1. Parks Services Team Overview

The Parks Services Team delivers a range of services which include:

- Turf Management – Care and maintenance of turf on sports fields, minor reserves, street verges and foreshore areas. Works include mowing, fertilising, turf renovations and weed control.
- Horticultural Management – Maintenance and refurbishment of landscaped garden areas.
- Irrigation Maintenance – Servicing and upkeep of irrigation systems. Management of groundwater abstraction licences issued by the Department of Water.
- Tree Management - Clearance pruning from Western Power assets, planting of street trees and pruning and care of all trees within the City’s public open space areas.
- Foreshore Management – beach sweeping, dune stabilisation, beach fencing, flora and fauna preservation and control.
- Environmental Management - maintain conservation category parklands, wetlands and foreshore areas. Undertake weed control, replanting of degraded areas, feral animal control and fire prevention strategies.
- Sporting Infrastructure Maintenance – ensure sports goals and sport equipment such as cricket nets are well maintained and safe for public use.
- Groundwater Management and irrigation asset control.
- Contract Management – manage contractors where estate maintenance has been outsourced to landscape contractors; manage numerous contractors who provide specialist services in the maintenance of the City’s public open space facilities.
- Litterbusters - Clean Team includes Litterbusters, litter removal, illegal dumping, road sweepers and high pressure cleaning.

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 Beach Access Path Plan - Programmed Works		
Budget:	\$250,000	Expenditure to date:	\$83,942
Commencement date:	1 July 2025	Estimated finish date:	30 June 2026
Project Officer:	Mr Darren Robins, Environmental Supervisor		
Author:	Mr Darren Robins, Environmental Supervisor		
Progress Report:			

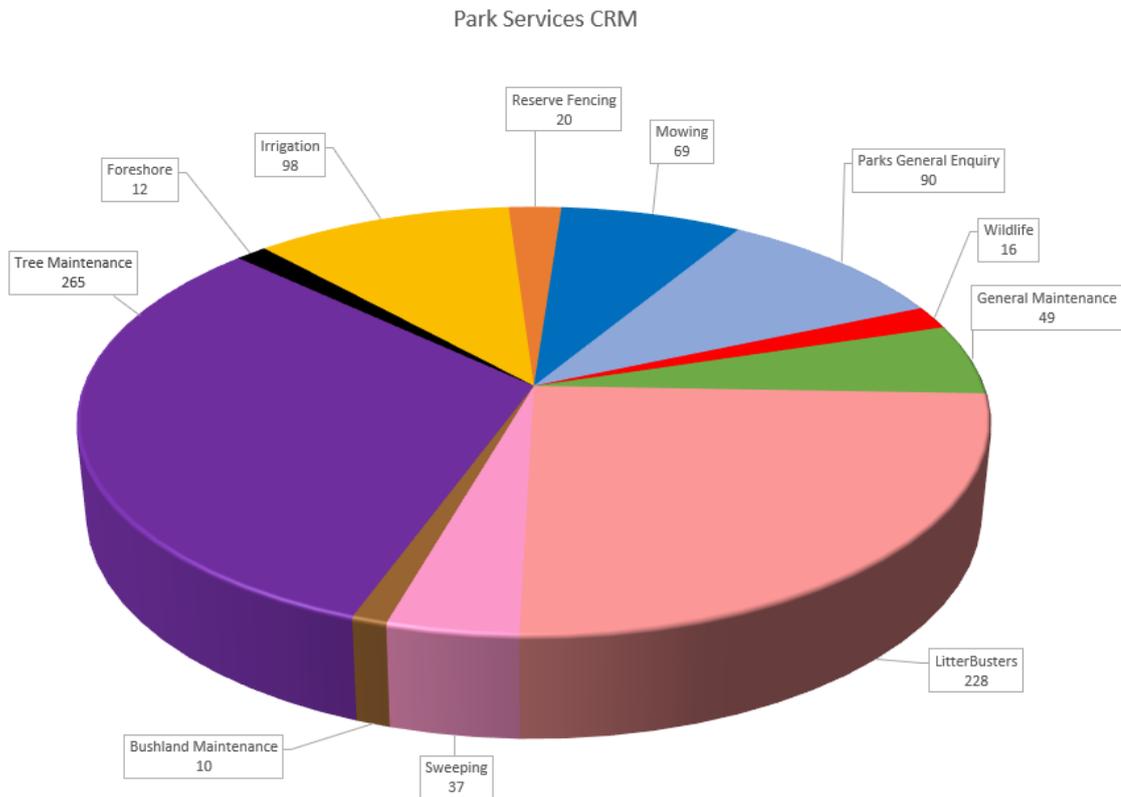
No further works have been implemented during the last month. Planning is underway for the restoration of bituminised limestone beach access paths.

3. Information Items

3.1 CRM Statistics

Author:	Mr Adam Johnston, Manager Parks Services
----------------	------------------------------------------

Parks Services received 924 customer requests in November 2025.



Customer requests received November 2025

3.2 Delegated Public Open Space Handovers	
Author:	Mr Aaron Osinski, Coordinator Parks Contracts – Parks Services

Public open space (POS) and streetscape that is constructed by the developer typically maintains for a period not less than two summers from practical completion. Once officers have inspected the reserve and any defects are remedied by the developer, the City accepts care and control.

The below table sets out POS and Streetscapes that have reached practical completion and the approximate timeframe as to when they will be accepted by the City.

Public open space and streetscape development	Sites	Total site area Ha
Sites that have reached practical completion and are pending handover	30	42.68
Number of Sites handed over in November 2025	0	0
Sites accepted for City management 2025/2026	3	5.7

3.3 Contract Management - Requests for Quote and Tender	
Author:	Mr Adam Johnston, Manager Parks Services

Nil

3.4 Parks Maintenance	
Author:	Mr Cyril Sharrock, Coordinator Parks Maintenance

Nil

3.5 Streetscape Maintenance	
Author:	Mr Ryan Shaw, Coordinator Streetscape Maintenance

Streetscape Weed Management Program

The City’s weed treatment program targets weeds to approximately 520,000 m2 of footpaths, 320,000 lineal metres of kerb lines and 88,000 m2 of hardstand areas across the City’s streetscapes. The following scheduled program is both weather and seasonal dependent.

Legend		Baldivis	Hillman / Cooiloongup	Rockingham	Safety Bay	Shoalwater / Waikiki	Golden Bay / Singleton	Karnup	Port Kennedy / Secret Harbour
	Scheduled January - 26								
	Scheduled December - 25								
	Completed November - 25								
Footpaths									
Kerb lines Primary Distributor									
Kerb lines Local Distributor									
Kerb lines Access Roads									
Hardstand/Medians									
High Profile Hardstands									
Fence lines/Guardrails									
Broadleaf Program – Esplanade (pre-emergent herbicide)									
Broadleaf Program – Spearhead (post-emergent herbicide)									

3.6 Natural Area Maintenance	
Author:	Mr Darren Robins, Environmental Supervisor

Sand dune fencing

The biodegradable dune fencing trial conducted in Secret Harbour during 2024 has proved to be successful, with the fencing nearly fully enveloped with sand and the dune re-building process commenced. Additional fencing will now be installed on top of the new dune profile to further build the height of the foredune.



With sand captured on the leeward side of the fencing, native spinifex has had the opportunity to grow across the dune face, further assisting sand stabilisation.



3.7 Bushfire Mitigation	
Author:	Mr Nathan Leslie, Coordinator Natural Area Maintenance

The below table outlines the major areas for bushfire mitigation works in the City and their current completion status. The remainder of the sites will be completed by mid-December.

Area Type	Completion Status
Firebreaks	90.4%
Low Fuel Zones	66.6%
Road Verges	99.6%

Technical Services Monthly Team Summary



1. Technical Services Team Overview

The Technical Services team delivers a range of services to ensure the City's road network is safe and efficient and to provide sustainable coastal facilities that meets the requirements of the community.

The services are:

- Planning and Design

Investigate, prioritise, plan and design transport and stormwater drainage network to ensure efficiency and safety.

Transport and drainage network services includes local area traffic management schemes, mobility and access, integrated public transport infrastructure, school traffic issues, heavy haulage applications, traffic management approvals, traffic data management and approval of directional signs and stormwater drainage.

Design/Survey works including engineering survey, all civil design/drafting community/stakeholder liaison, approvals (environmental, clearing permits, Main Roads WA etc) and service authority liaison.

- Infrastructure and Coastal Management

Civil Infrastructure Maintenance includes all maintenance of roads, stormwater drainage, footpaths, kerbing and paving.

Includes driveway crossovers, footpath and kerb inspections, Dial Before You Dig responses and liaison with third parties during their works (eg Water Corporation, Telstra, NBN, Western Power, Alinta/Atco Gas etc)

Investigate, prioritise, plan, design, construct and maintain coastal infrastructure such as boat ramps, jetties, seawalls and groynes etc. Coastal Management includes managing erosion and accretion at the coastal areas by data collection, analysis and actions such as beach renourishment.

2. Project Status Reports

Project	2.1 Operating Projects - Coastal Management Study		
Budget:	\$200,000	Expenditure to date:	\$30,392
Commencement date:	April 2025	Estimated finish date:	June 2026
Project Officer:	Mr Basil Mathew, Coastal Engineer		
Author:	Mr Om Gupta, Coordinator Infrastructure and Coastal Engineering		
Progress Report:			

The City's existing 2019 Coastal Management Study (CMS) focuses on the management of coastal area within Shoalwater Bay and Safety Bay (Warnbro Sound). The CMS will be updated to cover the coastline within Cockburn Sound coastline (City boundary to Point Peron) to inform the next Coastal Facilities Strategy.

The Consultant has deployed the instrument in Cockburn Sound for Metocean Data collection for modelling. The instrument will be retrieved in December 2025. Study outcome will be presented to a Councillor Engagement Session in the third quarter of 2026.

Project	2.2 Operating Projects - Read Street and Warnbro Sound Avenue Corridor Study		
Budget:	\$100,000	Expenditure to date:	\$0
Commencement date:	November 2025	Estimated finish date:	June 2027
Project Officer:	Mr James Carn, Traffic Engineer		
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services		
Progress Report:			

The Read Street and Warnbro Sound Avenue Corridor is a holistic analysis of road capacity and issues such as congestion, road safety and travel time along the Read Street and Warnbro Sound Avenue corridor.

Traffic data collection has commenced to support the study; however, this will take some time due to the large number of identified traffic survey locations.

3. Information Items

3.1 Upcoming Speed Limit Changes - Safety Bay Road between Nairn Drive and Eighty Road	
Author:	Mr Barry Plumridge – Traffic Officer

Upcoming Speed limit changes- Safety Bay Road between Nairn Drive and Eighty Road.

The City has conducted a review of the speed limit on Safety Bay Road, between Nairn Drive and Eighty Road, in accordance with Main Roads Western Australia speed zoning policy.

As a result of this review, the City submitted a request and Main Roads has approved a reduction in the speed limit from the current 80 km/h to 70 km/h for Safety Bay Road between Nairn Drive and Eighty Road. Main Roads has scheduled the new speed limit to be implemented in early 2026.

The image below shows the highlighted road section where the speed limit change will take place:



Speed zone reduction in red

3.2 Delegated Authority for Temporary Thoroughfare Closure	
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services

Nil

3.3 Delegated Authority for Approval of Directional Signage	
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services

Nil

3.4 Approval of Heavy Haulage	
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services

Nil

3.5 Authorised Traffic Management Plans for Works on City Controlled Roads	
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services

Description of Work	Location	Time Period	Proponent	Traffic Company	Approval Date
ROAD CLOSURE & DETOURE Rockingham Triathlon Event	Rockingham Beach Rd, Rockingham	14/12/2025 6:30AM-11AM	City of Rockingham	QTM	1/10/2025

3.6 Civil Works Program 2025/2026	
Author:	Mr Qaisar Mehboob, Coordinator Traffic Services

Footpath projects

Road and Suburb	Project	Update
Bluefields Parkway	New path (East side, Madras Crescent to Achiever Avenue)	Design finalised. Construction in the FY 2025/2026
Nairn Drive	New path (Amazon Drive south to connect to existing path)	Design in progress
Brixham Way	New path (East side from Okehampton Road to Axminster Street)	Plans issued for construction in FY 2025/2026
Dawlish Way	New path (Axminster Street to Exeter Street)	Plans issued for construction in FY 2025/2026
Rosewood Street	New path (Fisher Street to Bay View Street)	Plans issued for construction in FY 2025/2026

Road and Suburb	Project	Update
Kenton Way and Sycamore Close and Simpson Avenue	New path (Hawkin Street to Simpspon Avenue)	Plans issued for construction in FY 2025/2026

Road projects

Road and Suburb	Project	Update
Mandurah Road/ Anstey Road	Detail design for left turn slip lane from Anstey Road to Mandurah Road.	Detail design is being finalised in liaison with MRWA. The design project is 2/3 funded by MRWA. Construction funding sought for 2026/2027. Outcome will be known in June/July 2026.
Stakehill Road - Installation of Crash Barriers	Install a barrier to protect errant vehicles from trees, power poles and embankment	Design in progress.
Currie Street - Install traffic treatments	Design traffic treatments	Community consultation complete. Detailed design in progress
Baldivis Road/ Kulija Road	Intersection upgrade feasibility study and design	Civil Design and signal modelling works commenced. Construction is likely in 2027/28 due to design requirements from third parties such as Western Power and ATCO gas. Detail of the project is available in the City's website.
Mundijong Road	Rehabilitation between Street Albans Road and 280m west of Kwinana Freeway	Plans issued for construction.

Installation of Bus Shelters 2025/2026 Capital Works Program

2025/2026 program is being developed.

Stormwater Drainage Projects

Road and Suburb	Project	Update
Aurea Boulevard, Golden Bay	Replace existing gross pollutant trap to mitigate road flooding.	Design Completed
Koorana Reserve, Warnbro	Implement drainage solutions to mitigate the groundwater stagnation and replace the existing Swales	Investigation & drainage modelling completed. Detailed design in progress
Safety Bay Road, Safety Bay (from Bent Street to Berry Street)	Implement drainage solutions to address localised flooding due to ocean outfall not functioning effectively.	Design completed and issued for public consultation
Helmshore Way, Port Kennedy	Implement drainage solutions to address flooding at low point.	Design completed and issued for public consultation
Blackburn Drive, Port Kennedy	Implement drainage solutions to address flooding at low point.	Design will be completed by June 2026

Road and Suburb	Project	Update
Alumina Road, East Rockingham	Implement drainage solutions to address flooding at low point.	Design will be completed by February 2026

2025/2026 New Drainage Investigation Projects

The City is carrying out As-Built survey for the following drainage networks that have experienced drainage issues:

- June Road - Completed
- Fendam Street

3.7 Civil Maintenance Program 2025/2026

Author: Mr Aulad Hossain, Maintenance Engineer

Drainage Maintenance

The City proactively undertakes proactive educting (vacuum) and jetting (high pressure cleaning) of the stormwater drainage system in various catchments and hotspots. Currently drainage educting works are being undertaken in Safety Bay.

The City is also carrying out cleaning of drainage outlets located within the Secret Harbour Golf Club. These works aim to improve drainage performance and mitigate potential blockages.

3.8 Civil Maintenance Program 2025/2026

Author: Geoff Astles, Civil Maintenance Supervisor

Nil

3.9 Road Rehabilitation and Renewal Programs 2025/2026

Author: Mr Aulad Hossain, Maintenance Engineer

The Road Rehabilitation and Renewal Programs includes resurfacing/sealing of the roads and associated upgrade of stormwater drainage lids and replacement of broken kerbing before resurfacing.

Project	Description	Project Status
Warnbro Sound Avenue (Northbound), Port Kennedy <i>(MRRG Road Rehabilitation Funded Project)</i>	Sunlight Drive to Jacquard Way	Completed
Warnbro Sound Avenue (Southbound), Secret Harbour <i>(MRRG Road Rehabilitation Funded Project)</i>	Anstey Road to Bluestone Parkway	Completed
Anstey Road (East/Westbound and Roundabout), Secret Harbour	Forty Road to Mandurah Road	Completed
Arabella Meander, Warnbro	4 Arabella Meander to Eva Lynch Way	Completed.
Athens Entrance (Southbound), Port Kennedy	Bayside Boulevard to Brussels Circuit	Completed.

Project	Description	Project Status
Carlingford Drive, Port Kennedy	Bayside Boulevard to Barcelona Grange	Completed.
Dixon Road (Eastbound), Rockingham	Goddard Street to Ambrose Street	Completed
Dunlowe Loop, Warnbro	Eva Lynch Way to 32 Dunlowe Loop (including Roundabout)	Completed
Eva Lynch Way, Warnbro	Royal Palm Drive to 11 Eva Lynch Way	Completed
Grasshill Road, Baldivis	Amarillo Drive to Cul-de-sac	Scheduled for late January 2026
Grand Ocean Boulevard, Port Kennedy	Warnbro Sound Avenue to Currie Street	Completed
June Road, Safety Bay	Joseph Road to Rae Road	Completed
Louise Street (Service Road), Rockingham	Simpson Avenue to Ashford Avenue	Completed.
Makybe Drive and Delta Road Roundabout, Baldivis	Roundabout	Completed.
Penguin Road, Safety Bay	Bent Street to Forrester Road	Completed.
Read Street (Southbound), Safety Bay	Malibu Road to Goongarrie Drive	Completed.
Safety Bay Road (Westbound, Right Lane), Baldivis	Eighty Road to Mandurah Road	Completed
Safety Bay Road and Nairn Drive, Baldivis	Roundabout	Completed
Saury Court, Warnbro	Talma Place to End Point	Completed
Seahaven Street, Safety Bay	Safety Bay Road to Charthouse Road	Completed.
St Albans Road, Baldivis	Mundijong Road to Bartenshaw Road	Completed
St Albans Road, Baldivis	Telephone Land to Mundijong Road	Completed
Vista Place, Safety Bay	Safety Bay Road to Cul-de-sac	Completed.
Wanliss Street, Rockingham	Patterson Road to Emma Street	Completed.

3.10 Drainage Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026

Author: Mr Aulad Hossain, Maintenance Engineer

Nil

3.11 Footpath Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026	
Author:	Mr Aulad Hossain, Maintenance Engineer

Project	Description	Project Status
Port Kennedy / Warnbro Foreshore	Replace paths (Capella Pass to Port Kennedy Drive)	Design in 2025/2026 and construction in 2026/2027

3.12 Carpark Renewal Program Municipal Works 2025/2026	
Author:	Mr Aulad Hossain, Maintenance Engineer

Nil

3.13 Coastal Capital Projects and Coastal Management	
Author:	Mr Matthew Donaldson, Coastal Engineering Officer Mr Basil Mathew, Coastal Engineer

Capital Projects

Project	Description	Status
Palm Beach West Boat Ramp Redevelopment (partially funded by Recreational Boating Facilities Scheme grant)	Full demolition and reconstruction of existing boat ramp facility at Palm Beach	Tender phase, mandatory site meetings held with prospective marine construction contractors. Project to be delivered in 2026.
Cockburn Sound coastal Management Study	Coastal Management study of Cockburn Sound to inform the next Coastal Facilities Strategy.	The City's existing 2019 Coastal Management Study (CMS) focuses on the management of coastal area within Shoalwater Bay and Safety Bay (Warnbro Sound). The CMS will be updated to cover the coastline within Cockburn Sound coastline (City boundary to Point Peron) to inform the next Coastal Facilities Strategy. The Consultant has deployed the instrument in Cockburn Sound for Metocean Data collection for modelling. The instrument will be retrieved in December 2025. Study outcome will be presented to a Councillor Engagement Session in the third quarter of 2026.
Val Street Jetty Low Level Landing Berthing Design 2025/2026	Detailed design of a new berthing structure to replace existing steel frame structure	Consultant quote assessment is underway, with appointment anticipated in December. and the construction scheduled for 2026/27.

3.14 Coastal Infrastructure Management	
Author:	Mr Matt Donaldson, Coastal Engineering Officer

Mersey Point Beach Nourishment Works completed.

Post winter Coastal Surveys and Monitoring surveys completed.

Port Kennedy Boat Ramp Sand Excavation Works completed.

Swimming Pontoon Deployment

The City's 4 x Pontoons deployed to their moorings for the peak summer period, in the last week of November 2025.

Appendices

Nil